5.2.4.21 0x0308+N*0x0C (N=0–2) TV Fill Data End Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0308+N*0x0C (N=0–2)			Register Name: TV_FILL_END_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:24	/	/	/
23:0	R/W	0x0	FILL_END Fill End

5.2.4.22 0x030C+N*0x0C (N=0–2) TV Fill Data Value Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x030C+N*0x0C (N=0–2)			Register Name: TV_FILL_DATA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29:0	R/W	0x0	FILL_VALUE Fill Value

5.2.4.23 0x0330 TCON Data IO Polarity Control0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0330			Register Name: TV_DATA_IO_POL0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:26	/	/	/
25:16	R/W	0x0	R_CB_CH_DATA_INV R CB Channel Data Inv 0: normal polarity 1: invert the specify output
15:10	/	/	/
9:0	R/W	0x0	G_Y_CH_DATA_INV G Y Channel Data Inv 0: normal polarity 1: invert the specify output

5.2.4.24 0x0334 TCON Data IO Polarity Control1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0334			Register Name: TV_DATA_IO_POL1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:26	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0334			Register Name: TV_DATA_IO_POL1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
25:16	R/W	0x0	B_CR_CH_DATA_INV B CR CHANNE DATA INV 0: Normal polarity 1: Invert the specify output
15:0	/	/	/

5.2.4.25 0x0338 TCON Data IO Enable Control0 (Default Value: 0x03FF_03FF)

Offset: 0x0338			Register Name: TV_DATA_IO_TRI0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:26	/	/	/
25:16	R/W	0x3ff	R_CB_CH_DATA_OUT_TRI_EN R CB Channel Data Output Trigger Enable 1: Disable 0: Enable
15:10	/	/	/
9:0	R/W	0x3ff	G_Y_CH_DATA_OUT_TRI_EN G Y Channel Data Output Trigger Enable 1: Disable 0: Enable

5.2.4.26 0x033C TCON Data IO Enable Control1 (Default Value: 0x03FF_0000)

Offset: 0x033C			Register Name: TV_DATA_IO_TRI1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:26	/	/	/
25:16	R/W	0x3ff	B_CR_CH_DATA_OUT_TRI_EN B CR Channel Data Output Trigger Enable 1: Disable 0: Enable
15:0	/	/	/

5.2.4.27 0x0340 TV Pixeldepth Mode Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0340			Register Name: TV_PIXELDEPTH_MODE_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	COLORBAR_PD_MODE Colorbar Pixeldepth mode 0: 8-bit mode When data source is the embedded colorbar, the 8-bit colorbar pattern is transmitted. 1: 10-bit mode When data source is the embedded colorbar, the 10-bit colorbar pattern is transmitted.

5.3 TV Encoder

5.3.1 Overview

The TV Encoder (TVE) module is a highly programmable digital video encoder supporting worldwide video standards Composite Video Broadcast Signal (CVBS).

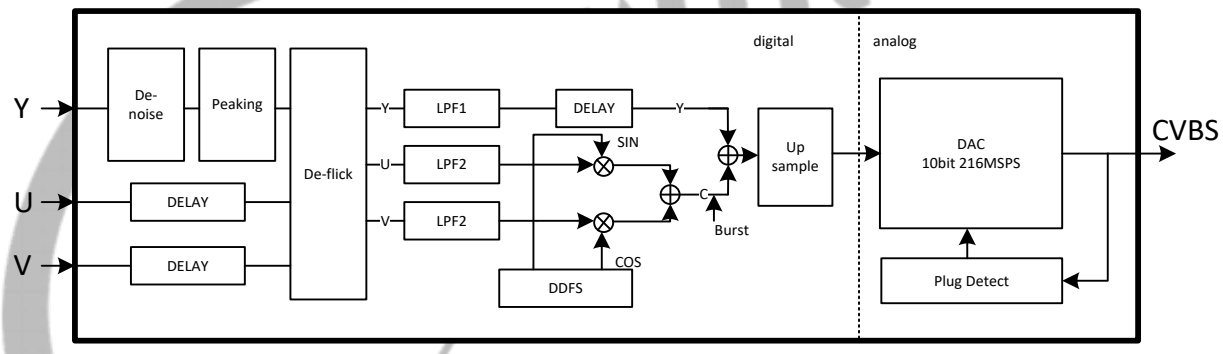
The TVE includes the following features:

- 1-channel CVBS output, supporting PAL-D and NTSC-M
- Plug status auto detecting
- 10 bits DAC output

5.3.2 Block Diagram

Figure 5-14 shows a block diagram of the TVE.

Figure 5-14 TVE Block Diagram



5.3.3 Functional Description

5.3.3.1 External Signals

Table 5-11 describes the external signals of TVE.

Table 5-11 TVE External Signals

Port Name	Description	Type
TVOUT0	TV CVBS output	AO
VCC-TVOUT	TV DAC power	P

5.3.3.2 Clock Sources

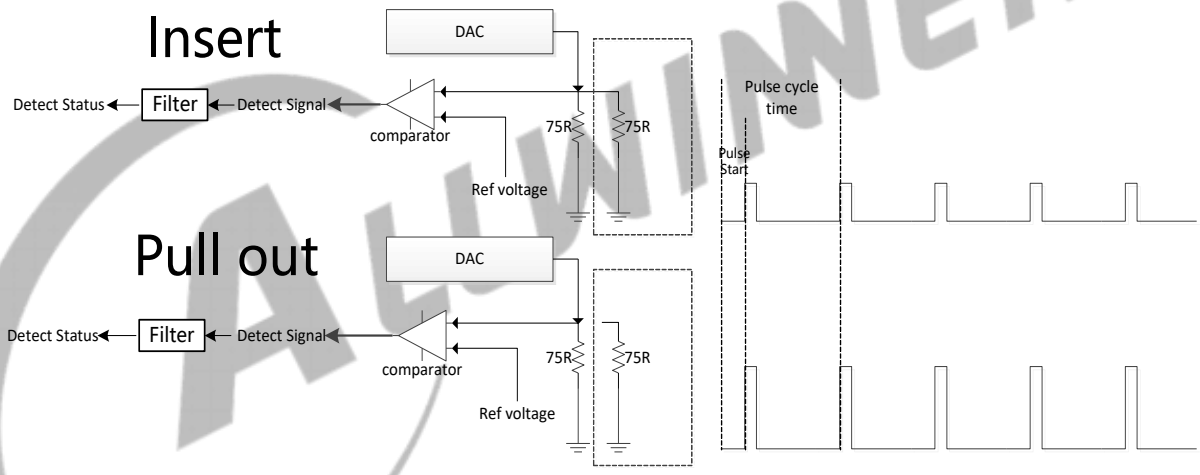
The TVE module requires one clock with 50% duty. Digital circuit and Analog circuit work by this clock. Mode and Clock frequency is shown below.

Table 5-12 TVE Clock Sources

Mode	TVE Clock Frequency
NTSC	216 MHz
PAL	216 MHz

5.3.3.3 Auto Detection Function

Figure 5-15 Auto Detection Function



DAC outputs constant current, when insert, external load is 37.5Ω; when pull out, external load is 75Ω. The method that comparator judges pin level can detect plug action.

Because plug action may exist jitter, then there need be a filter to filter jitter, the debounce time of filter is set through the bit[3:0] of TV Encoder Auto Detection de-bounce Setting Register.

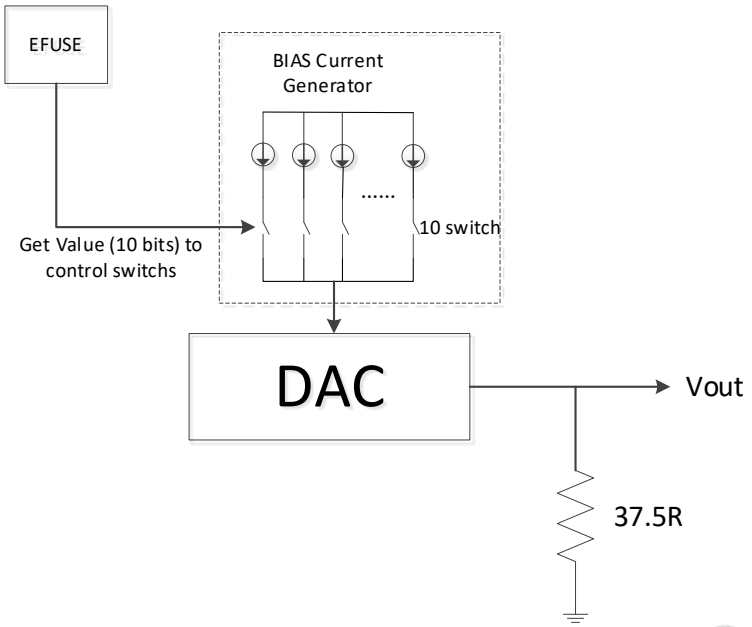
The pulse cycle time can be set through the bit[30:16] of TV Encoder Auto Detect Configuration Register1, the pulse start time can be set through the bit[14:0] of TV Encoder Auto Detect Configuration Register1. The clock sources of the two time are 32KHz clock.

Pulse width is cycle time of 4 clock sources.

Pulse amplitude can be set through the bit[9:0] of TV Encoder Auto Detect Configuration Register0.

5.3.3.4 DAC Calibration Function

Figure 5-16 DAC Calibration Function



After FT, 10-bit calibration value is burned into efuse. Every time software can read the 10-bit calibration value from efuse, to control BIAS current and BIAS current switch, then a specific BIAS current is generated to calibrate maximum output voltage of DAC.

5.3.4 Programming Guidelines

5.3.4.1 Operating TVE Module

Operate TVE module by the following steps, Figure 5-17 shows the process diagram.

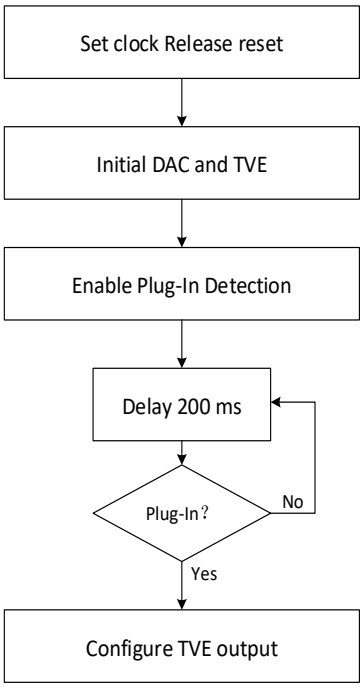
Step 1 Set CCU clock source for TVE, and release AHB bus, and module reset.

Step 2 Initial DAC amplitude value from efuse calibration value which has burned.

Step 3 Enable the plug-in detect function, and detect plug-in status every 200 ms.

Step 4 When the plug-in has detected, configure TVE module to output mode setting by application.

Figure 5-17 Operating TVE Module



5.3.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
TVE_TOP	0x05600000
TVE	0x05604000

Register Name	Offset	Description
TVE_TOP		
TVE_DAC_MAP	0x0020	TV Encoder DAC MAP Register
TVE_DAC_STATUS	0x0024	TV Encoder DAC STAUTS Register
TVE_DAC_CFG0	0x0028	TV Encoder DAC CFG0 Register
TVE_DAC_CFG1	0x002C	TV Encoder DAC CFG1 Register
TVE_DAC_CFG2	0x0030	TV Encoder DAC CFG2 Register
TVE_DAC_CFG3	0x0034	TV Encoder DAC CFG2 Register
TVE_DAC_TEST	0x00F0	TV Encoder DAC TEST Register
TVE		
TVE_000_REG	0x0000	TV Encoder Clock Gating Register
TVE_004_REG	0x0004	TV Encoder Configuration Register
TVE_008_REG	0x0008	TV Encoder DAC Register1

Register Name	Offset	Description
TVE_00C_REG	0x000C	TV Encoder Notch and DAC Delay Register
TVE_010_REG	0x0010	TV Encoder Chroma Frequency Register
TVE_014_REG	0x0014	TV Encoder Front/Back Porch Register
TVE_018_REG	0x0018	TV Encoder HD Mode VSYNC Register
TVE_01C_REG	0x001C	TV Encoder Line Number Register
TVE_020_REG	0x0020	TV Encoder Level Register
TVE_024_REG	0x0024	TV Encoder DAC Register2
TVE_030_REG	0x0030	TV Encoder Auto Detection Enable Register
TVE_034_REG	0x0034	TV Encoder Auto Detection Interrupt Status Register
TVE_038_REG	0x0038	TV Encoder Auto Detection Status Register
TVE_03C_REG	0x003C	TV Encoder Auto Detection De-bounce Setting Register
TVE_0F8_REG	0x00F8	TV Encoder Auto Detect Configuration Register0
TVE_0FC_REG	0x00FC	TV Encoder Auto Detect Configuration Register1
TVE_100_REG	0x0100	TV Encoder Color Burst Phase Reset Configuration Register
TVE_104_REG	0x0104	TV Encoder VSYNC Number Register
TVE_108_REG	0x0108	TV Encoder Notch Filter Frequency Register
TVE_10C_REG	0x010C	TV Encoder Cb/Cr Level/Gain Register
TVE_110_REG	0x0110	TV Encoder Tint and Color Burst Phase Register
TVE_114_REG	0x0114	TV Encoder Burst Width Register
TVE_118_REG	0x0118	TV Encoder Cb/Cr Gain Register
TVE_11C_REG	0x011C	TV Encoder Sync and VBI Level Register
TVE_120_REG	0x0120	TV Encoder White Level Register
TVE_124_REG	0x0124	TV Encoder Video Active Line Register
TVE_128_REG	0x0128	TV Encoder Video Chroma BW and CompGain Register
TVE_12C_REG	0x012C	TV Encoder Register
TVE_130_REG	0x0130	TV Encoder Re-sync Parameters Register
TVE_134_REG	0x0134	TV Encoder Slave Parameter Register
TVE_138_REG	0x0138	TV Encoder Configuration Register0
TVE_13C_REG	0x013C	TV Encoder Configuration Register1
TVE_380_REG	0x0380	TV Encoder Low Pass Control Register
TVE_384_REG	0x0384	TV Encoder Low Pass Filter Control Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
TVE_388_REG	0x0388	TV Encoder Low Pass Gain Register
TVE_38C_REG	0x038C	TV Encoder Low Pass Gain Control Register
TVE_390_REG	0x0390	TV Encoder Low Pass Shoot Control Register
TVE_394_REG	0x0394	TV Encoder Low Pass Coring Register
TVE_3A0_REG	0x03A0	TV Encoder Noise Reduction Register

5.3.6 TVE_TOP Register Description

5.3.6.1 0x0020 TV Encoder DAC MAP Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: TVE_DAC_MAP
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:7	/	/	/
6:4	R/W	0x0	DAC_MAP 000: OUT0 Others: Reserved
3:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x0	DAC_SEL 00: Reserved 01: TVE0 10: Reserved 11: Reserved

5.3.6.2 0x0024 TV Encoder DAC Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: TVE_DAC_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:2	/	/	/
1:0	R	0x0	DAC_Status 00: Unconnected 01: Connected 11: Short to ground 10: Reserved

5.3.6.3 0x0028 TV Encoder DAC Configuration0 Register (Default Value: 0x8000_4200)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: TVE_DAC_CFG0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x1	DAC_CLOCK_INVERT 0: Not invert 1: Invert
30:26	/	/	/
25:16	R/W	0x0	CALI_IN
15:12	R/W	0x4	LOW_BIAS 500 uA to 4 mA
11:10	/	/	/
9	R/W	0x1	BIAS_EXT_SEL 0: Disable 1: Enable (A_SEL_BIAS_ADDA)
8	R/W	0x0	BIAS_INT_SEL 0: Disable 1: Enable (A_SEL_BIAS_RES)
7:5	/	/	/
4	R/W	0x0	BIAS_REF_INT_EN 0: Disable 1: Enable (A_EN_RESREF)
3:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	DAC_EN 0: Disable 1: Enable

5.3.6.4 0x002C TV Encoder DAC Configuration1 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_023A)

Offset: 0x002C			Register Name: TVE_DAC_CFG1
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:10	/	/	/
9	R/W	0x1	REF_EXT_SEL 0: Disable

Offset: 0x002C			Register Name: TVE_DAC_CFG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
			1: Enable (A_SEL_DETREF_LDO)
8	R/W	0x0	REF_INT_SEL 0: Disable 1: Enable (A_SEL_DETREF_RES)
7:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x3	REF2_SEL 00: 0.25 V 01: 0.30 V 10: 0.35 V 11: 0.40 V (a_refslct2<1:0>)
3:0	R/W	0xA	REF1_SEL 0000: 0.50 V 0001: 0.55 V 0010: 0.60 V 0011: 0.65 V 0100: 0.70 V 0101: 0.75 V 0110: 0.80 V 0111: 0.85 V 1000: 0.90 V 1001: 0.95 V 1010: 1.00 V 1011: 1.05 V 1100: 1.10 V 1101: 1.15 V 1110: 1.20 V 1111: 1.25 V (a_refslct1<3:0>) The reference voltage is used for hot plug detect function.

5.3.6.5 0x0030 TV Encoder DAC Configuration2 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0010)

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: TVE_DAC_CFG2
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:13	/	/	/
12:8	R/W	0x0	AB (I config output current for different peak voltage)
7:6	R/W	0x0	S2S1
5:0	R/W	0x10	R_SET

5.3.6.6 0x0034 TV Encoder DAC Configuration3 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: TVE_DAC_CFG3
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:26	/	/	/
25:16	R/W	0x0	FORCE_DATA_SET Force DAC input data
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	FORCE_DATA_EN 0: DAC input data from TVE 1: DAC input data from FORCE_DATA_SET

5.3.6.7 0x00F0 TV Encoder DAC Test Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00F0			Register Name: TVE_DAC_TEST
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:26	/	/	/
25:16	R/W	0x0	DAC_TEST_LENGTH DAC TEST DATA LENGTH
15:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x0	DAC_TEST_SEL 00: DAC0 Others: Reserved
3:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	DAC_TEST_ENABLE 0: Reserved

Offset: 0x00F0			Register Name: TVE_DAC_TEST
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			1: Repeat DAC data from DAC sram

5.3.7 TVE Register Description

5.3.7.1 0x0000 TV Encoder Clock Gating Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: TVE_000_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	CLOCK_GATE_DIS 0: Enable 1: Disable
30:29	/	/	/
28	R/W	0x0	BIST_EN 0: Normal mode 1: Bist mode
27:23	/	/	/
22	R/W	0x0	UPSAMPLE_FOR_YPBPR 0: 1x 1: 2x
21:20	R/W	0x0	UPSAMPLE_FOR_CVBS Out up sample 00: 27 MHz 01: 54 MHz 10: 108 MHz 11: 216 MHz
19:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	TVE_EN 0: Disable 1: Enable Video Encoder enable, default disable, write 1 to take it out of the reset state

5.3.7.2 0x0004 TV Encoder Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0001_0000)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: TVE_004_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29	R/W	0x0	BYPASS_TV 0: Disable 1: Enable
28:27	R/W	0x0	DAC_Src_Sel 00: TV Encoder 01: LCD controller, override all other TV encoder setting, the DAC clock can from LCD controller. 10: DAC test mode, DAC using DAC clock 11: DAC test mode, DAC using AHB clock
26	R/W	0x0	DAC_Control_Logic_Clock_Sel 0: Using 27 MHz clock or 74.25 MHz clock depend on CCU setting 1: Using 54 MHz clock or 148.5 MHz clock depend on CCU setting
25	R/W	0x0	Core_Datapath_Logic_Clock_Sel 0: Using 27 MHz clock or 74.25 MHz clock depend on CCU setting 1: Using 54 MHz clock or 148.5 MHz clock depend on CCU setting
24	R/W	0x0	Core_Control_Logic_Clock_Sel 0: Using 27 MHz clock or 74.25 MHz clock depend on CCU setting 1: Using 54 MHz clock or 148.5 MHz clock depend on CCU setting
23:21	/	/	/
20	R/W	0x0	Cb_Cr_Seq_For_422_Mode 0: Cb first 1: Cr first
19	R/W	0x0	Input_Chroma_Data_Sampling_Rate_Sel 0: 4:4:4 1: 4:2:2
18	R/W	0x0	YUV_RGB_Output_En 0: CVBS 1: Reserved

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: TVE_004_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
17	R/W	0x0	YC_EN S-port Video enable Selection. 0: Y/C is disable 1: Reserved This bit selects whether the S-port(Y/C) video output is enabled or disabled.
16	R/W	0x1	CVBS_EN Composite video enables selection 0: Composite video is disabled, Only Y/C is enabled 1: Composite video is enabled., CVBS and Y/C are enabled This bit selects whether the composite video output (CVBS) is enabled or disabled.
15:10	/	/	/
9	R/W	0x0	Color_BAR_TYPE 0: 75/7.5/75/7.5 (NTSC), 100/0/75/0(PAL) 1: 100/7.5/100/7.5(NTSC), 100/0/100/0(PAL)
8	R/W	0x0	Color_BAR_MODE Standard Color bar input selection 0: The Video Encoder input is coming from the Display Engineer 1: The Video Encoder input is coming from an internal standard color bar generator. This bit selects whether the Video Encoder video data input is replaced by an internal standard color bar generator or not.
7:5	/	/	/
4	R/W	0x0	Mode_1080i_1250Line_Sel 0: 1125 Line mode 1: 1250 Line mode
3:0	R/W	0x0	TVMode_Select 0000: NTSC 0001: PAL 0010: Reserved 0011: Reserved 01xx: Reserved 100x: Reserved 101x: Reserved 110x: Reserved

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: TVE_004_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			111x: Reserved Note: Changing this register value will cause some relative register setting to relative value.

5.3.7.3 0x0008 TV Encoder DAC Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: TVE_008_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:7	/	/	/
6:4	R/W	0x0	DAC0_Src_Sel 000: Composite Others: Reserved
3:0	/	/	/

5.3.7.4 0x000C TV Encoder Notch and DAC Delay Register (Default Value: 0x0201_4924)

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: TVE_00C_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	Chroma_Filter_Active_Valid 0: Disable 1: Enable
30	R/W	0x0	Luma_filter_lti_enable 0: Disable Luma filter lti 1: Enable Luma filter lti
27:25	R/W	0x1	Y_DELAY_BEFORE_DITHER
24	R/W	0x0	HD_Mode_CB_Filter_Bypass 0: Bypass Enable 1: Bypass Disable
23	R/W	0x0	HD_Mode_CR_Filter_Bypass 0: Bypass Enable 1: Bypass Disable
22	R/W	0x0	Chroma_Filter_1_444_En 0: Chroma Filter 1 444 Disable 1: Chroma Filter 1 444 Enable
21	R/W	0x0	Chroma_HD_Mode_Filter_En

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: TVE_00C_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
			0: Chroma HD Filter Disable 1: Chroma HD Filter Enable
20	R/W	0x0	Chroma_Filter_Stage_1_Bypass 0: Chroma Filter Stage 1 Enable 1: Chroma Filter Stage 1 bypass
19	R/W	0x0	Chroma_Filter_Stage_2_Bypass 0: Chroma Filter Stage 2 Enable 1: Chroma Filter Stage 2 bypass
18	R/W	0x0	Chroma_Filter_Stage_3_Bypass 0: Chroma Filter Stage 3 Enable 1: Chroma Filter Stage 3 bypass
17	R/W	0x0	Luma_Filter_Bypass 0: Luma Filter Enable 1: Luma Filter bypass
16	R/W	0x1	Notch_En 0: The luma notch filter is bypassed 1: The luma notch filter is operating Luma notch filter on/off selection Note: This bit selects if the luma notch filter is operating or bypassed.
15:12	R/W	0x4	C_DELAY_BEFORE_DITHER
11:0	R/W	0x924	Reserved

5.3.7.5 0x0010 TV Encoder Chroma Frequency Register (Default Value: 0x21F0_7C1F)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: TVE_010_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x21f07c1f	Chroma_Freq Specify the ratio between the color burst frequency. 32 bits unsigned fraction. The default value is h21f07c1f, which is compatible with NTSC spec. 3.5795455 MHz (X'21F07C1F'): NTSC-M, NTSC-J 4.43361875 MHz(X'2A098ACB'): PAL-B, D, G, H,I, N 3.582056 MHz (X'21F69446'): PAL-N(Argentina) 3.579611 MHz (X'21E6EFE3'): PAL-M

5.3.7.6 0x0014 TV Encoder Front/Back Porch Register (Default Value: 0x0076_0020)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: TVE_014_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:25	/	/	/
24:16	R/W	0x76	Back_Porch Specify the width of the back porch in encoder clock cycles. Min value is (burst_width+breeze_way+17). 8 bits unsigned integer. The default value is 118. For 720p mode, the value is 260. For 1080i/p mode, the value is 192.
15:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x20	Front_Porch Must be even Specify the width of the front porch in encoder clock cycles. 6 bits unsigned even integer. Allowed range is form 10 to 62. The default value is 32. For 1080i mode, the value is 44.

5.3.7.7 0x0018 TV Encoder HD Mode VSYNC Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0016)

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: TVE_018_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	/	/	/
27:16	R/W	0x0	Broad_Plus_Cycle_Number_In_HD_Mode_VSYNC
15:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x16	Front_Porch_Like_In_HD_Mode_VSYNC

5.3.7.8 0x001C TV Encoder Line Number Register (Default Value: 0x0016_020D)

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: TVE_01C_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	/	/	/
23:16	R/W	0x16	First_Video_Line Specify the index of the first line in a field/frame to have active video. 8 bits unsigned integer.

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: TVE_01C_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			For interlaced video: When VSync5=B'0', FirstVideoLine is restricted to be greater than 7. When VSync5=B'1', FirstVideoLine is restricted to be greater than 9.
15:11	/	/	/
10:0	R/W	0x20D	Num_Lines Specify the total number of lines in a video frame. 11 bits unsigned integer. Allowed range is 0 to 2048. For interlaced video: When NTSC, and FirstVideoLine is greater than 20, then NumLines is restricted to be greater than 2*(FirstVideoLine+18). When NTSC, and FirstVideoLine is not greater than 20, then NumLines is restricted to be greater than 77. When PAL, and FirstVideoLine is greater than 22, then NumLines is restricted to be greater than 2*(FirstVideoLine+18). When PAL, and FirstVideoLine is not greater than 22, then NumLines is restricted to be greater than 81. If NumLines is even, then it is restricted to be divisible by 4. If NumLines is odd, then it is restricted to be divisible by 4 with a remainder of 1.

5.3.7.9 0x0020 TV Encoder Level Register (Default Value: 0x00F0_011A)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: TVE_020_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:26	/	/	/
25:16	R/W	0xf0	Blank_Level Specify the blank level setting for active lines. This is 10 bits unsigned integer. Allowed range is from 0 to 1023.
15:10	/	/	/
9:0	R/W	0x11a	Black_Level Specify the black level setting. This is 10 bits unsigned integer. Allowed range is from 240 to 1023.

5.3.7.10 0x0030 TV Encoder Auto Detection Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: TVE_030_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	DAC_AUTO_DETECT_MODE_SEL 0: Old Mode 1: New Mode
30:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	DAC0_Auto_Detect_Interrupt_En
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	DAC0_Auto_Detect_Enable

5.3.7.11 0x0034 TV Encoder Auto Detection Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: TVE_034_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W1C	0x0	DAC0_Auto_Detect_Interrupt_Active_Flag Write 1 to inactive DAC0 auto detection interrupt

5.3.7.12 0x0038 TV Encoder Auto Detection Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0038			Register Name: TVE_038_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:2	/	/	/
1:0	R	0x0	DAC0_Status 00: Unconnected 01: Connected 11: Short to ground 10: Reserved

5.3.7.13 0x003C TV Encoder Auto Detection Debounce Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x003C			Register Name: TVE_03C_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:26	/	/	/

Offset: 0x003C			Register Name: TVE_03C_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
25:16	R/W	0x0	DAC_TEST_REGISTER DAC test register.
15:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	DAC0_De_Bounce_Times The de_bounce time for hot plug detect function.

5.3.7.14 0x00F8 TV Encoder Auto Detection Configuration Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00F8			Register Name: TVE_0F8_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:10	/	/	/
9:0	R/W	0x0	DETECT_Pulse_Value Use for DAC data input at auto detect pluse. Set the pulse amplitude.

5.3.7.15 0x00FC TV Encoder Auto Detection Configuration Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00FC			Register Name: TVE_0FC_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	/	/	/
30:16	R/W	0x0	DETECT_Pulse_Periods Use 32K clock
15	/	/	/
14:0	R/W	0x0	DETECT_Pulse_Start Detect signal start time

5.3.7.16 0x0100 TV Encoder Color Burst Phase Reset Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0001)

Offset: 0x0100			Register Name: TVE_100_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x1	Color_Phase_Reset Color burst phase period selection

Offset: 0x0100			Register Name: TVE_100_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			These bits select the number of fields or lines after which the color burst phase is reset to its initial value as specified by the ChromaPhase parameter, This parameter is application only for interlaced video. 00: 8 field 01: 4 field 10: 2 lines 11: only once

5.3.7.17 0x0104 TV Encoder VSYNC Number Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0104			Register Name: TVE_104_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	VSync5 Number of equalization pulse selection This bit selects whether the number of equalization pulses is 5 or 6. This parameter is applicable only for interlaced video. 0: 5 equalization pulse(default) 1: 6 equalization pulses

5.3.7.18 0x0108 TV Encoder Notch Filter Frequency Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0002)

Offset: 0x0108			Register Name: TVE_108_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:3	/	/	/
2:0	R/W	0x2	Notch_Freq Luma notch filter center frequency selection These bits select the luma notch filter (which is a band-reject filter) center frequency. In two of the selections, the filter width affects also the selection of the center frequency. 000: 1.1875 001: 1.1406 010: 1.0938. When notch_wide value is B‘1’ (this selection is proper for CCIR-NTSC), or 1.0000 when notch_wide value is B‘0’.

Offset: 0x0108			Register Name: TVE_108_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			011: 0.9922. This selection is proper for NTSC with square pixels. 100: 0.9531. This selection is proper for PAL with square pixel. 101: 0.8359 when notch_wide value is B'1' (this selection is proper for CCIR-PAL), or 0.7734 when notch_wide value is B'0'. 110: 0.7813 111: 0.7188

5.3.7.19 0x010C TV Encoder Cb/Cr Level/Gain Register (Default Value: 0x0000_004F)

Offset: 0x010C			Register Name: TVE_10C_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:8	R/W	0x0	Cr_Burst_Level Specify the amplitude of the Cr burst. 8 bit 2's complement integer. Allowed range is from (-127) to 127.
7:0	R/W	0x4f	Cb_Burst_Level Specify the amplitude of the Cb burst. 8 bit 2's complement integer. Allowed range is from (-127) to 127.

5.3.7.20 0x0110 TV Encoder Tint and Color Burst Phase Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0110			Register Name: TVE_110_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:24	/	/	/
23:16	R/W	0x0	Tint Specify the tint adjustment of the chroma signal for CVBS and Y/C outputs. The adjustment is effected by setting the sub-carrier phase to the value of this parameter. 8.8 bit unsigned fraction. Units are cycles of the color burst frequency.
15:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	Chroma_Phase

Offset: 0x0110			Register Name: TVE_110_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Specify the color burst initial phase (ChromaPhase). 8.8 bit unsigned fraction. Units are cycles of the color burst frequency. The color burst is set to this phase at the first HSYNC and then reset to the same value at further HSYNCs as specified by the CPhaseRset bits of the EncConfig5 parameter (see above)

5.3.7.21 0x0114 TV Encoder Burst Width Register (Default Value: 0x0016_447E)

Offset: 0x0114			Register Name: TVE_114_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:24	R/W	0x0	Back_Porch Breezeway like in HD mode VSync For 720p mode, the value is 220 For 2080i/p mode, the value is 88 (default)
23	/	/	/
22:16	R/W	0x16	Breezeway Must be even Specify the width of the breezeway in encoder clock cycles. 5 bit unsigned integer. Allowed range is 0 to 31. For 1080i mode, the value is 44. For 1080p mode, the value is 44. For 720p mode, the value is 40.
15	/	/	/
14:8	R/W	0x44	Burst_Width Specify the width of the color frequency burst in encoder clock cycles. 7 bit unsigned integer. Allowed range is 0 to 127. In hd mode, it is ignored.
7:0	R/W	0x7e	HSync_Width Specify the width of the horizontal sync pulse in encoder clock cycles. Min value is 16. Max value is (FrontPorch + ActiveLine - BackPorch). Default value is 126. The sum of HSyncSize and BackPorch is restricted to be divisible by 4. For 720p mode, the value is 40. For 1080i/p mode, the value is 44.

5.3.7.22 0x0118 TV Encoder Cb/Cr Gain Register (Default Value: 0x0000_A0A0)

Offset: 0x0118			Register Name: TVE_118_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:8	R/W	0xa0	Cr_Gain Specify the Cr color gain. 8-bit unsigned fraction.
7:0	R/W	0xa0	Cb_Gain Specify the Cb color gain. 8-bit unsigned fraction.

5.3.7.23 0x011C TV Encoder Sync and VBI Level Register (Default Value: 0x0010_00F0)

Offset: 0x011C			Register Name: TVE_11C_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:26	/	/	/
25:16	R/W	0x10	Sync_Level Specify the sync pulse level setting. 8-bit unsigned integer. Allowed range is from 0 to ABlankLevel-1 or VBlankLevel-1 (whichever is smaller).
15:10	/	/	/
9:0	R/W	0xf0	VBlank_Level Specify the blank level setting for non active lines. 10-bit unsigned integer. Allow range is from 0 to 1023.

5.3.7.24 0x0120 TV Encoder White Level Register (Default Value: 0x01E8_0320)

Offset: 0x0120			Register Name: TVE_120_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:26	/	/	/
25:16	R/W	0x1e8	HD_Sync_Breezeway_Level Specify the breezeway level setting. 10-bit unsigned integer. Allowed range is from 0 to 1023.
15:10	/	/	/
9:0	R/W	0x320	White_Level Specify the white level setting. 10-bit unsigned integer. Allowed range is from black_level+1 or vbi_blank_level +1 (whichever is greater) to 1023.

5.3.7.25 0x0124 TV Encoder Video Active Line Register (Default Value: 0x0000_05A0)

Offset: 0x0124			Register Name: TVE_124_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x5A0	Active_Line Specify the width of the video line in encoder clock cycles. 12-bit unsigned multiple of 4 integer. Allowed range is from 0 to 4092.

5.3.7.26 0x0128 TV Encoder Video Chroma BW and CompGain Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0128			Register Name: TVE_128_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:18	/	/	/
17:16	R/W	0x0	Chroma_BW Chroma filter bandwidth selection This bit specifies whether the bandwidth of the chroma filter is: 00: Narrow width 0.6 MHz 01: Wide width 1.2 MHz 10: Extra width 1.8 MHz 11: Ultra width 2.5 MHz
15:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x0	Comp_Ch_Gain Chroma gain selection for the composite video signal. These bits specify the gain of the chroma signal for composing with the luma signal to generate the composite video signal: 00: 100% 01: 25% 10: 50% 11: 75%

5.3.7.27 0x012C TV Encoder Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0101)

Offset: 0x012C			Register Name: TVE_12C_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:9	/	/	/
8	R/W	0x1	Notch_Width Luma notch filter width selection This bit selects the luma notch filter (which is a band-reject filter) width. 0: Narrow 1: Wide
7:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x1	Comp_YUV_EN This bit selects if the components video output are the RGB components or the YUV components. 0: The three component outputs are the RGB components. 1: The three component outputs are the YUV components, (i.e. the color conversion unit is bypassed)

5.3.7.28 0x0130 TV Encoder Re-sync Parameters Register (Default Value: 0x0010_0001)

Offset: 0x0130			Register Name: TVE_130_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	Re_Sync_Field Re-sync field
30	R/W	0x0	Re_Sync_Dis 0: Re-Sync Enable 1: Re-Sync Disable
29:27	/	/	/
26:16	R/W	0x10	Re_Sync_Line_Num Re-sync line number from TCON
15:11	/	/	/
10:0	R/W	0x1	Re_Sync_Pixel_Num Re-sync line pixel from TCON

5.3.7.29 0x0134 TV Encoder Slave Parameter Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0134			Register Name: TVE_134_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:9	/	/	/
8	R/W	0x0	Slave_Thresh Horizontal line adjustment threshold selection This bit selects whether the number of lines after which the Video Encoder starts the horizontal line length adjustment is slave mode is 0 or 30. 0: Number of lines is 0 1: Number of lines is 30
7:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	Slave_Mode Slave mode selection This bit selects whether the Video Encoder is sync slave, partial slave or sync master. It should be set to B'0'. 0: The Video Encoder is not a full sync slave (i.e. it is a partial sync slave or a sync master) 1: Reserved

5.3.7.30 0x0138 TV Encoder Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0138			Register Name: TVE_138_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:9	/	/	/
8	R/W	0x0	Invert_Top Field parity input signal (top_field) polarity selection. This bit selects whether the top field is indicated by a high level of the field parity signal or by the low level. The bit is applicable both when the Video Encoder is the sync master and when the Video Encoder is the sync slave. 0: Top field is indicated by low level 1: Top field is indicated by high level
7:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	UV_Order This bit selects if the sample order at the chroma input to the Video Encoder is Cb first (i.e. Cb 0 Cr 0 Cb 1 Cr 1) or Cr first (i.e. Cr 0 Cb 0 Cr 1 Cb 1).

Offset: 0x0138			Register Name: TVE_138_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			0: The chroma sample input order is Cb first 1: The chroma sample input order is Cr first

5.3.7.31 0x013C TV Encoder Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0001)

Offset: 0x013C			Register Name: TVE_13C_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:27	/	/	/
26:24	R/W	0x0	RGB_Sync R, G and B signals sync embedding selection. These bits specify whether the sync signal is added to each of the R, G and B components (b‘1’) or not (b‘0’). The bit[26] specify if the R signal has embedded syncs, the bit[25] specify if the G signal has embedded syncs and the bit[24] specify if the B signal has embedded syncs. When comp_yuv is equal to b‘1’, these bits are N.A. and should be set to b‘000’. When the value is different from b‘000’, RGB_Setup should be set to b‘1’.
23:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	RGB_Setup “Set-up” enable for RGB outputs. This bit specifies if the “set-up” implied value (black_level – blank_level) specified for the CVBS signal is used also for the RGB signals. 0: The “set-up” is not used, or i.e. comp_yuv is equal to b‘1’. 1: The implied “set-up” is used for the RGB signals
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x1	Bypass_YClamp Y input clamping selection This bit selects whether the Video Encoder Y input is clamped to 64 to 940 or not. When not clamped the expected range is 0 to 1023. The U and V inputs are always clamped to the range 64 to 960. 0: The Video Encoder Y input is clamped 1: The Video Encoder Y input is not clamped

5.3.7.32 0x0380 TV Encoder Low Pass Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0380			Register Name: TVE_380_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:14	/	/	/
13:10	R/W	0x0	User_deflicker_coef up: coef/32 Center: 1-coef/16 Down: coef/32
9	R/W	0x0	Fix_coef_deflicker 0: Auto deflicker 1: User deflicker
8	R/W	0x0	Enable_deflicker 0: Disable deflicker 1: Enable deflicker
7:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	EN LP function enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

5.3.7.33 0x0384 TV Encoder Low Pass Filter Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0384			Register Name: TVE_384_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:22	/	/	/
21:16	R/W	0x0	HP_RATIO Default high-pass filter ratio In two complement, the range is from -31 to 31.
15:14	/	/	/
13:8	R/W	0x0	BP0_RATIO Default band-pass filter0 ratio In two complement, the range is from -31 to 31.
7:6	/	/	/
5:0	R/W	0x0	BP1_RATIO Default band-pass filter1 ratio In two complement, the range is from -31 to 31.

5.3.7.34 0x0388 TV Encoder Low Pass Gain Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0388			Register Name: TVE_388_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	GAIN Peaking gain setting.

5.3.7.35 0x038C TV Encoder Low Pass Gain Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x038C			Register Name: TVE_38C_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	/	/	/
23:16	R/W	0x0	DIF_UP Gain control: limitation threshold.
15:8	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	BETA Gain control: large gain limitation.

5.3.7.36 0x0390 TV Encoder Low Pass Shoot Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0390			Register Name: TVE_390_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:6	/	/	/
5:0	R/W	0x0	NEG_GAIN Undershoot gain control.

5.3.7.37 0x0394 TV Encoder Low Pass Coring Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0394			Register Name: TVE_394_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	CORTHR Coring threshold.

5.3.7.38 0x03A0 TV Encoder Noise Reduction Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x03A0			Register Name: TVE_3A0_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	/	/	/
23:16	R/W	0x0	T_Value
15:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	EN

5.4 MIPI DSI

5.4.1 Overview

The Display Serial Interface is a high-speed interface between a host processor and peripheral devices that adhere to MIPI Alliance specifications for mobile device interfaces. This DSI module is composed of a DSI controller which is compliance with MIPI DSI specification V1.01 and a D-PHY module which is compliance with MIPI DPHY specification V1.00.

The MIPI DSI includes the following features:

- Compliance with MIPI DSI v1.01
- Up to 4 lanes
- Supports 1280 x 720@60fps and 1920 x 1200@60fps
- Supports non-burst mode with sync pulse/sync event and burst mode
- Supports pixel format: RGB888, RGB666, RGB666 loosely packed and RGB565
- Supports continuous lane clock mode and non-continuous lane clock mode
- Compliance with MIPI DCS v1.01, bidirectional communication in LP through data lane 0
- Supports bidirectional communication of all generic commands in LP through data lane 0
- Supports low power data transmission
- Supports ULPS and Escape modes
- Hardware checksum capabilities

Contents

Figures

Tables

6 Video Input Interfaces

6.1 CSIC

6.1.1 Overview

The CMOS Sensor Interface Controller (CSIC) is an image or video data receiver, which can receive image or video data via camera interface and store the data in memory directly.

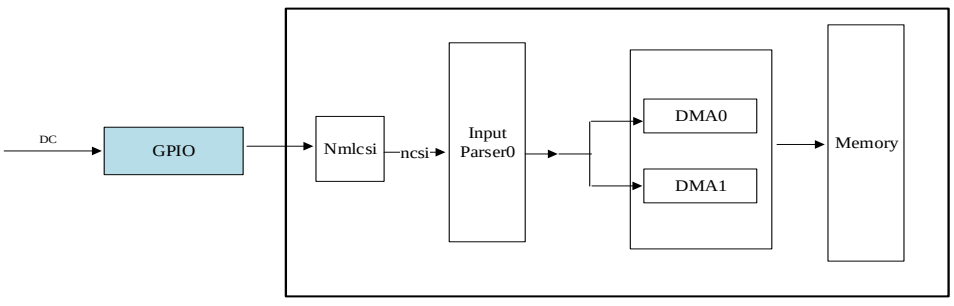
The CSIC includes the following features:

- Supports 8-bit digital camera interface
- Supports BT656 Interface
  - Supports time-multiplexed format
  - Supports dual data rate sample mode with pixel clock up to 148.5 MHz
- Supports BT601 Interface
- Supports crop function
- Supports frame rate down
- Supports 2 DMA for 2 video stream storage
  - Supports de-interlacing for interlace video input
  - Supports conversion from YUV422 to YUV420, YUV422 to YUV400, YUV420 to YUV400
  - Supports horizontal and vertical flip

6.1.2 Block Diagram

Figure 6-1 shows block diagram of the CSIC.

Figure 6-1 CSIC Block Diagram



6.1.3 Functional Description

6.1.3.1 External Signals

Table 6-1 CSIC External Signals

Port Name	Description	Type
NCSI0-PCLK	Parallel CSI Pixel Clock	I
NCSI0-MCLK	Parallel CSI Master Clock	O
NCSI0-HSYNC	Parallel CSI Horizontal Sync	I
NCSI0-VSYNC	Parallel CSI Vertical Sync	I
NCSI0-D[7:0]	Parallel CSI Data Bit	I
NCSI0-FIELD	Parallel CSI Field Index	I

6.1.3.2 CSIC FIFO Distribution

Table 6-2 CSIC FIFO Distribution

Interface	MIPI Interface		
Input format	YUV422		Raw
Output format	Planar	UV combined	Raw/RGB/PRGB
CH0_FIFO0	Y	Y	All pixels data
CH0_FIFO1	Cb (U)	CbCr (UV)	-
CH0_FIFO2	Cr (V)	-	-

6.1.3.3 Pixel Format Arrangement

Figure 6-2 RAW-10 Format

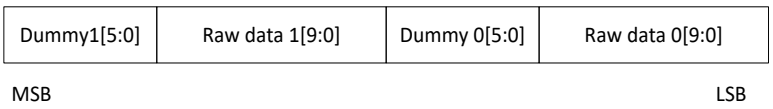


Figure 6-3 RAW-12 Format

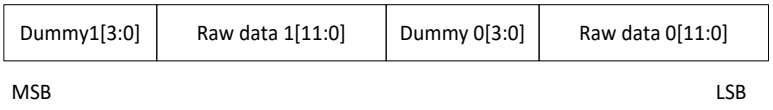


Figure 6-4 YUV-10 Format

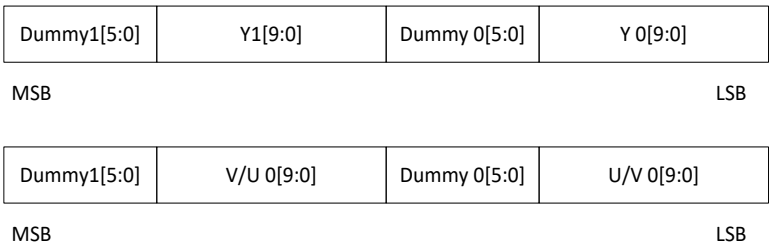


Figure 6-5 RGB888 Format

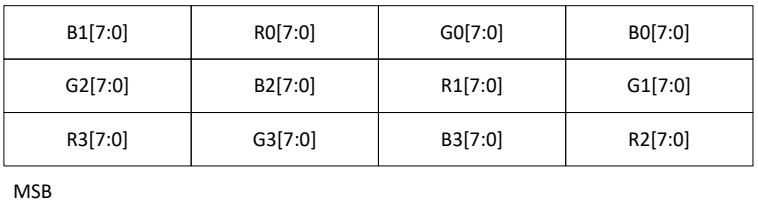


Figure 6-6 PRGB888 Format

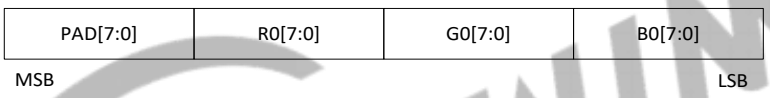
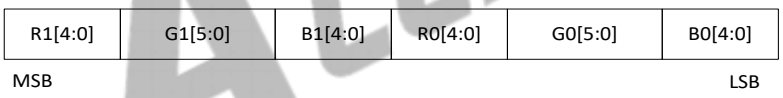


Figure 6-7 RGB565 Format



6.1.3.4 Offset Definition

Offset in horizontal and vertical can be added when receiving image. Unit is pixel.

For YUV422 format, pixel unit is a YU/YV combination.

For YUV420 format, pixel unit is a YU/YV combination in YC line, and only a Y in Y line.

For Bayer and RAW format, pixel unit is a R/G/B single component.

For RGB565, pixel unit is 2 bytes of RGB565 package.

For RGB888, pixel unit is 3 bytes of RGB combination.

6.1.3.5 Flip Definition

Both horizontal and vertical flip are supported at the same time. This function is implemented in the process of each FIFO writing data to memory, only flipping the data of separate FIFO, not changing component to FIFO distribution.

If horizontal flip is enabled, one or more pixels will be took as a unit:

For YUV format, a unit of $Y_0U_0Y_1V_1$ will parser and flip the Y component in one channel, and UV will be treated as a whole. In planar output mode, U and V will be flipped separately. In UV combined output mode, UV will be flipped as a whole. So, a sequence of $Y_1U_0Y_0V_1$ will be.

For Bayer_raw format, situation is much like. A GR/BG sequence will be changed to BG/RG. A unit of square has four pixels.

For RGB565/RGB888, one unit of two/three bytes of component will be flipped with original sequence.

6.1.4 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
CSIC_CCU	0x05800000
CSIC_TOP	0x05800800
CSIC_PARSER0	0x05801000
CSIC_DMA0	0x05809000
CSIC_DMA1	0x05809200

CCU register list:

Register Name	Offset	Register Description
CCU_CLK_MODE_REG	0x0000	CCU Clock Mode Register
CCU_PARSER_CLK_EN_REG	0x0004	CCU Parser Clock Enable Register
CCU_POST0_CLK_EN_REG	0x000C	CCU Post0 Clock Enable Register

CSIC TOP register list:

Register Name	Offset	Register Description
CSIC_TOP_EN_REG	0x0000	CSIC TOP Enable Register
CSIC_PTN_GEN_EN_REG	0x0004	CSIC Pattern Generation Enable Register
CSIC_PTN_CTRL_REG	0x0008	CSIC Pattern Control Register
CSIC_PTN_LEN_REG	0x0020	CSIC Pattern Generation Length Register
CSIC_PTN_ADDR_REG	0x0024	CSIC Pattern Generation Address Register
CSIC_PTN_ISP_SIZE_REG	0x0028	CSIC Pattern ISP Size Register
CSIC_DMA0_INPUT_SEL_REG	0x00A0	CSIC DMA0 Input Select Register
CSIC_DMA1_INPUT_SEL_REG	0x00A4	CSIC DMA1 Input Select Register
CSIC_BIST_CS_REG	0x00DC	CSIC BIST CS Register
CSIC_BIST_CONTROL_REG	0x00E0	CSIC BIST Control Register
CSIC_BIST_START_REG	0x00E4	CSIC BIST Start Register
CSIC_BIST_END_REG	0x00E8	CSIC BIST End Register
CSIC_BIST_DATA_MASK_REG	0x00EC	CSIC BIST Data Mask Register
CSIC_MBUS_REQ_MAX_REG	0x00F0	CSIC MBUS REQ MAX Register
CSIC_MULF_MOD_REG	0x0100	CSIC Multi-Frame Mode Register
CSIC_MULF_INT_REG	0x0104	CSIC Multi-Frame Interrupt Register

PARSER0 register list:

Register Name	Offset	Register Description
PRS_EN_REG	0x0000	Parser Enable Register
PRS_NCSIC_IF_CFG_REG	0x0004	Parser NCSIC Interface Configuration Register
PRS_CAP_REG	0x000C	Parser Capture Register
CSIC_PRS_SIGNAL_STA_REG	0x0010	CSIC Parser Signal Status Register
CSIC_PRS_NCSIC_BT656_HEAD_CFG_REG	0x0014	CSIC Parser NCSIC BT656 Header Configuration Register
PRS_C0_INFMT_REG	0x0024	Parser Channel_0 Input Format Register
PRS_C0_OUTPUT_HSIZE_REG	0x0028	Parser Channel_0 Output Horizontal Size Register
PRS_C0_OUTPUT_VSIZE_REG	0x002C	Parser Channel_0 Output Vertical Size Register
PRS_C0_INPUT_PARA0_REG	0x0030	Parser Channel_0 Input Parameter0 Register
PRS_C0_INPUT_PARA1_REG	0x0034	Parser Channel_0 Input Parameter1 Register
PRS_C0_INPUT_PARA2_REG	0x0038	Parser Channel_0 Input Parameter2 Register
PRS_C0_INPUT_PARA3_REG	0x003C	Parser Channel_0 Input Parameter3 Register
PRS_C0_INT_EN_REG	0x0040	Parser Channel_0 Interrupt Enable Register
PRS_C0_INT_STA_REG	0x0044	Parser Channel_0 Interrupt Status Register
PRS_CH0_LINE_TIME_REG	0x0048	Parser Channel_0 Line Time Register
PRS_C1_INFMT_REG	0x0124	Parser Channel_1 Input Format Register
PRS_C1_OUTPUT_HSIZE_REG	0x0128	Parser Channel_1 Output Horizontal Size Register
PRS_C1_OUTPUT_VSIZE_REG	0x012C	Parser Channel_1 Output Vertical Size Register

Register Name	Offset	Register Description
PRS_C1_INPUT_PARA0_REG	0x0130	Parser Channel_1 Input Parameter0 Register
PRS_C1_INPUT_PARA1_REG	0x0134	Parser Channel_1 Input Parameter1 Register
PRS_C1_INPUT_PARA2_REG	0x0138	Parser Channel_1 Input Parameter2 Register
PRS_C1_INPUT_PARA3_REG	0x013C	Parser Channel_1 Input Parameter3 Register
PRS_C1_INT_EN_REG	0x0140	Parser Channel_1 Interrupt Enable Register
PRS_C1_INT_STA_REG	0x0144	Parser Channel_1 Interrupt Status Register
PRS_CH1_LINE_TIME_REG	0x0148	Parser Channel_1 Line Time Register
PRS_C2_INFMT_REG	0x0224	Parser Channel_2 Input Format Register
PRS_C2_OUTPUT_HSIZE_REG	0x0228	Parser Channel_2 Output Horizontal Size Register
PRS_C2_OUTPUT_VSIZE_REG	0x022C	Parser Channel_2 Output Vertical Size Register
PRS_C2_INPUT_PARA0_REG	0x0230	Parser Channel_2 Input Parameter0 Register
PRS_C2_INPUT_PARA1_REG	0x0234	Parser Channel_2 Input Parameter1 Register
PRS_C2_INPUT_PARA2_REG	0x0238	Parser Channel_2 Input Parameter2 Register
PRS_C2_INPUT_PARA3_REG	0x023C	Parser Channel_2 Input Parameter3 Register
PRS_C2_INT_EN_REG	0x0240	Parser Channel_2 Interrupt Enable Register
PRS_C2_INT_STA_REG	0x0244	Parser Channel_2 Interrupt Status Register
PRS_CH2_LINE_TIME_REG	0x0248	Parser Channel_2 Line Time Register
PRS_C3_INFMT_REG	0x0324	Parser Channel_3 Input Format Register
PRS_C3_OUTPUT_HSIZE_REG	0x0328	Parser Channel_3 Output Horizontal Size Register
PRS_C3_OUTPUT_VSIZE_REG	0x032C	Parser Channel_3 Output Vertical Size Register
PRS_C3_INPUT_PARA0_REG	0x0330	Parser Channel_3 Input Parameter0 Register
PRS_C3_INPUT_PARA1_REG	0x0334	Parser Channel_3 Input Parameter1 Register
PRS_C3_INPUT_PARA2_REG	0x0338	Parser Channel_3 Input Parameter2 Register
PRS_C3_INPUT_PARA3_REG	0x033C	Parser Channel_3 Input Parameter3 Register
PRS_C3_INT_EN_REG	0x0340	Parser Channel_3 Interrupt Enable Register
PRS_C3_INT_STA_REG	0x0344	Parser Channel_3 Interrupt Status Register
PRS_CH3_LINE_TIME_REG	0x0348	Parser Channel_3 Line Time Register
CSIC_PRS_NCSIC_RX_SIGNAL0_DLY_ADJ_REG	0x0500	CSIC Parser NCSIC RX Signal0 Delay Adjust Register
CSIC_PRS_NCSIC_RX_SIGNAL5_DLY_ADJ_REG	0x0514	CSIC Parser NCSIC RX Signal5 Delay Adjust Register
CSIC_PRS_NCSIC_RX_SIGNAL6_DLY_ADJ_REG	0x0518	CSIC Parser NCSIC RX Signal6 Delay Adjust Register

DMA0/1 register list:

Register Name	Offset	Register Description
CSIC_DMA_EN_REG	0x0000	CSIC DMA Enable Register
CSIC_DMA_CFG_REG	0x0004	CSIC DMA Configuration Register
CSIC_DMA_HSIZE_REG	0x0010	CSIC DMA Horizontal Size Register
CSIC_DMA_VSIZE_REG	0x0014	CSIC DMA Vertical Size Register

Register Name	Offset	Register Description
CSIC_DMA_F0_BUFA_REG	0x0020	CSIC DMA FIFO 0 Output Buffer-A Address Register
CSIC_DMA_F0_BUFA_RESULT_REG	0x0024	CSIC DMA FIFO 0 Output Buffer-A Address Result Register
CSIC_DMA_F1_BUFA_REG	0x0028	CSIC DMA FIFO 1 Output Buffer-A Address Register
CSIC_DMA_F1_BUFA_RESULT_REG	0x002C	CSIC DMA FIFO 1 Output Buffer-A Address Result Register
CSIC_DMA_F2_BUFA_REG	0x0030	CSIC DMA FIFO 2 Output Buffer-A Address Register
CSIC_DMA_F1_BUFA_RESULT_REG	0x0034	CSIC DMA FIFO 2 Output Buffer-A Address Result Register
CSIC_DMA_BUF_LEN_REG	0x0038	CSIC DMA Buffer Length Register
CSIC_DMA_FLIP_SIZE_REG	0x003C	CSIC DMA Flip Size Register
CSIC_DMA_VI_TO_TH0_REG	0x0040	CSIC DMA Video Input Timeout Threshold0 Register
CSIC_DMA_VI_TO_TH1_REG	0x0044	CSIC DMA Video Input Timeout Threshold1 Register
CSIC_DMA_VI_TO_CNT_VAL_REG	0x0048	CSIC DMA Video Input Timeout Counter Value Register
CSIC_DMA_CAP_STA_REG	0x004C	CSIC DMA Capture Status Register
CSIC_DMA_INT_EN_REG	0x0050	CSIC DMA Interrupt Enable Register
CSIC_DMA_INT_STA_REG	0x0054	CSIC DMA Interrupt Status Register
CSIC_DMA_LINE_CNT_REG	0x0058	CSIC DMA LINE Counter Register
CSIC_DMA_FRM_CNT_REG	0x005C	CSIC DMA Frame Counter Register
CSIC_DMA_FRM_CLK_CNT_REG	0x0060	CSIC DMA Frame Clock Counter Register
CSIC_DMA_ACC_ITNL_CLK_CNT_REG	0x0064	CSIC DMA Accumulated And Internal Clock Counter Register
CSIC_DMA_FIFO_STAT_REG	0x0068	CSIC DMA FIFO Statistic Register
CSIC_DMA_FIFO_THRS_REG	0x006C	CSIC DMA FIFO Threshold Register
CSIC_DMA_PCLK_STAT_REG	0x0070	CSIC DMA PCLK Statistic Register
CSIC_DMA_BUF_ADDR_FIFO0_ENTRY_REG	0x0080	CSIC DMA BUF Address FIFO0 Entry Register
CSIC_DMA_BUF_ADDR_FIFO1_ENTRY_REG	0x0084	CSIC DMA BUF Address FIFO1 Entry Register
CSIC_DMA_BUF_ADDR_FIFO2_ENTRY_REG	0x0088	CSIC DMA BUF Address FIFO2 Entry Register
CSIC_DMA_BUF_TH_REG	0x008C	CSIC DMA BUF Threshold Register
CSIC_DMA_BUF_ADDR_FIFO_CON_REG	0x0090	CSIC DMA BUF Address FIFO Content Register
CSIC_DMA_STORED_FRM_CNT_REG	0x0094	CSIC DMA Stored Frame Counter Register
CSIC_FEATURE_REG	0x01F4	CSIC DMA Feature List Register

6.1.5 CCU Register Description

6.1.5.1 0x0000 CCU Clock Mode Register(Default Value:0x8000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: CCU_CLK_MODE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x1	CCU_CLK_GATING_DISABLE 0: CCU Clock Gating Registers(0x0004~0x0010) effect 1: CCU Clock Gating Registers(0x0004~0x0010) not effect
30:0	/	/	/

6.1.5.2 0x0004 CCU Parser Clock Enable Register(Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: CCU_PARSER_CLK_EN_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	MCSI_PARSER0_CLK_ENABLE 0: CSI Parser0 clock disable 1: CSI Parser0 clock enable

6.1.5.3 0x000C CCU Post0 Clock Enable Register(Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: CCU_POST0_CLK_EN_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	MCSI_POST0_CLK_ENABLE 0: POST0 clock disable 1: POST0 clock enable
15:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	MCSI_BK1_CLK_ENABLE 0: BK1 clock disable 1: BK1 clock enable,when MCSI_POST0_CLK_ENABLE is 1
0	R/W	0x0	MCSI_BK0_CLK_ENABLE 0: BK0 clock disable 1: BK0 clock enable,when MCSI_POST0_CLK_ENABLE is 1

6.1.6 CSIC Top Register Description

6.1.6.1 0x0000 CSIC TOP Enable Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: CSIC_TOP_EN_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	BIST_MODE_EN 0: Closed 1: EN BIST TEST
1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	CSIC_TOP_EN 0: Reset and disable the CSIC module 1: Enable the CSIC module

6.1.6.2 0x0004 CSIC Pattern Generation Enable Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: CSIC_PTN_GEN_EN_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	/	/	/
23:16	R/W	0x0	PTN_CYCLE Pattern generating cycle counter. The pattern in dram will be generated in cycles of PTN_CYCLE+1.
15:5	/	/	/
4	R/WAC	0x0	PTN_START CSIC Pattern Generating Start 0: Finish 1: Start Software writes this bit to “1” to start pattern generating from DRAM. When finished, the hardware will clear this bit to “0” automatically. Generating cycles depends on PTN_CYCLE.
3:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	PTN_GEN_EN Pattern Generation Enable

6.1.6.3 0x0008 CSIC Pattern Control Register (Default Value:0x0000_000F)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: CSIC_PTN_CTRL_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:26	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: CSIC_PTN_CTRL_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
25:24	R/W	0x0	PTN_PORT_SEL Pattern Generator output port selection 10:NCSIC0 others:reserved
23:22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x0	PTN_GEN_DATA_WIDTH 00:8-bit 01:10-bit 10:12-bit 11:reserved
19:16	R/W	0x0	PTN_MODE Pattern mode selection 0000~0011:reserved 0100:NCSIC YUV 8 bits width 0101:NCSIC YUV 16 bits width 0110:reserved 0111:reserved 1000:BT656 8 bits width 1001:BT656 16 bits width 1010:reserved 1011:reserved 1100:BAYER 12 bits for ISPFE 1101:UYVY422 12 bits for ISPFE 1110:UYVY420 12 bits for ISPFE 1111:reserved
15:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	PTN_GEN_CLK_DIV Packet generator clock divider
7:0	R/W	0xF	PTN_GEN_DLY Clocks delayed before pattern generating start.

6.1.6.4 0x0020 CSIC Pattern Generation Length Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: CSIC_PTN_LEN_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	PTN_LEN The pattern length in byte when generating pattern.

6.1.6.5 0x0024 CSIC Pattern Generation Address Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: CSIC_PTN_ADDR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	PTN_ADDR The pattern DRAM address when generating pattern.

6.1.6.6 0x0028 CSIC Pattern ISP Size Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: CSIC_PTN_ISP_SIZE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x0	Height Vertical size, only valid for ISP mode pattern generation.
15:13	/	/	/
12:0	R/W	0x0	Width Horizontal size, only valid for ISP mode pattern generation.

6.1.6.7 0x00A0 CSIC DMA0 Input Select Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00A0			Register Name: CSIC_DMA0_INPUT_SEL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	DMA0 Input Select 0000: input from ISP0 CH0 0001: input from ISP0 CH1 0010: input from ISP0 CH2 0011: input from ISP0 CH3 Others: Reserved

6.1.6.8 0x00A4 CSIC DMA1 Input Select Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00A4			Register Name: CSIC_DMA1_INPUT_SEL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	DMA1 Input Select 0000: input from ISP0 CH0 0001: input from ISP0 CH1 0010: input from ISP0 CH2

Offset: 0x00A4			Register Name: CSIC_DMA1_INPUT_SEL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			0011: input from ISP0 CH3 Others: Reserved

6.1.6.9 0x00DC CSIC BIST CS Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00DC			Register Name: CSIC_BIST_CS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:3	/	/	/
2:0	R/W	0x0	BIST_CS 000: Set when BK0 memory bist 001: Set when BK1 memory bist Others: Reserved

6.1.6.10 0x00E0 CSIC BIST Control Register (Default Value:0x0000_0200)

Offset :0x00E0			Register Name: CSIC_BIST_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15	R	0x0	BIST_ERR_STA BIST Error Status 0: No effect 1: Error
14:12	R	0x0	BIST_ERR_PAT BIST Error Pattern
11:10	R	0x0	BIST_ERR_CYC BIST Error Cycle
9	R	0x1	BIST_STOP BIST STOP 0: Running 1: Stop
8	R	0x0	BIST_BUSY BIST Busy 0: Idle 1: Busy
7:5	R/W	0x0	BIST_REG_SEL BIST REG select
4	R/W	0x0	BIST_ADDR_Mode_SEL BIST Address Mode Select
3:1	R/W	0x0	BIST_WDATA_PAT

Offset :0x00E0			Register Name: CSIC_BIST_CTRL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			BIST Write Data Pattern 000: 0x00000000 001: 0x55555555 010: 0x33333333 011: 0x0F0F0F0F 100: 0x00FF00FF 101: 0x0000FFFF others: Reserved
0	R/W	0x0	BIST_EN BIST Enable A positive will trigger the BIST to start.

6.1.6.11 0x00E4 CSIC BIST Start Address Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset :0x00E4			Register Name: CSIC_BIST_START_ADDR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	BIST Start Address BIST Start Address. It is 32-bit aligned.

6.1.6.12 0x00E8 CSIC BIST End Address Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset :0x00E8			Register Name: CSIC_BIST_END_ADDR_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	BIST END Address BIST END Address. It is 32-bit aligned.

6.1.6.13 0x00EC CSIC BIST Data Mask Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset :0x00EC			Register Name: CSIC_BIST_DATA_MASK_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	BIST_DATA_MASK BIST Data Mask 0: Unmask 1: Mask

6.1.6.14 0x00F0 CSIC MBUS REQ MAX Register (Default Value:0x000F_0F0F)

Offset: 0x00F0			Register Name: CSIC_MBUS_REQ_MAX_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0F	MCSI_MEM_REQ_MAX Maximum of request commands for the master granted in MCSI_MEM arbiter is N+1.

6.1.6.15 0x0100 CSIC Multi-Frame Mode Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0100			Register Name: CSIC_MULF_MOD_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:24	R	0x0	MULF_STATUS
23:16	/	/	/
15:8	R/W	0x0	MULF_CS
7:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	MULF_EN

6.1.6.16 0x0104 CSIC Multi-Frame Interrupt Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0104			Register Name: CSIC_MULF_INT_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:18	/	/	/
17	R/W1C	0x0	MULF_ERR_PD
16	R/W1C	0x0	MULF_DONE_PD
15:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	MULF_ERR_EN
0	R/W	0x0	MULF_DONE_EN

6.1.7 Parser Register Description

6.1.7.1 0x0000 Parser Enable Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: PRS_EN_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	NCSIC_EN 0: Reset and disable the NCSIC module

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: PRS_EN_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
			1: Enable the NCSIC module
15	R/W	0x0	PCLK_EN 0: Gate pclk input 1: Enable pclk input
14:3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	PRS_CH_MODE 0: Parser output channel 0–3 corresponding from input channel 0–3 1: Parser output channel 0–3 all from input channel 0 (MIPI SEHDR)
1	R/W	0x0	PRS_MODE 0: Reserved 1: MCSI
0	R/W	0x0	PRS_EN 0: Reset and disable the parser module 1: Enable the parser module

6.1.7.2 0x0004 Parser NCSIC Interface Configuration Register (Default Value:0x0105_0080)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: PRS_NCSI_IF_CFG_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	YUV420_LINE_ORDER 0: YUV420 input in Y-YC-Y-YC Line Order 1: YUV420 input in YC-Y-YC-Y Line Order
30:28	/	/	/
27:24	R/W	0x1	FIELD_DT_PCLK_SHIFT Only for vsync detected field mode, the odd field permitted pclk shift = 4* FIELD_DT_PCLK_SHIFT
23:20	R/W	0x0	Source type Bit 20–23 corresponding to the SRC_TYPEs for channel0–3 0: Progressed 1: Interlaced
19	R/W	0x0	FIELD Field polarity (For YUV HV timing) 0: negative (field=0 indicates odd, field=1 indicates even) 1: positive (field=1 indicates odd, field=0 indicates even) Field sequence (For BT656 timing) 0: Normal sequence (field 0 first) 1: Inverse sequence (field 1 first)
18	R/W	0x1	VREF_POL Vref polarity

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: PRS_NCSI_IF_CFG_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
			0: negative 1: positive This register is not applied to CCIR656 interface.
17	R/W	0x0	HERF_POL Href polarity 0: negative 1: positive This register is not applied to CCIR656 interface.
16	R/W	0x1	CLK_POL Data clock type 0: active in rising edge 1: active in falling edge
15:14	R/W	0x0	Field_DT_MODE (only valid when CSI_IF is YUV and source type is interlaced) 00: by both field and vsync 01: by field 10: by vsync 11: reserved
13	R/W	0x0	DDR_SAMPLE_MODE_EN 0: disable 1: enable
12:11	R/W	0x0	SEQ_8PLUS2 When select IF_DATA_WIDTH to be 8+2bit, odd/even pixel byte at CSI-D[11:4] will be rearranged to D[11:2]+2'b0 at the actual CSI data bus according to these sequences: 00: 6'bx+D[9:8], D[7:0] 01: D[9:2], 6'bx+D[1:0] 10: D[7:0], D[9:8]+6'bx 11: D[7:0], 6'bx+D[9:8]
10:8	R/W	0x0	IF_DATA_WIDTH 000: 8 bit data bus 001: 10 bit data bus 010: 12 bit data bus 011: 8+2bit data bus 100: 2x8bit data bus Others: Reserved
7:6	R/W	0x2	INPUT_SEQ Input data sequence, only valid for YUV422 and YUV420 input format. All data interleaved in one channel: 00: YUYV

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: PRS_NCSI_IF_CFG_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			01: YVYU 10: UYVY 11: VYUY Y and UV in separated channel: x0: UV x1: VU
5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	CSI_IF YUV (separate syncs): 00000: RAW or YUV420/YUYV422 (each cycle one component input) Others: Reserved CCIR656 (embedded syncs): 00100: BT656 1 channel 01100: BT656 2 channels (All data interleaved in one data bus) 01110: BT656 4 channels (All data interleaved in one data bus) Others: Reserved

6.1.7.3 0x000C Parser Capture Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: PRS_CAP_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29:26	R/W	0x0	CH3_FPS_DS Fps down sample 0: no down sample 1: 1/2 fps, only receives the first frame every 2 frames 2: 1/3 fps, only receives the first frame every 3 frames 3: 1/4 fps, only receives the first frame every 4 frames 4: 1/5 fps, only receives the first frame every 4 frames …… 15: 1/16 fps, only receives the first frame every 16 frames
25	R/W	0x0	CH3_VCAP_ON Video capture control: Capture the video image data stream on channel 3. 0: Disable video capture If video capture is in progress, the CSI stops capturing image data at the end of the current frame, and all of the current frame data is written to output FIFO.

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: PRS_CAP_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
			1: Enable video capture The CSI starts capturing image data at the start of the next frame.
24	RC/W	0x0	CH3_SCAP_ON Still capture control: Capture a single still image frame on channel 3. 0: Disable still capture 1: Enable still capture The CSI module starts capturing image data at the start of the next frame. The CSI module captures only one frame of image data. This bit is self cleared and always reads as a 0.
13:12	/	/	/
21:18	R/W	0x0	CH2_FPS_DS Fps down sample 0: no down sample 1: 1/2 fps, only receives the first frame every 2 frames 2: 1/3 fps, only receives the first frame every 3 frames 3: 1/4 fps, only receives the first frame every 4 frames 4: 1/5 fps, only receives the first frame every 4 frames …… 15: 1/16 fps, only receives the first frame every 16 frames
17	R/W	0x0	CH2_VCAP_ON Video capture control: Capture the video image data stream on channel 2. 0: Disable video capture If video capture is in progress, the CSI stops capturing image data at the end of the current frame, and all of the current frame data is written to output FIFO. 1: Enable video capture The CSI starts capturing image data at the start of the next frame.
16	RC/W	0x0	CH2_SCAP_ON Still capture control: Capture a single still image frame on channel 2. 0: Disable still capture 1: Enable still capture The CSI module starts capturing image data at the start of the next frame. The CSI module captures only one frame of image data. This bit is self cleared and always reads as a 0.
15:14	/	/	/

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: PRS_CAP_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
13:10	R/W	0x0	CH1_FPS_DS Fps down sample 0: no down sample 1: 1/2 fps, only receives the first frame every 2 frames 2: 1/3 fps, only receives the first frame every 3 frames 3: 1/4 fps, only receives the first frame every 4 frames 4: 1/5 fps, only receives the first frame every 4 frames …… 15: 1/16 fps, only receives the first frame every 16 frames
9	R/W	0x0	CH1_VCAP_ON Video capture control: Capture the video image data stream on channel 1. 0: Disable video capture If video capture is in progress, the CSI stops capturing image data at the end of the current frame, and all of the current frame data is written to output FIFO. 1: Enable video capture The CSI starts capturing image data at the start of the next frame.
8	RC/W	0x0	CH1_SCAP_ON Still capture control: Capture a single still image frame on channel 1. 0: Disable still capture 1: Enable still capture The CSI module starts capturing image data at the start of the next frame. The CSI module captures only one frame of image data. This bit is self cleared and always reads as a 0.
7:6	/	/	/
5:2	R/W	0x0	CH0_FPS_DS Fps down sample 0: no down sample 1: 1/2 fps, only receives the first frame every 2 frames 2: 1/3 fps, only receives the first frame every 3 frames 3: 1/4 fps, only receives the first frame every 4 frames 4: 1/5 fps, only receives the first frame every 4 frames …… 15: 1/16 fps, only receives the first frame every 16 frames
1	R/W	0x0	CH0_VCAP_ON Video capture control: Capture the video image data stream on channel 0. 0: Disable video capture

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: PRS_CAP_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			If video capture is in progress, the CSI stops capturing image data at the end of the current frame, and all of the current frame data is written to output FIFO. 1: Enable video capture The CSI starts capturing image data at the start of the next frame.
0	RC/W	0x0	CH0_SCAP_ON Still capture control: Capture a single still image frame on channel 0. 0: Disable still capture. 1: Enable still capture The CSI module starts capturing image data at the start of the next frame. The CSI module captures only one frame of image data. This bit is self cleared and always reads as a 0.

6.1.7.4 0x0010 Parser Signal Status Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: CSIC_PRS_SIGNAL_STA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:25	/	/	/
24	R	0x0	PCLK_STA Indicates the pclk status 0: low 1: high
23:0	R	0x0	DATA_STA Indicates the Dn status (n=0–23), MSB for D23, LSB for D0 0: low 1: high

6.1.7.5 0x0014 Parser NCSIC BT656 Header Configuration Register (Default Value:0x0302_0100)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: CSIC_PRS_NCSIC_BT656_HEAD_CFG_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:28	/	/	/
27:24	R/W	0x3	CH3_ID The low 4-bit of BT656 header for channel 3 Only valid in BT656 multi-channel mode
23:20	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: CSIC_PRS_NCSIC_BT656_HEAD_CFG_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
19:16	R/W	0x2	CH2_ID The low 4-bit of BT656 header for channel 2 Only valid in BT656 multi-channel mode
15:12	/	/	/
11:8	R/W	0x1	CH1_ID The low 4-bit of BT656 header for channel 1 Only valid in BT656 multi-channel mode
7:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	CH0_ID The low 4-bit of BT656 header for channel 0 Only valid in BT656 multi-channel mode

6.1.7.6 0x0024 Parser Channel_0 Input Format Register (Default Value:0x0000_0003)

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: PRS_CH0_INFMT_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x3	INPUT_FMT Input data format 0000: RAW stream 0001: reserved 0010: reserved 0011: YUV422 0100: YUV420 Others: reserved

6.1.7.7 0x0028 Parser Channel_0 Output Horizontal Size Register (Default Value:0x0500_0000)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: PRS_CH0_OUTPUT_HSIZE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x500	HOR_LEN Horizontal pixel unit length. Valid pixel of a line.
15:13	/	/	/
12:0	R/W	0x0	HOR_START Horizontal pixel unit start. Pixel is valid from this pixel.

6.1.7.8 0x002C Parser Channel_0 Output Vertical Size Register (Default Value:0x02D0_0000)

Offset: 0x002C			Register Name: PRS_CH0_OUTPUT_VSIZE_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x2D0	VER_LEN Valid line number of a frame.
15:13	/	/	/
12:0	R/W	0x0	VER_START Vertical line start. data is valid from this line.

6.1.7.9 0x003C Parser Channel_0 Input Parameter0 Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: PRS_CH0_INPUT_PARA0_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:1	/	/	/
0	R	0x0	INPUT_SRC_TYPE 0: Progress 1: Interlace

6.1.7.10 0x0034 Parser Channel_0 Input Parameter1 Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: PRS_CH0_INPUT_PARA1_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:16	R	0x0	INPUT_VT INPUT_VT = INPUT_VB+INPUT_Y
15:14	/	/	/
13:0	R	0x0	INPUT_HT INPUT_HT = INPUT_HB+INPUT_X

6.1.7.11 0x0038 Parser Channel_0 Input Parameter2 Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0038			Register Name: PRS_CH0_INPUT_PARA2_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:16	R	0x0	INPUT_VB
15:14	/	/	/
13:0	R	0x0	INPUT_HB

6.1.7.12 0x003C Parser Channel_0 Input Parameter3 Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x003C			Register Name: PRS_CH0_INPUT_PARA3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29:16	R	0x0	INPUT_Y
15:14	/	/	/
13:0	R	0x0	INPUT_X

6.1.7.13 0x0040 Parser Channel_0 Interrupt Enable Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: PRS_CH0_INT_EN_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	MUL_ERR_INT_EN Multi-channel writing error Indicates error has been detected for writing data to a wrong channel.
1	R/W	0x0	INPUT_PARA1_INT_EN 0: disable 1: enable
0	R/W	0x0	INPUT_PARA0_INT_EN 0: disable 1: enable

6.1.7.14 0x0044 Parser Channel_0 Interrupt Status Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: PRS_CH0_INT_STA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:3	/	/	/
2	R/W1C	0x0	MUL_ ERR_PD Multi-channel writing error
1	R/W1C	0x0	INPUT_SRC_PD1 When the parser input parameter0 register update,this flag set to 1. Write 1 to clear.
0	R/W1C	0x0	INPUT_SRC_PD0 When the parser input parameter1 register, parser input parameter2 register or parser input parameter3 register update, this flag set to 1. Write 1 to clear.

6.1.7.15 0x0048 Parser Channel_0 Line Time Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: PRS_CH0_LINE_TIME_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	RO	0x0	PRS_CH0_HBLK_TIME Time of H Blanking when vsync is valid The unit is csi_top_clk cycle
15:0	RO	0x0	PRS_CH0_HSYN_TIME Time of H SYNC when vsync is valid The unit is csi_top_clk cycle

6.1.7.16 0x0124 Parser Channel_1 Input Format Register (Default Value:0x0000_0003)

Offset: 0x0124			Register Name: PRS_CH1_INFMT_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x3	INPUT_FMT Input data format 0000: RAW stream 0001: reserved 0010: reserved 0011: YUV422 0100: YUV420 Others: reserved

6.1.7.17 0x0128 Parser Channel_1 Output Horizontal Size Register (Default Value:0x0500_0000)

Offset: 0x0128			Register Name: PRS_CH1_OUTPUT_HSIZE_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x500	HOR_LEN Horizontal pixel unit length. Valid pixel of a line.
15:13	/	/	/
12:0	R/W	0x0	HOR_START Horizontal pixel unit start. Pixel is valid from this pixel.

6.1.7.18 0x012C Parser Channel_1 Output Vertical Size Register (Default Value:0x02D0_0000)

Offset: 0x012C			Register Name: PRS_CH1_OUTPUT_VSIZE_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x2d0	VER_LEN Valid line number of a frame.
15:13	/	/	/
12:0	R/W	0x0	VER_START Vertical line start. Data is valid from this line.

6.1.7.19 0x0130 Parser Channel_1 Input Parameter0 Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0130			Register Name: PRS_CH1_INPUT_PARA0_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:1	/	/	/
0	R	0x0	INPUT_SRC_TYPE 0: Progress 1: Interlace

6.1.7.20 0x0134 Parser Channel_1 Input Parameter1 Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0134			Register Name: PRS_CH1_INPUT_PARA1_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:16	R	0x0	INPUT_VT INPUT_VT = INPUT_VB+INPUT_Y
15:14	/	/	/
13:0	R	0x0	INPUT_HT INPUT_HT = INPUT_HB+INPUT_X

6.1.7.21 0x0138 Parser Channel_1 Input Parameter2 Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0138			Register Name: PRS_CH1_INPUT_PARA2_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:16	R	0x0	INPUT_VB
15:14	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0138			Register Name: PRS_CH1_INPUT_PARA2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
13:0	R	0x0	INPUT_HB

6.1.7.22 0x013C Parser Channel_1 Input Parameter3 Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x013C			Register Name: PRS_CH1_INPUT_PARA3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29:16	R	0x0	INPUT_Y
15:14	/	/	/
13:0	R	0x0	INPUT_X

6.1.7.23 0x0140 Parser Channel_1 Interrupt Enable Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0140			Register Name: PRS_CH1_INT_EN_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	MUL_ERR_INT_EN Multi-channel writing error Indicates error has been detected for writing data to a wrong channel.
1	R/W	0x0	INPUT_PARA1_INT_EN 0: Disable 1: Enable
0	R/W	0x0	INPUT_PARA0_INT_EN 0: Disable 1: Enable

6.1.7.24 0x0144 Parser Channel_1 Interrupt Status Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0144			Register Name: PRS_CH1_INT_STA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:3	/	/	/
2	R/W1C	0x0	MUL_ ERR_PD Multi-channel writing error
1	R/W1C	0x0	INPUT_SRC_PD1 When the parser input parameter0 register update, this flag is set to 1. Write 1 to clear.

Offset: 0x0144			Register Name: PRS_CH1_INT_STA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R/W1C	0x0	INPUT_SRC_PD0 When the parser input parameter1 register, parser input parameter2 register or parser input parameter3 register update, this flag is set to 1. Write 1 to clear.

6.1.7.25 0x0148 Parser Channel_1 Line Time Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0148			Register Name: PRS_CH1_LINE_TIME_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	RO	0x0	PRS_CH1_HBLK_TIME Time of H Blanking when vsync is valid The unit is csi_top_clk cycle.
15:0	RO	0x0	PRS_CH1_HSYN_TIME Time of H SYNC when vsync is valid The unit is csi_top_clk cycle.

6.1.7.26 0x0224 Parser Channel_2 Input Format Register (Default Value:0x0000_0003)

Offset: 0x0224			Register Name: PRS_CH2_INFMT_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x3	INPUT_FMT Input data format 0000: RAW stream 0001: reserved 0010: reserved 0011: YUV422 0100: YUV420 Others: reserved

6.1.7.27 0x0228 Parser Channel_2 Output Horizontal Size Register (Default Value:0x0500_0000)

Offset: 0x0228			Register Name: PRS_CH2_OUTPUT_HSIZE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x500	HOR_LEN Horizontal pixel unit length. Valid pixel of a line.
15:13	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0228			Register Name: PRS_CH2_OUTPUT_HSIZE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
12:0	R/W	0x0	HOR_START Horizontal pixel unit start. Pixel is valid from this pixel.

6.1.7.28 0x022C Parser Channel_2 Output Vertical Size Register (Default Value:0x02D0_0000)

Offset: 0x022C			Register Name: PRS_CH2_OUTPUT_VSIZE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x2D0	VER_LEN Valid line number of a frame.
15:13	/	/	/
12:0	R/W	0x0	VER_START Vertical line start. Data is valid from this line.

6.1.7.29 0x0230 Parser Channel_2 Input Parameter0 Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0230			Register Name: PRS_CH2_INPUT_PARA0_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:1	/	/	/
0	R	0x0	INPUT_SRC_TYPE 0:Progress 1:Interlace

6.1.7.30 0x0234 Parser Channel_2 Input Parameter1 Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0234			Register Name: PRS_CH2_INPUT_PARA1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29:16	R	0x0	INPUT_VT INPUT_VT = INPUT_VB+INPUT_Y
15:14	/	/	/
13:0	R	0x0	INPUT_HT INPUT_HT = INPUT_HB+INPUT_X

6.1.7.31 0x0238 Parser Channel_2 Input Parameter2 Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0238			Register Name: PRS_CH2_INPUT_PARA2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29:16	R	0x0	INPUT_VB
15:14	/	/	/
13:0	R	0x0	INPUT_HB

6.1.7.32 0x023C Parser Channel_2 Input Parameter3 Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x023C			Register Name: PRS_CH2_INPUT_PARA3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29:16	R	0x0	INPUT_Y
15:14	/	/	/
13:0	R	0x0	INPUT_X

6.1.7.33 0x0240 Parser Channel_2 Interrupt Enable Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0240			Register Name: PRS_CH2_INT_EN_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	MUL_ERR_INT_EN Multi-channel writing error Indicates error has been detected for writing data to a wrong channel.
1	R/W	0x0	INPUT_PARA1_INT_EN 0: disable 1: enable
0	R/W	0x0	INPUT_PARA0_INT_EN 0: disable 1: enable

6.1.7.34 0x0244 Parser Channel_2 Interrupt Status Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0244			Register Name: PRS_CH2_INT_STA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:3	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0244			Register Name: PRS_CH2_INT_STA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
2	R/W1C	0x0	MUL_ERR_PD Multi-channel writing error
1	R/W1C	0x0	INPUT_SRC_PD1 When the parser input parameter0 register update, this flag set to 1. Write 1 to clear.
0	R/W1C	0x0	INPUT_SRC_PD0 When the parser input parameter1 register, parser input parameter2 register or parser input parameter3 register update, this flag set to 1. Write 1 to clear.

6.1.7.35 0x0248 Parser Channel_2 Line Time Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0248			Register Name: PRS_CH2_LINE_TIME_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	RO	0x0	PRS_CH2_HBLK_TIME Time of H Blanking when vsync is valid The unit is csi_top_clk cycle
15:0	RO	0x0	PRS_CH2_HSYN_TIME Time of H SYNC when vsync is valid The unit is csi_top_clk cycle

6.1.7.36 0x0324 Parser Channel_3 Input Format Register (Default Value:0x0000_0003)

Offset: 0x0324			Register Name: PRS_CH3_INFMT_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x3	INPUT_FMT Input data format 0000: RAW stream 0001: reserved 0010: reserved 0011: YUV422 0100: YUV420 Others: reserved

6.1.7.37 0x0328 Parser Channel_3 Output Horizontal Size Register (Default Value:0x0500_0000)

Offset: 0x0328			Register Name: PRS_CH3_OUTPUT_HSIZE_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x500	HOR_LEN Horizontal pixel unit length. Valid pixel of a line.
15:13	/	/	/
12:0	R/W	0x0	HOR_START Horizontal pixel unit start. Pixel is valid from this pixel.

6.1.7.38 0x032C Parser Channel_3 Output Vertical Size Register (Default Value:0x02D0_0000)

Offset: 0x032C			Register Name: PRS_CH3_OUTPUT_VSIZE_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x2d0	VER_LEN Valid line number of a frame.
15:13	/	/	/
12:0	R/W	0x0	VER_START Vertical line start. Data is valid from this line.

6.1.7.39 0x0330 Parser Channel_3 Input Parameter0 Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0330			Register Name: PRS_CH3_INPUT_PARA0_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:1	/	/	/
0	R	0x0	INPUT_SRC_TYPE 0:Progress 1:Interlace

6.1.7.40 Parser Channel_3 Input Parameter1 Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0334			Register Name: PRS_CH3_INPUT_PARA1_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:16	R	0x0	INPUT_VT INPUT_VT = INPUT_VB+INPUT_Y

Offset: 0x0334			Register Name: PRS_CH3_INPUT_PARA1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:14	/	/	/
13:0	R	0x0	INPUT_HT INPUT_HT = INPUT_HB+INPUT_X

6.1.7.41 0x0338 Parser Channel_3 Input Parameter2 Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0338			Register Name: PRS_CH3_INPUT_PARA2_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29:16	R	0x0	INPUT_VB
15:14	/	/	/
13:0	R	0x0	INPUT_HB

6.1.7.42 0x033C Parser Channel_3 Input Parameter3 Register(Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x033C			Register Name: PRS_CH3_INPUT_PARA3_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29:16	R	0x0	INPUT_Y
15:14	/	/	/
13:0	R	0x0	INPUT_X

6.1.7.43 0x0340 Parser Channel_3 Interrupt Enable Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0340			Register Name: PRS_CH3_INT_EN_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	MUL_ERR_INT_EN Multi-channel writing error Indicates error has been detected for writing data to a wrong channel.
1	R/W	0x0	INPUT_PARA1_INT_EN 0:disable 1:enable
0	R/W	0x0	INPUT_PARA0_INT_EN 0:disable 1:enable

6.1.7.44 0x0344 Parser Channel_3 Interrupt Status Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0344			Register Name: PRS_CH3_INT_STA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:3	/	/	/
2	R/W1C	0x0	MUL_ERR_PD Multi-channel writing error
1	R/W1C	0x0	INPUT_SRC_PD1 When the parser input parameter0 register update, this flag is set to 1. Write 1 to clear.
0	R/W1C	0x0	INPUT_SRC_PD0 When the parser input parameter1 register, parser input parameter2 register or parser input parameter3 register update, this flag is set to 1. Write 1 to clear.

6.1.7.45 0x0348 Parser Channel_3 Line Time Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0348			Register Name: PRS_CH3_LINE_TIME_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	RO	0x0	PRS_CH3_HBLK_TIME Time of H Blanking when vsync is valid The unit is csi_top_clk cycle
15:0	RO	0x0	PRS_CH3_HSYN_TIME Time of H SYNC when vsync is valid The unit is csi_top_clk cycle

6.1.7.46 0x0500 CSIC Parser NCSIC RX Signal0 Delay Adjust Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0500			Register Name: CSIC_PRS_NCSIC_RX_SIGNAL0_DLY_ADJ_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:29	/	/	/
28:24	R/W	0x0	Filed_dly 32 Step for adjust, 1 step = 0.2 ns
23:21	/	/	/
20:16	R/W	0x0	Vsync_dly 32 Step for adjust, 1 step = 0.2 ns
15:13	/	/	/
12:8	R/W	0x0	Hsync_dly 32 Step for adjust, 1 step = 0.2 ns

Offset: 0x0500			Register Name: CSIC_PRS_NCSIC_RX_SIGNAL0_DLY_ADJ_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
7:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	Pclk_dly 32 Step for adjust, 1 step = 0.2 ns

6.1.7.47 0x0514 CSIC Parser NCSIC RX Signal5 Delay Adjust Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0514			Register Name: CSIC_PRS_NCSIC_RX_SIGNAL5_DLY_ADJ_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:29	/	/	/
28:24	R/W	0x0	D7_dly 32 Step for adjust, 1 step = 0.2 ns
23:21	/	/	/
20:16	R/W	0x0	D6_dly 32 Step for adjust, 1 step = 0.2 ns
15:13	/	/	/
12:8	R/W	0x0	D5_dly 32 Step for adjust, 1 step = 0.2 ns
7:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	D4_dly 32 Step for adjust, 1 step = 0.2 ns

6.1.7.48 0x0518 CSIC Parser NCSIC RX Signal6 Delay Adjust Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0518			Register Name: CSIC_PRS_NCSIC_RX_SIGNAL6_DLY_ADJ_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:29	/	/	/
28:24	R/W	0x0	D3_dly 32 Step for adjust, 1 step = 0.2 ns
23:21	/	/	/
20:16	R/W	0x0	D2_dly 32 Step for adjust, 1 step = 0.2 ns
15:13	/	/	/
12:8	R/W	0x0	D1_dly 32 Step for adjust, 1 step = 0.2 ns
7:5	/	/	/
4:0	R/W	0x0	D0_dly 32 Step for adjust, 1 step = 0.2 ns

6.1.8 CSIC DMA Register Description

6.1.8.1 0x0000 CSIC DMA Enable Register (Default Value:0x7000_0000)

Offset:0x0000			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_EN_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	VER_EN
30	R/W	0x1	VFLIP_BUF_ADDR_CFG_MODE Vflip buffer address set by software or calculated by hardware 0: Hardware 1: Software
29	R/W	0x1	BUF_LENGTH_CFG_MODE Buffer length set by software or calculated by hardware 0: Hardware 1: Software
28	R/W	0x1	FLIP_SIZE_CFG_MODE FLIP SIZE set by software or calculated by hardware 0: Hardware 1: Software
27:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	BUF_ADDR_MODE 0: Buffer Address Register Mode 1: Buffer Address FIFO Mode
6	R/W	0x0	VI_TO_CNT_EN Enable Video Input Timeout counter, add 1 when there is no effective video input in a 12M clock, clear to 0 when detecting effective video input. 0: Disable 1: Enable
5	R/W	0x0	FRAME_CNT_EN When BK_TOP_EN is enabled, setting 1 to this bit indicates the Frame counter starts to add. 0: Disable 1: Enable
4	R/W	0x0	DMA_EN When BK_TOP_EN is enabled, setting 1 to this bit indicates the module works in DMA mode. 0: Disable 1: Enable
3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	CLK_CNT_SPL Sampling time for clk counter per frame 0: Sampling clock counter every frame done 1: Sampling clock counter every vsync

Offset:0x0000			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_EN_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
1	R/W	0x0	CLK_CNT_EN clk count per frame enable
0	R/W	0x0	BK_TOP_EN 0: Disable 1: Enable

6.1.8.2 0x0004 CSIC DMA Configuration Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_CFG_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	R/W	0x0	PAD_VAL Padding value when OUTPUT_FMT is prgb888 0x00–0xff
23:22	/	/	/
21	R/W	0x0	YUV 10-bit input cut to 8-bit 0: Disable 1: Enable
20	R/W	0x0	YUV 10-bit store configuration 0: YUV 10-bit stored in low 10-bit of a 16-bit word 1: YUV 10-bit stored in high 10-bit of a 16-bit word
19:16	R/W	0x0	OUTPUT_FMT Output data format When the input format is set to RAW stream 0000: field-raw-8 0001: field-raw-10 0010: field-raw-12 0011: reserved 0100: field-rgb565 0101: field-rgb888 0110: field-prgb888 0111: reserved 1000: frame-raw-8 1001: frame-raw-10 1010: frame-raw-12 1011: reserved 1100: frame-rgb565 1101: frame-rgb888 1110: frame-prgb888 1111: reserved When the input format is set to YUV422

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_CFG_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			0000: field planar YCbCr 422 0001: field planar YCbCr 420 0010: frame planar YCbCr 420 0011: frame planar YCbCr 422 0100: field planar YCbCr 422 UV combined (UV sequence) 0101: field planar YCbCr 420 UV combined (UV sequence) 0110: frame planar YCbCr 420 UV combined (UV sequence) 0111: frame planar YCbCr 422 UV combined (UV sequence) 1000: filed planar YCbCr 422 UV combined (VU sequence) 1001: field planar YCbCr 420 UV combined (VU sequence) 1010: frame planar YCbCr 420 UV combined (VU sequence) 1011: frame planar YCbCr 422 UV combined (VU sequence) 1100: reserved 1101: field YCbCr 400 1110: reserved 1111: frame YCbCr 400 When the input format is set to YUV420 0000: reserved 0001: field planar YCbCr 420 0010: frame planar YCbCr 420 0011: reserved 0100: reserved 0101: field planar YCbCr 420 UV combined (UV sequence) 0110: frame planar YCbCr 420 UV combined (UV sequence) 0111~1000: reserved 1001: field planar YCbCr 420 UV combined (VU sequence) 1010: frame planar YCbCr 420 UV combined (VU sequence) 1011~1100: reserved 1101: field YCbCr 400 1110: reserved 1111: frame YCbCr 400
15:14	/	/	/
13	R/W	0x0	VFLIP_EN Vertical flip enable When enabled, the received data will be arranged in vertical flip. 0: Disable 1: Enable
12	R/W	0x0	HFLIP_EN Horizontal flip enable When enabled, the received data will be arranged in horizontal flip. 0: Disable

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_CFG_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
			1: Enable
11:10	R/W	0x0	FIELD_SEL Field selection 00: Capturing with field 0 01: Capturing with field 1 10: Capturing with either field 11: Reserved
9:6	R/W	0x0	FPS_DS Fps down sample 0: no down sample 1: 1/2 fps, only receives the first frame every 2 frames 2: 1/3 fps, only receives the first frame every 3 frames 3: 1/4 fps, only receives the first frame every 4 frames 4: 1/5 fps, only receives the first frame every 4 frames …… 15: 1/16 fps, only receives the first frame every 16 frames
5:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x0	MIN_SDR_WR_SIZE Minimum size of SDRAM block write 00: 256 bytes (if hflip is enabled, always select 256 bytes) 01: 512 bytes 10: 1K bytes 11: 2K bytes

6.1.8.3 0x0010 CSIC DMA Horizontal Size Register (Default Value:0x0500_0000)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_HSIZE_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x500	HOR_LEN When BK_TOP_EN is enabled, DMA_EN is enabled, these bits indicate Horizontal pixel unit length. Valid pixel of a line in DMA mode.
15:13	/	/	/
12:0	R/W	0x0	HOR_START Horizontal pixel unit start. Pixel is valid from this pixel.

6.1.8.4 0x0014 CSIC DMA Vertical Size Register (Default Value:0x02D0_0000)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_VSIZE_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x2D0	VER_LEN When BK_TOP_EN is enabled, DMA_EN is enabled, these bits indicate Valid line number of a frame in DMA mode.
15:13	/	/	/
12:0	R/W	0x0	VER_START Vertical line start Data is valid from this line.

6.1.8.5 0x0020 CSIC DMA FIFO 0 Output Buffer-A Address Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_F0_BUFA_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	F0_BUFA When BK_TOP_EN is enabled, FBC_EN is enabled, DMA_EN is disabled, these bits indicate output address of overhead data in FBC mode. When BK_TOP_EN is enabled, FBC_EN is disabled, DMA_EN is enabled, LBC_EN is disabled, these bits indicate FIFO 0 output buffer-A address in DMA mode. When BK_TOP_EN is enabled, FBC_EN is disabled, DMA_EN is enabled, LBC_EN is enabled, these bits indicate the output buffer address in LBC mode.

6.1.8.6 0x0024 CSIC DMA FIFO 0 Output Buffer-A Address Result Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_F0_BUFA_RESULT_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	RO	0x0	F0_BUFA_RESULT Indicate the final F0_BUFA address used for DMA or FBC after software configuration or hardware calculation from Buffer-A address register or buffer address fifo. Only used for debug.

6.1.8.7 0x0028 CSIC DMA FIFO 1 Output Buffer-A Address Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_F1_BUFA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	F1_BUFA When BK_TOP_EN is enabled, FBC_EN is enabled, DMA_EN is disabled, these bits indicate the output address of compressed data in FBC mode. When BK_TOP_EN is enabled, FBC_EN is disabled, DMA_EN is enabled, these bits indicate the FIFO 1 output buffer-A address in DMA mode.

6.1.8.8 0x002C CSIC DMA FIFO 1 Output Buffer-A Address Result Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x002C			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_F1_BUFA_RESULT_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	RO	0x0	F1_BUFA_RESULT Indicate the final F1_BUFA address used for DMA or FBC after software configuration or hardware calculation from Buffer-A address register or buffer address fifo. Only used for debug.

6.1.8.9 0x0030 CSIC DMA FIFO 2 Output Buffer-A Address Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_F2_BUFA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	F2_BUFA FIFO 2 output buffer-A address.

6.1.8.10 0x0034 CSIC DMA FIFO 2 Output Buffer-A Address Result Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_F2_BUFA_RESULT_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	RO	0x0	F2_BUFA_RESULT Indicate the final F2_BUFA address used for DMA or FBC after software configuration or hardware calculation from Buffer-A address register or buffer address fifo. Only used for debug.

6.1.8.11 0x0038 CSIC DMA Buffer Length Register (Default Value:0x0280_0500)

Offset: 0x0038			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_BUF_LEN_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:16	R/W	0x280	BUF_LEN_C DMA_MODE: Buffer length of chroma C in a line. Unit is byte. LBC_MODE: Buffer length Stride of luminance Y in ONLY Y line. Unit is byte. Only Readable when BUF_LENGTH_CFG_MODE is set 0.
15:14	/	/	/
13:0	R/W	0x500	BUF_LEN DMA_MODE:Buffer length of luminance Y in a line. Unit is byte. LBC_MODE: Buffer length Stride of luminance Y and chroma C in YC line. Unit is byte. Only Readable when BUF_LENGTH_CFG_MODE is set 0.

6.1.8.12 0x003C CSIC DMA Flip Size Register (Default Value:0x02D0_0500)

Offset: 0x003C			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_FLIP_SIZE_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x2d0	VER_LEN Vertical line number when in VFLIP mode. Unit is line. Only Readable when FLIP_SIZE_CFG_MODE is set to 0.
15:14	/	/	/
13:0	R/W	0x500	VALID_LEN Valid components of a line when in HFLIP mode. Unit is pixel component. Only Readable when FLIP_SIZE_CFG_MODE is set to 0.

6.1.8.13 0x0040 CSIC DMA Video Input Timeout Threshold0 Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_VI_TO_TH0_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	Video Input Timeout Threshold0 Set VIDEO_INPUT_TO_INT_PD when VI Counter reaches TH0 after VI_TO_CNT_EN is set, the Time Unit is a 12M clock period.

6.1.8.14 0x0044 CSIC DMA Video Input Timeout Threshold1 Register(Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_VI_TO_TH1_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	Video Input Timeout Threshold1 Set VIDEO_INPUT_TO_INT_PD when VI Counter reaches TH1 after getting the first frame has been input, the Time Unit is a 12M clock period.

6.1.8.15 0x0048 CSIC DMA Video Input Timeout Counter Value Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_VI_TO_CNT_VAL_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	Video Input Timeout Counter Value Indicate the current value of Video Input Timeout Counter

6.1.8.16 0x004C CSIC DMA Capture Status Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x004C			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_CAP_STA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:3	/	/	/
2	R	0x0	FIELD_STA The status of the received field 0: Field 0 1: Field 1
1	R	0x0	VCAP_STA Video capture in progress Indicates the CSI is capturing video image data (multiple frames). The bit is set at the start of the first frame after enabling video capture. When software disables video capture, it clears itself after the last pixel of the current frame is captured.
0	R	0x0	SCAP_STA Still capture in progress Indicates the CSI is capturing still image data (single frame). The bit is set at the start of the first frame after enabling still frame capture. It clears itself after the last pixel of the first frame is captured. For CCIR656 interface, if the output format is frame planar YCbCr 420 mode, the frame end means the field2 end, the other frame end means filed end.

6.1.8.17 0x0050 CSIC DMA Interrupt Enable Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0050			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_INT_EN_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15	R/W	0x0	FRM_LOST_INT_EN Set an INT when frame starts with empty Buffer Address FIFO, only use in BUF Address FIFO MODE.
14	R/W	0x0	STORED_FRM_CNT_INT_EN Set an INT when the value of CSIC_DMA_STORED_FRM_CNT reaches CSIC_DMA_STORED_FRM_THRESHOLD, only use in BUF Address FIFO MODE.
13	R/W	0x0	BUF_ADDR_FIFO_INT_EN Set an INT when content in BUF Address FIFO less than CSIC_DMA_BUFA_FIFO_THRESHOLD, only use in BUF Address FIFO MODE.
12	R/W	0x0	VIDEO_INPUT_TO_INT_EN Set an INT when no video input exceeds the setting threshold time
11	R/W	0x0	CLR_FRAME_CNT_INT_EN Set a INT when clear Frame cnt.
10:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	VS_INT_EN vsync flag The bit is set when vsync come. And at this time load the buffer address for the coming frame. So after this irq come, changing the buffer address could only effect next frame
6	R/W	0x0	HB_OF_INT_EN Hblank FIFO overflow The bit is set when 3 FIFOs still overflow after the hblank.
5	R/W	0x0	LC_INT_EN Line counter flag The bit is set when the specific line has been written to dram every frame. The line number is set in the line counter register.
4	R/W	0x0	FIFO2_OF_INT_EN FIFO 2 overflow The bit is set when the FIFO 2 became overflow.
3	R/W	0x0	FIFO1_OF_INT_EN FIFO 1 overflow The bit is set when the FIFO 1 became overflow.
2	R/W	0x0	FIFO0_OF_INT_EN FIFO 0 overflow The bit is set when the FIFO 0 became overflow.
1	R/W	0x0	FD_INT_EN

Offset: 0x0050			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_INT_EN_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Frame done Indicates the CSI has finished capturing an image frame. Applies to video capture mode. The bit is set after each completed frame capturing data is written to buffer as long as video capture remains enabled.
0	R/W	0x0	CD_INT_EN Capture done Indicates the CSI has completed capturing the image data. For still capture, the bit is set when one frame data has been written to buffer. For video capture, the bit is set when the last frame has been written to buffer after video capture has been disabled. For CCIR656 interface, if the output format is frame planar YCbCr 420 mode, the frame end means the field2 end, the other frame end means field end.

6.1.8.18 0x0054 CSIC DMA Interrupt Status Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0054			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_INT_STA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15	R/W1C	0x0	FRM_LOST_INT_PD Set an INT when frame starts with empty Buffer Address FIFO, only use in BUF Address FIFO MODE.
14	R/W1C	0x0	STORED_FRM_CNT_INT_PD Set an INT when the value of CSIC_DMA_STORED_FRM_CNT reaches CSIC_DMA_STORED_FRM_THRESHOLD, only use in BUF Address FIFO MODE.
13	R/W1C	0x0	BUF_ADDR_FIFO_INT_PD Set an INT when content in BUF Address FIFO less than CSIC_DMA_BUFA_FIFO_THRESHOLD, only use in BUF Address FIFO MODE.
12	R/W1C	0x0	VIDEO_INPUT_TO_INT_PD Set an INT Pending when no video input exceeds the setting threshold time.
11	R/W1C	0x0	CLR_FRAME_CNT_INT Set a INT when clear Frame cnt.
10:8	/	/	/
7	R/W1C	0x0	VS_PD vsync flag
6	R/W1C	0x0	LI_OF_PD

Offset: 0x0054			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_INT_STA_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
			Line information FIFO (16 lines) overflow
5	R/W1C	0x0	LC_PD Line counter flag
4	R/W1C	0x0	FIFO2_OF_PD FIFO 2 overflow
3	R/W1C	0x0	FIFO1_OF_PD FIFO 1 overflow
2	R/W1C	0x0	FIFO0_OF_PD FIFO 0 overflow
1	R/W1C	0x0	FD_PD Frame done
0	R/W1C	0x0	CD_PD Capture done

6.1.8.19 0x0058 CSIC DMA Line Counter Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0058			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_LINE_CNT_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:13	/	/	/
12:0	R/W	0x0	LINE_CNT_NUM The LINE_CNT_NUM value is set by user,when internal line counter reach the set value, the LC_PD will be set.

6.1.8.20 0x005C CSIC DMA Frame Counter Register (Default Value:0x0001_0000)

Offset: 0x005C			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_FRM_CNT_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W1C	0x0	FRM_CNT_CLR When the bit set to 1, Frame cnt is cleared to 0.
30:16	R/W	0x1	PCLK_DMA_CLR_DISTANCE Frame cnt clear cycle $N*T_{SYNC}$
15:0	R	0x0	FRM_CNT Counter value of frame. When frame done comes, the internal counter value add 1, and when the reg full, it is cleared to 0 . When parser sent a sync signal, it is cleared to 0.

6.1.8.21 0x0060 CSIC DMA Frame Clock Counter Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0060			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_FRM_CLK_CNT_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	/	/	/
23:0	R	0x0	FRM_CLK_CNT Counter value between every frame. For instant hardware frame rate statics. The internal counter is added by one every 12 MHz clock cycle. When frame done or vsync comes, the internal counter value is sampled to FRM_CLK_CNT, and cleared to 0.

6.1.8.22 0x0064 CSIC DMA Accumulated and Internal Clock Counter Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0064			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_ACC_ITNL_CLK_CNT_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	R/WC	0x0	ACC_CLK_CNT The accumulated value of FRM_CLK_CNT for software frame rate statics. Every interrupt of frame is done, the software checks this accumulated value and clears it to 0. If the ACC_CLK_CNT is larger than 1, the software has lost frame. When frame done or vsync comes, ACC_CLK_CNT = ACC_CLK_CNT + 1, and cleared to 0 when writing this register.
23:0	R	0x0	ITNL_CLK_CNT The instant value of internal frame clock counter. When frame done interrupt comes, the software can query this counter for judging whether it is the time for updating the double buffer address registers.

6.1.8.23 0x0068 CSIC DMA FIFO Statistic Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0068			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_FIFO_STAT_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:16	R	0x0	Line Index Indicates the line index in current vsync.
15:13	/	/	/
12:0	R	0x0	FIFO_FRM_MAX Indicates the maximum depth of FIFO being occupied for whole frame. Update at every vsync or framedone.

6.1.8.24 0x006C CSIC DMA FIFO Threshold Register (Default Value:0x0000_0400)

Offset: 0x006C			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_FIFO_THRS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x400	FIFO_THRS When FIFO occupied memory exceed the threshold, dram frequency can not change.

6.1.8.25 0x0070 CSIC DMA PCLK Statistic Register (Default Value:0x0000_7FFF)

Offset: 0x0070			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_PCLK_STAT_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	/	/	/
30:16	R	0x0	PCLK_CNT_LINE_MAX Indicates maximum pixel clock counter value for each line. Update at every vsync or framedone.
15	/	/	/
14:0	R	0x7FFF	PCLK_CNT_LINE_MIN Indicates minimum pixel clock counter value for each line. Update at every vsync or framedone.

6.1.8.26 0x0080 CSIC DMA BUF Address FIFO0 Entry Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0080			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_BUF_ADDR_FIFO0_ENTRY_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	CSIC_DMA_BUF_ADDR_FIFO0_ENTRY FIFO Entry of Buffer Address FIFO0 for input frames to be stored, only used in Buffer Addr FIFO Mode

6.1.8.27 0x0084 CSIC DMA BUF Address FIFO1 Entry Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0084			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_BUF_ADDR_FIFO1_ENTRY_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	CSIC_DMA_BUF_ADDR_FIFO1_ENTRY FIFO Entry of Buffer Address FIFO1 for input frames to be stored, only used in Buffer Addr FIFO Mode.

6.1.8.28 0x0088 CSIC DMA BUF Address FIFO2 Entry Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0088			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_BUF_ADDR_FIFO2_ENTRY_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	CSIC_DMA_BUF_ADDR_FIFO2_ENTRY FIFO Entry of Buffer Address FIFO2 for input frames to be stored, only used in Buffer Addr FIFO Mode.

6.1.8.29 0x008C CSIC DMA BUF Threshold Register (Default Value:0x0020_0000)

Offset: 0x008C			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_BUF_TH_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:21	/	/	/
21:16	R/W	0x20	CSIC_DMA_STORED_FRM_THRESHOLD when stored frame counter value reaches the threshold , counter is cleared to 0 , only used in Buffer Addr FIFO Mode.
15:6	/	/	/
5:0	R/W	0x0	CSIC_DMA_BUF_ADDR_FIFO_THRESHOLD when content in Buffer Address FIFO less than the threshold, an interrupt is set, only used in Buffer Addr FIFO Mode.

6.1.8.30 0x0090 CSIC DMA BUF Address FIFO Content Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0090			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_BUF_ADDR_FIFO_CON_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:22	/	/	/
21:16	RO	0x0	CSIC_DMA_BUF_ADDR_FIFO2_CONTENT FIFO Content of address buffered in Buffer Address FIFO2, only used in Buffer Addr FIFO Mode.
15:14	/	/	/
13:8	RO	0x0	CSIC_DMA_BUF_ADDR_FIFO1_CONTENT FIFO Content of address buffered in Buffer Address FIFO1, only used in Buffer Addr FIFO Mode.
7:6	/	/	/
5:0	RO	0x0	CSIC_DMA_BUF_ADDR_FIFO0_CONTENT FIFO Content of address buffered in Buffer Address FIFO0, only used in Buffer Addr FIFO Mode.

6.1.8.31 0x0094 CSIC DMA Stored Frame Counter Register (Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0094			Register Name: CSIC_DMA_STORED_FRM_CNT_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	RO	0x0	CSIC_DMA_STORED_FRM_CNT Indicates value of stored frames counter. When the counter value reaches CSIC_DMA_STORED_FRM_THRESHOLD, the counter is cleared to 0. Only used in Buffer Addr FIFO Mode.

6.1.8.32 0x01F4 CSIC DMA Feature List Register(Default Value:0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x01F4			Register Name: CSIC_FEATURE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:2	/	/	/
1	R	0x0	DMA0_EMBEDDED_LBC 0: No Embedded LBC 1: Embedded LBC
0	R	0x0	DMA0_EMBEDDED_FBC 0: No Embedded DMA 1: Embedded FBC

6.2 TV Decoder

6.2.1 Overview

The Television Decoder (TVD) is an interface that transforms Composite Video Broadcast Signal (CVBS) or component signal into YUV data.

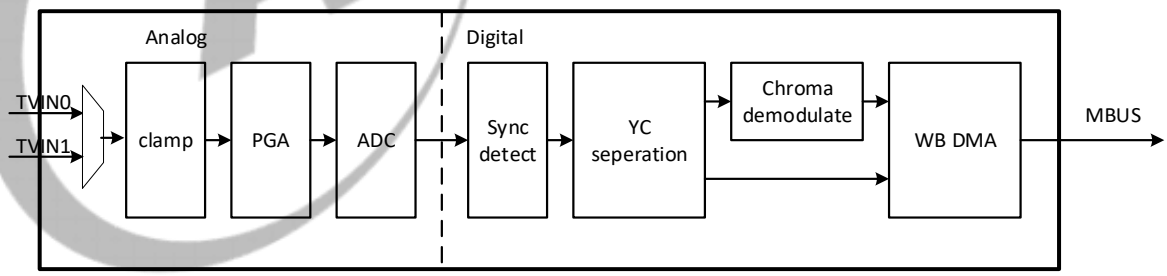
Features:

- 2-channel CVBS input and 1-channel CVBS decoder
- CVBS input, NTSC and PAL supported
- Supports YUV422, YUV420 format
- With 1 channel 3D comb filter
- Detection for signal locked and 625 lines
- Programmable brightness, contrast, saturation
- 10-bit video ADCs

6.2.2 Block Diagram

Figure 6-8 shows a block diagram of the TVD.

Figure 6-8 TVD Block Diagram



6.2.3 Functional Description

6.2.3.1 External Signals

Table 6-3 describes the external signals of TVD.

Table 6-3 TVD External Signals

Port Name	Description	Type
TVIN0	TV CVBS Input 0	AI
TVIN1	TV CVBS Input 1	AI
TVIN-VRP	TV CVBS ADC Positive Reference Voltage	P
TVIN-VRN	TV CVBS ADC Negative Reference Voltage	P
VCC-TVIN	TV CVBS ADC Power	P

6.2.4 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
TVD_TOP	0x05C00000
TVD0	0x05C01000

Register Name	Offset	Description
TVD_TOP		
TVD_TOP_MAP	0x0000	TVD TOP MAP Register
TVD_3D_CTL1	0x0008	TVD 3D DMA CONTROL Register1
TVD_3D_CTL2	0x000C	TVD 3D DMA CONTROL Register2
TVD_3D_CTL3	0x0010	TVD 3D DMA CONTROL Register3
TVD_3D_CTL4	0x0014	TVD 3D DMA CONTROL Register4
TVD_3D_CTL5	0x0018	TVD 3D DMA CONTROL Register5
TVD_TOP_CTL	0x0024+0x20*N (N=0–3)	TVD TOP CONTROL Register
TVD_ADC_CTL	0x0028+0x20*N (N=0–3)	TVD ADC CONTROL Register
TVD_ADC_CFG	0x002C+0x20*N (N=0–3)	TVD ADC CONFIGURATION Register
TVD0		
TVD_EN	0x0000	TVD MODULE CONTROL Register
TVD_MODE	0x0004	TVD MODE CONTROL Register
TVD_CLAMP_AGC1	0x0008	TVD CLAMP & AGC CONTROL Register1
TVD_CLAMP_AGC2	0x000C	TVD CLAMP & AGC CONTROL Register2
TVD_HLOCK1	0x0010	TVD HLOCK CONTROL Register1
TVD_HLOCK2	0x0014	TVD HLOCK CONTROL Register2
TVD_HLOCK3	0x0018	TVD HLOCK CONTROL Register3
TVD_HLOCK4	0x001C	TVD HLOCK CONTROL Register4

Register Name	Offset	Description
TVD_HLOCK5	0x0020	TVD HLOCK CONTROL Register5
TVD_VLOCK1	0x0024	TVD VLOCK CONTROL Register1
TVD_VLOCK2	0x0028	TVD VLOCK CONTROL Register2
TVD_CLOCK1	0x0030	TVD CHROMA LOCK CONTROL Register1
TVD_CLOCK2	0x0034	TVD CHROMA LOCK CONTROL Register2
TVD_YC_SEP1	0x0040	TVD YC SEPERATION CONROL Register1
TVD_YC_SEP2	0x0044	TVD YC SEPERATION CONROL Register2
TVD_ENHANCE1	0x0050	TVD ENHANCEMENT CONTROL Register1
TVD_ENHANCE2	0x0054	TVD ENHANCEMENT CONTROL Register2
TVD_ENHANCE3	0x0058	TVD ENHANCEMENT CONTROL Register3
TVD_WB1	0x0060	TVD WB DMA CONTROL Register1
TVD_WB2	0x0064	TVD WB DMA CONTROL Register2
TVD_WB3	0x0068	TVD WB DMA CONTROL Register3
TVD_WB4	0x006C	TVD WB DMA CONTROL Register4
TVD_IRQ_CTL	0x0080	TVD DMA Interrupt Control Register
TVD_IRQ_STATUS	0x0090	TVD DMA Interrupt Status Register
TVD_DEBUG1	0x0100	TVD DEBUG CONTROL Register1
TVD_STATUS1	0x0180	TVD DEBUG STATUS Register1
TVD_STATUS2	0x0184	TVD DEBUG STATUS Register2
TVD_STATUS3	0x0188	TVD DEBUG STATUS Register3
TVD_STATUS4	0x018C	TVD DEBUG STATUS Register4
TVD_STATUS5	0x0190	TVD DEBUG STATUS Register5
TVD_STATUS6	0x0194	TVD DEBUG STATUS Register6

6.2.5 Register Description

6.2.5.1 0x0000 TVD TOP MAP Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: TVD_TOP_MAP
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:5	/	/	/
4	R/W	0x0	TVIN_SEL TVIN Select 0:TVIN0 1:TVIN1
3:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x0	TVD_ADC_MAP TVD ADC Map 01: CVBS_MODE Others: Reserved

6.2.5.2 0x0008 TVD 3D DMA CONTROL Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: TVD_3D_CTL1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x0	COMB_3D_SEL Comb 3D Select 00: TVD0 Others: Reserved
3:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	COMB_3D_EN Comb 3D Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
0	R/W	0x0	TVD_EN_3D_DMA TVD Enable 3D DMA 0: Disable 1: Enable Set 0x1 when enable 3D comb filter.

6.2.5.3 0x000C TVD 3D DMA CONTROL Register2 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: TVD_3D_CTL2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	DRAM_TRIG DRAM Trigger

6.2.5.4 0x0010 TVD 3D DMA CONTROL Register3 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: TVD_3D_CTL3
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	COMB_3D_ADDR0 Comb 3D Address0

6.2.5.5 0x0014 TVD 3D DMA CONTROL Register4 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: TVD_3D_CTL4
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	COMB_3D_ADDR1 Comb 3D Address1

6.2.5.6 0x0018 TVD 3D DMA CONTROL Register5 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: TVD_3D_CTL5
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	COMB_3D_SIZE Comb 3D Size

6.2.5.7 0x0024+0x20*N(N=0~3) TVD TOP CONTROL Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0024+0x20*N(N=0~3)			Register Name: TVD_TOP_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	LPF_DIG_SEL Low Pass Filter Digital Select 0: 6M 1: 8M
23:5	/	/	/
4	R/W	0x0	LPF_DIG_EN Low Pass Filter Digital Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
3:0	/	/	/

6.2.5.8 0x0028+0x20*N(N=0~3) TVD ADC CONTROL Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0028+0x20*N(N=0~3)			Register Name: TVD_ADC_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:5	/	/	/
4:3	R/W	0x0	LPF_SEL Low Pass Filter Select 00: 11M 01: 16M
2	R/W	0x0	LPF_EN Low Pass Filter Enable 0: Disable LPF circuit 1: Enable LPF circuit
1	R/W	0x0	AFE_EN AFE Enable 0: Disable AFE circuit 1: Enable AFE circuit
0	R/W	0x0	ADC_EN ADC Enable 0: Disable ADC circuit 1: Enable ADC circuit

6.2.5.9 0x002C+0x20*N(N=0~3) TVD ADC CONFIGURATION Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x002C+0x20*N(N=0~3)			Register Name: TVD_ADC_CFG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	ADC_TEST ADC Test Mode Configuration 0: Normal mode 1: For ADC test
30:29	/	/	/
28	R/W	0x0	DATA_DLY Data Delay Configuration 0: No delay 1: Delay ADC output data for half circle
27:19	/	/	/
18:16	R/W	0x0	CLP_STEP CLAMP Step Configuration DC level size step for up and down.
15:14	R/W	0x0	STAGE8_IBIAS Stage8 Ibias Configuration
13:12	R/W	0x0	STAGE7_IBIAS Stage7 Ibias Configuration
11:10	R/W	0x0	STAGE6_IBIAS Stage6 Ibias Configuration
9:8	R/W	0x0	STAGE5_IBIAS Stage5 Ibias Configuration
7:6	R/W	0x0	STAGE4_IBIAS Stage4 Ibias Configuration
5:4	R/W	0x0	STAGE3_IBIAS Stage3 Ibias Configuration
3:2	R/W	0x0	STAGE2_IBIAS Stage2 Ibias Configuration
1:0	R/W	0x0	STAGE1_IBIAS Stage1 Ibias Configuration

6.2.5.10 0x0000 TVD MODULE CONTROL Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: TVD_EN
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:27	/	/	/
26	R/W	0x0	EN_LOCK_DISABLE_WB2 Enable Lock Disable WB2
25	R/W	0x0	EN_LOCK_DISABLE_WB1 Enable Lock Disable WB1
24:16	/	/	/
15	R/W	0x0	CLR_RSMP_FIFO Clear Resample FIFO 0: Release 1: Clear Set 0x1 then 0x0 to reset resample FIFO.
14:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	TVD_EN_CH TVD Enable CH 0: Disable 1: Enable

6.2.5.11 0x0004 TVD MODE CONTROL Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0020)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: TVD_MODE
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:9	/	/	/
8	R/W	0x0	BLUE_MODE_COLOR Blue Mode Color 0: Blue 1: Black
7:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x2	BLUE_DISPLAY_MODE Blue Display Mode 00 : Disabled 01 : Enabled 10 : Auto 11 : Reserved
3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	PROGRESSIVE_MODE Progressive Mode 0: Interlace mode 1: Progressive mode
1	R/W	0x0	SVIDEO_MODE Svideo Mode 0 : CVBS 1 : S-Video
0	R/W	0x0	YPBPR_MODE Ypbpr Mode 0 : Disable the component input 1 : Enable the component input

6.2.5.12 0x0008 TVD CLAMP & AGC CONTROL Register1 (Default Value: 0xA001_DD02)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: TVD_CLAMP_AGC1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	R/W	0xA0	CAGC_TARGET Cagc Target These bits set the chroma AGC target
23:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x1	CAGC_EN Cagc Enable 0 : OFF 1 : ON
15:8	R/W	0xDD	AGC_TARGET Auto Gain Control Target When AGC_EN = 1 , the AGC_TARGET is used to directly digital AGC circuit. When AGC_EN = 0 , the AGC_TARGET is used to directly drive the analog PGA. (64 represents 1x, 32 represents 0.5x).
7:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x1	AGC_FREQUENCE Auto Gain Control Freqence 0 : AGC gain update once per line 1 : AGC gain update once per frame
0	R/W	0x0	AGC_EN Auto Gain Control Enable 0 : AGC disable 1 : AGC enable

6.2.5.13 0x000C TVD CLAMP & AGC CONTROL Register2 (Default Value: 0x8682_6440)

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: TVD_CLAMP_AGC2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x1	BLACK_LVL_CLP Black Level Clamp 0: subtraction 0 1: subtraction 16
30:29	/	/	/
28:16	R/W	0x682	AGC_GATE_BEGIN AGC Gate Begin Count from hsync to the next line AGC gate
15:8	R/W	0x64	AGC_BACKPORCH_DLY AGC Backporch Delay Count from sync tip to back porch gate
7	/	/	/
6:0	R/W	0x40	AGC_GATE_WIDTH AGC Gate Width

6.2.5.14 0x0010 TVD HLOCK CONTROL Register1 (Default Value: 0x2000_0000)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: TVD_HLOCK1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x20000000	H_SAMPLE_STEP H Sample Step H_SAMPLE_STEP = Fout/Fin X 2^30

6.2.5.15 0x0014 TVD HLOCK CONTROL Register2 (Default Value: 0x4ED6_0000)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: TVD_HLOCK2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	R/W	0x4E	HS_FILTER_GATE_END_TIME HSYNC Filter Gate End Time These bits specify the end of the horizontal-blank-interval window. Default/Hex = 78
23:16	R/W	0xD6	HS_FILTER_GATE_START_TIME HSYNC Filter Gate Start Time These bits specify the beginning of the horizontal-blank-interval window. Default/Hex = -42
15:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	HTOL Horizontal Total Pixels Per Line 0: 858 1: 864 2~7: Reserved

6.2.5.16 0x0018 TVD HLOCK CONTROL Register3 (Default Value: 0x0FE9_502D)

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: TVD_HLOCK3
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	R/W	0x0F	HS_TIP_DET_WIN_END_TIME HSYNC Tip Detect Window End Time
23:16	R/W	0xE9	HS_TIP_DET_WIN_START_TIME HSYNC Tip Detect Window Start Time
15:8	R/W	0x50	HS_RISING_DET_WIN_END_TIME HSYNC Rising Detect Window End Time
7:0	R/W	0x2D	HS_RISING_DETECT_WINDOW_START_TIME HSYNC Rising Detect Window Start Time

6.2.5.17 0x001C TVD HLOCK CONTROL Register4 (Default Value: 0x3E3E_8000)

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: TVD_HLOCK4
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	R/W	0x3E	HS_FINE_TO_COARSE_OFFSET HSYNC Fine To Coarse Offset
23:16	R/W	0x3E	HS_RISING_TIME_FOR_FINE_DET HSYNC Rising Time For Fine Detect
15:8	R/W	0x80	HS_DET_WIN_END_TIME_FOR_CORASE_DET HSYNC Detect Window End Time For Corase Detect
7:0	R/W	0x00	HS_DET_WIN_START_TIME_FOR_COARSE_DET HSYNC Detect Window Start Time For Coarse Detect

6.2.5.18 0x0020 TVD HLOCK CONTROL Register5 (Default Value: 0x4E22_5082)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: TVD_HLOCK5
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	R/W	0x4E	BACKPORCH_DET_WIN_END_TIME Backporch Detect Window End Time
23:16	R/W	0x22	BACKPORCH_DET_WIN_START_TIME Backporch Detect Window Start Time
15:8	R/W	0x50	HACT_WIDTH Hactive Width
7:0	R/W	0x82	HACT_START Hactive Start

6.2.5.19 0x0024 TVD VLOCK CONTROL Register1 (Default Value: 0x0061_0220)

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: TVD_VLOCK1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:27	/	/	/
26:16	R/W	0x61	VACT_HEIGHT Vactive Height
15	/	/	/
14:4	R/W	0x22	VACTIVE_START VACT START
3	/	/	/
2:0	R/W	0x0	VTOL Vertical Total Line Per Frame 0 : 525 line 1 : 625 line

6.2.5.20 0x0028 TVD VLOCK CONTROL Register2 (Default Value: 0x000E_0070)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: TVD_VLOCK2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:21	/	/	/
20:16	R/W	0xE	HS_DET_DISABLE_END_LINE Hsync Detector Disable End Line
15:7	/	/	/
6:0	R/W	0x70	HS_DET_DISABLE_START_LINE Hsync Dectector Disable Start Line

6.2.5.21 0x0030 TVD CHROMA LOCK CONTROL Register1 (Default Value: 0x0046_3201)

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: TVD_CLOCK1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:29	/	/	/
28	R/W	0x0	COLOR_STD_NTSC Color Standard Ntsc 0: NTSC358 1: NTSC443 Only valid when COLOR_STD set as NTSC
27:26	R/W	0x0	CHROMA_LPF CHROMA Low Pass Filter 00: Narrow 01: Middle 10: Wide 11: Reserved
25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	WIDE_BURST_GATE Wide Burst_Gate 0: Narrow burst gate 1: Wide burst gate
23:16	R/W	0x46	BURST_GATE_END_TIME Burst Gate End Time
15:8	R/W	0x32	BURST_GATE_START_TIME Burst Gate Start Time
7:4	/	/	/
3:1	R/W	0x0	COLOR_STD COLOR Standard 000: NTSC 001: PAL (I,B,G,H,D,N) 010: PAL (M) 011: PAL (CN) 100: SECAM
0	R/W	0x1	COLOR_KILLER_EN Color Killer Enable 1: Disable color when chroma unlock

6.2.5.22 0x0034 TVD CHROMA LOCK CONTROL Register2 (Default Value: 0x21F0_7C1F)

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: TVD_CLOCK2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x21F07C1F	C_SAMPLE_STEP C Sample Step C_SAMPLE_STEP = Fsc/Fin X 2^30

6.2.5.23 0x0040 TVD YC SEPERATION CONROL Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_4209)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: TVD_YC_SEP1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29	R/W	0x0	CHROMA_CORING_EN Chroma Coring Enable
28:26	R/W	0x0	3D_COMB_FACTOR 3D Comb Factor
25:23	R/W	0x0	2D_COMB_FACTOR 2D Comb Factor
22:20	R/W	0x0	NOTCH_FACTOR Notch Factor
19:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	COMB_FILTER_BUF_CLR Comb Filter Buffer Clear 0: Not clear 1: Clear
15:10	R/W	0x10	PAL_CHROMA_LVL PAL Chroma Level Chroma level threshold for chroma comb filter select
9	R/W	0x1	CHROMA_BANDPASS_FILTER_EN Chroma Bandpass Filter Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
8	R/W	0x0	SECAM_NOTCH_WIDE Notch bandwidth 0 : Narrow 1 : Wide

7:4	R/W	0x0	2D_COMB_FILTER_MODE 2D Comb Filter Mode For NTSC: 0000: 2D comb 0001~0010: Reserved 0011: 1D comb 0100~1000: Reserved For PAL: 0000:2D comb filter1 0001: 1D comb filter1 0010: 2D comb filter2 0011: 1D comb filter2 0100: 1D comb filter3 0101: Reserved 0110: 2D comb filter3 0111~1000:Reserved
3	R/W	0x1	3D_COMB_FILTER_DIS 3D Comb Filter Disable 0: Enable 3D comb filter 1: Disable 3D comb filter
2:0	R/W	0x1	3D_COMB_FILTER_MODE 3D Comb_Filter Mode 000: 2D mode 001: 3D YC separation mode1 010~011: reserved 0100: 3D YC separation mode2

6.2.5.24 0x0044 TVD YC SEPERATION CONROL Register2 (Default Value: 0xFF64_40AF)

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: TVD_YC_SEP2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	R/W	0x3	V_NOISE_FACTOR Vertical Noise Factor
29:28	R/W	0x3	BURST_NOISE_FACTOR Burst Noise Factor
27:26	R/W	0x3	CHROMA_NOISE_FACTOR Chroma Noise Factor
25:24	R/W	0x3	LUMA_NOISE_FACTOR Luma Noise Factor
23:17	R/W	0x32	NOISE_THRESHOLD Noise Threshold
16	R/W	0x0	NOISE_DET_EN Noise Detect Enable
15:9	R/W	0x20	MOTION_DET_NOISE_THRESHOLD Motion Detect Noise Threshold
8	R/W	0x0	MOTION_DET_NOISE_DET_EN Motion Detect Noise Detect Enable
7:6	R/W	0x2	CHROMA_V_FILTER_GAIN Chroma Vertical Filter Gain
5:4	R/W	0x2	LUMA_V_FILTER_GAIN Luma Vertical Filter Gain
3:2	R/W	0x3	H_CHROMA_FILTER_GAIN Horizontal Chroma Filter Gain
1:0	R/W	0x3	H_LUMA_FILTER_GAIN Horizontal Luma Filter Gain

6.2.5.25 0x0050 TVD ENHANCEMENT CONTROL Register1 (Default Value: 0x1420_8000)

Offset: 0x0050			Register Name: TVD_ENHANCE1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:28	R/W	0x1	SHARP_COEF2 Sharp Coef2
27:25	R/W	0x2	SHARP_COEF1 Sharp Coef1 Ysharp = Y + YH *(SHARP_COEF1/ SHARP_COEF2)
24	R/W	0x0	SHARP_EN Sharp Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
23:16	R/W	0x20	BRIGHT_OFFSET Bright Offset Set 0x00, brightness offset is -32; Set 0x20, brightness offset is 0. Set 0xFF, brightness offset is max.
15:8	R/W	0x80	CONTRAST_GAIN Contrast Gain Set 0x00, contrast gain is min ; Set 0x80, contrast gain is 1. Set 0xFF, contrast gain is max.
7:4	/	/	/

3:0	R/W	0x0	YC_DLY YC Delay 0000: Y and C no delay 0001: Y delay 1 cycle to C 0010: Y delay 2 cycle to C 0011: Y delay 3 cycle to C 0100: Y delay 4 cycle to C 0101: Y delay 5 cycle to C 0110: Y delay 6 cycle to C 0111: Y delay 7 cycle to C 1000: Reserved 1001: Reserved 1010: Reserved 1011: C delay 5 cycle to Y 1100: C delay 4 cycle to Y 1101: C delay 3 cycle to Y 1110: C delay 2 cycle to Y 1111: C delay 1 cycle to Y

6.2.5.26 0x0054 TVD ENHANCEMENT CONTROL Register2 (Default Value: 0x0000_0680)

Offset: 0x0054			Register Name: TVD_ENHANCE2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:11	/	/	/
10:9	R/W	0x3	CHROMA_ENHANCE_STRENGTH Chroma Enhance Strength 00: Mild 01: Low 10: Middle 11: High
8	R/W	0x0	CHROMA_ENHANCE_EN Chroma Enhance Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
7:0	R/W	0x80	SATURATION_GAIN Saturation Gain Set 0x00, saturation gain is min ; Set 0x80, saturation gain is 1. Set 0xFF, saturation gain is max.

6.2.5.27 0x0058 TVD ENHANCEMENT CONTROL Register3 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0058			Register Name: TVD_ENHANCE3
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:29	/	/	/
28	R/W	0x0	CB_CR_GAIN_EN Cb Cr Gain Enable
27:16	R/W	0x0	CR_GAIN Cr Gain
15:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x00	CB_GAIN Cb Gain

6.2.5.28 0x0060 TVD WB DMA CONTROL Register1 (Default Value: 0x02D0_0020)

Offset: 0x0060			Register Name: TVD_WB1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	UV_SEQ UV Sequence 0: UVUV 1: VUVU
30:29	/	/	/
28	R/W	0x0	YUV420_FILTER_EN YUV420 Filter Enable 0: disable YUV420 WB data from YUV422 without chroma filter 1: enable YUV420 WB data from YUV422 with chroma filter
27:16	R/W	0x2D0	HACT_STRIDE Hactive Stride Horizontal active line stride
15:9	/	/	/
8	R/W	0x0	WB_ADDR_VALID WB Address Valid 0: Invalid 1: Valid
7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x0	FLIP_FIELD Flip Field This bit flips even/odd fields
5	R/W	0x1	WB_FRAME_MODE WB Frame Mode 0: Odd field or even field (decided by bit2) 1: Frame
4	R/W	0x0	WB_MB_MODE WB MB Mode 0: Planar mode 1: Mb mode
3	R/W	0x0	HYSCALE_EN Hyscale_Enable
2	R/W	0x0	FIELD_SEL Field_Select 0: field 0 only 1: filed 1 only

1	R/W	0x0	WB_FMT WB Format 0: YUV420 1: YUV422
0	R/W	0x0	WB_EN WB Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

6.2.5.29 0x0064 TVD WB DMA CONTROL Register2 (Default Value: 0x00F0_02D0)

Offset: 0x0064			Register Name: TVD_WB2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:27	/	/	/
26:16	R/W	0xF0	VACT_NUM Vertical active line number
15:12	/	/	/
11:0	R/W	0x2D0	HACT_NUM Horizontal active pixel number

6.2.5.30 0x0068 TVD WB DMA CONTROL Register3 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0068			Register Name: TVD_WB3
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	CH1_Y_ADDR Ch1 Y Address

6.2.5.31 0x006C TVD WB DMA CONTROL Register4 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x006C			Register Name: TVD_WB4
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	CH1_C_ADDR Ch1 C Address

6.2.5.32 0x0080 TVD DMA Interrupt Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0080			Register Name: TVD_IRQ_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	FIFO_3D_TX_O_EN FIFO 3D TX Overflow Enable 0: IRQ disable 1: IRQ enable
30	R/W	0x0	FIFO_3D_TX_U_EN FIFO 3D TX Underflow Enable 0: IRQ disable 1: IRQ enable
29	R/W	0x0	FIFO_3D_RX_O_EN FIFO 3D RX Overflow ENable 0: IRQ disable 1: IRQ enable
28	R/W	0x0	FIFO_3D_RX_U_EN FIFO 3D RX Underflow Enable 0: IRQ disable 1: IRQ enable
27:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	FRAME_END_EN Frame End Enable 0: IRQ disable 1: IRQ enable
23:9	/	/	/
8	R/W	0x0	FIFO_Y_U_EN FIFO Y Underflow Enable 0: IRQ disable 1: IRQ enable
7	R/W	0x0	FIFO_PB_U_EN FIFO PB Underflow ENable 0: IRQ disable 1: IRQ enable
6	R/W	0x0	FIFO_PR_U_EN FIFO PR Underflow Enable 0: IRQ disable 1: IRQ enable

5	R/W	0x0	FIFO_Y_O_EN FIFO Y Overflow Enable 0: IRQ disable 1: IRQ enable
4	R/W	0x0	FIFO_PB_O_EN FIFO PB Overflow Enable 0: IRQ disable 1: IRQ enable
3	R/W	0x0	FIFO_PR_O_EN FIFO PR Overflow Enable 0: IRQ disable 1: IRQ enable
2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	UNLOCK_EN Unlock Enable 0: IRQ disable 1: IRQ enable
0	R/W	0x0	LOCK_EN Lock Enable 0: IRQ disable 1: IRQ enable

6.2.5.33 0x0090 TVD DMA Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0090			Register Name: TVD_IRQ_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	FIFO_3D_TX_O FIFO 3D TX Overflow 0: FIFO work normal 1: FIFO overflow Write 0x1 to clear this bit.
30	R/W	0x0	FIFO_3D_TX_U FIFO 3D TX Underflow 0: FIFO work normal 1: FIFO underflow Write 0x1 to clear this bit.
29	R/W	0x0	FIFO_3D_RX_O FIFO 3D RX Overflow 0: FIFO work normal 1: FIFO overflow Write 0x1 to clear this bit.
28	R/W	0x0	FIFO_3D_RX_U FIFO 3D RX Underflow 0: FIFO work normal 1: FIFO underflow Write 0x1 to clear this bit.
27:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	FRAME_END Frame End This bit is auto set every write back frame. Set 0x1 to clear this bit.
23:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	WB_ADDR_CHANGE_ERR WB Address Change_Error Write back address change error
15:9	/	/	/
8	R/W	0x0	FIFO_Y_U FIFO Y Underflow 0: FIFO work normal 1: FIFO underflow Write 0x1 to clear this bit.

7	R/W	0x0	FIFO_C_U FIFO C Underflow 0: FIFO work normal 1: FIFO underflow Write 0x1 to clear this bit.
6	/	/	/
5	R/W	0x0	FIFO_Y_O FIFO Y Overflow 0: FIFO work normal 1: FIFO overflow Write 0x1 to clear this bit.
4	R/W	0x0	FIFO_C_O FIFO C Overflow 0: FIFO work normal 1: FIFO overflow Write 0x1 to clear this bit.
3:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	UNLOCK Unlock 0: TVD status no change 1: TVD status change from lock to unlock
0	R/W	0x0	LOCK Lock 0: TVD status no change 1: TVD status change from unlock to lock

6.2.5.34 0x0100 TVD DEBUG CONTROL Register1 (Default Value: 0x0010_0000)

Offset: 0x0100			Register Name: TVD_DEBUG1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:25	R/W	0x0	CLAMP_UPDN_CYCLES Clamp Updn Cycles
24	R/W	0x0	CLAMP_DN_START Clamp Dn Start Write 0x1 to make clamp up, clamp up value is determine by CLAMP_UPDN_CYCLES. Note that this bit is only valid when CLAMP_MODE is set as 0x1.
23	R/W	0x0	CLAMP_UP_START Clamp Up Start Write 0x1 to make clamp up, clamp up value is determine by CLAMP_UPDN_CYCLES. Note that this bit is only valid when CLAMP_MODE is set as 0x1.
22	R/W	0x0	CLAMP_MODE Clamp Mode 0: Normal, auto clamp control 1: Debug mode, clamp control by register
21	R/W	0x0	AFE_GAIN_MODE Afe Gain Mode 0: Auto gain mode 1: Debug mode, AFE gain is determine by AFE_GAIN_VALUE
20	R/W	0x1	UNLOCK_RST_GAIN_EN Unlock Reset Gain Enable
19	R/W	0x0	TRUNCATION_RST_GAIN_EN Truncation Reset Gain Enable
18	R/W	0x0	TRUNCATION2_RST_GAIN_EN Truncation2 Reset Gain Enable
17	R/W	0x0	TVIN_LOCK_HIGH TVIN Lock High
16	R/W	0x0	TVIN_LOCK_DEBUG TVIN Lock Debug
15:8	R/W	0x0	AFE_GAIN_VALUE AFE Gain Value
7:0	/	/	/

6.2.5.35 0x0180 TVD DEBUG STATUS Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0020)

Offset: 0x0180			Register Name: TVD_STATUS1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	/	/	/
23:16	R	0x0	CHROMA_MAGNITUDE_STATUS These bits contain the chroma magnitude.
15:8	R	0x0	AGC_DEGITAL_GAIN_STATUS These bits contain the digital AGC gain value.
7:0	R	0x20	AGC_ANALOG_GAIN_STATUS These bits contain the analog AGC gain value.

6.2.5.36 0x0184 TVD DEBUG STATUS Register2 (Default Value: 0x21F0_7C1F)

Offset: 0x0184			Register Name: TVD_STATUS2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R	0x21f07c1f	CHROMA_SYNC_DTO_STATUS

6.2.5.37 0x0188 TVD DEBUG STATUS Register3 (Default Value: 0x2000_0000)

Offset: 0x0188			Register Name: TVD_STATUS3
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:0	R	0x20000000	H_SYNC_DTO_STS Horizontal Sync Dto Status

6.2.5.38 0x018C TVD DEBUG STATUS Register4 (Default Value: 0x0000_0001)

Offset: 0x018C			Register Name: TVD_STATUS4
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	/	/	/
23	R	0x0	VCR_REW VCR Rewind Detected
22	R	0x0	VCR_FF VCR Fast-Forward Detected
21	R	0x0	VCR_TRICK VCR Trick-Mode Detected
20	R	0x0	VCR VCR Detected
19	R	0x0	NOISY Noisy Signal Detected. This bit is set when the detected noise value (status register 7Fh) is greater than the value programmed into the “noise_thresh” register (05h).
18	R	0x0	DET_625_LINE Detect 625 Line 0: 525 lines 1: 625 lines
17	R	0x0	SECAM_DET SECAM Colour Mode Detected
16	R	0x0	PAL_DET PAL Colour Mode Detected
15:11	/	/	/
10	R	0x0	VNON_STANDARD Vertical Frequency Non-Standard Input Signal Detected
9	R	0x0	HNON_STANDARD Horizontal Frequency Non-Standard Input Signal Detected
8	R	0x0	PROSCAN_DET Progressive Scan Detected
7:5	R	0x0	MACROVISION_COLOR_STRIPES_DET The Number Indicates The Number Of Color Stripe lines in each group
4	R	0x0	MACROVISION_VBI_PSEUDO_SYNC_PULSES_DET Macrovision Vbi Pseudo Sync Pulses Detect 0: Undetected 1: Detected

3	R	0x0	CHROMA_PLL_LOCKED_TO_COLOR_BURST Chroma Pll Locked To Color Burst 0: Unlock 1: Locked
2	R	0x0	V_LOCK Vertical Lock 0: Unlock 1: Locked
1	R	0x0	H_LINE_LOCK Horizontal line locked 0: Unlock 1: Locked
0	R	0x1	NO_SIG_DET No Signal Detected 0 : Signal Detected 1 :No Signal Detected

6.2.5.39 0x0190 TVD DEBUG STATUS Register5 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0190			Register Name: TVD_STATUS5
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:22	R	0x0	BLK_LVL Blank Level
21:12	R	0x0	SYNC_LVL Sync Level
11	R/W	0x0	ADC_DAT_SH ADC Data Show
10	/	/	/
9:0	R	0x0	ADC_DAT_VAL ADC Data Value

6.2.5.40 0x0194 TVD DEBUG STATUS Register6 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0194			Register Name: TVD_STATUS6
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:11	/	/	/
10	R/W	0x0	MASK_UNKNOWN Mask Unknown
9	R/W	0x0	MASK_SECAM Mask Secam
8	R/W	0x0	MASK_NTSC443 Mask NTSC443
7	R/W	0x0	MASK_PAL60 Mask PAL60
6	R/W	0x0	MASK_PALCN Mask Palcn
5	R/W	0x0	MASK_PALM Mask Palm
4	R/W	0x0	AUTO_DET_EN Auto Detect Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
3:1	R	0x0	TV_STD TV Standard 001: V525_NTSC 010: V625_PAL 011: V525_PALM 100: V625_PALN 101: V525_PAL60 110: V525_NTSC443 111: V625_SECAM
0	R	0x0	AUTO_DET_FINISH Auto Detect Finish

Contents

Figures

Tables

7 Memory

7.1 SDRAM Controller (DRAMC)

The DRAMC is embedded with 64 MB DDR2.

The DRAMC has the following features:

- Embedded with 64 MB DDR2
- Supports clock frequency up to 533 MHz for DDR2

7.2 SD/MMC Host Controller (SMHC)

7.2.1 Overview

The SMHC controls the read/write operations on the secure digital (SD) cards, multimedia cards (MMC), and various extended devices that is based on the secure digital input/output (SDIO) protocol. The processor provides three SMHC interfaces for controlling the SD cards, MMCs, and SDIO devices.

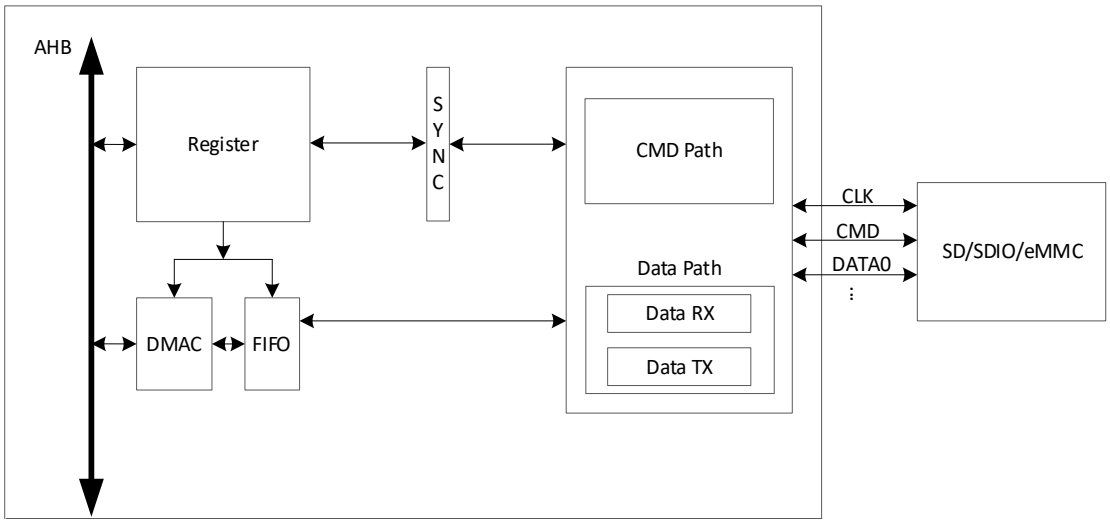
The SMHC has the following features:

- Supports Command Completion signals and interrupts to host processor, and Command Completion signal disable feature
- The SMHC0 controls the devices that comply with the Secure Digital Memory (SD mem-version 3.0)
- The SMHC1 controls the device that complies with the protocol Secure Digital I/O (SDIO-version 3.0)
- The SMHC2 controls the device that complies with the Multimedia Card (eMMC-version 5.0)
- Maximum performance:
  - SDR mode: 150 MHz@1.8 V IO pad
  - DDR mode: 50 MHz@1.8 V IO pad
  - DDR mode: 50 MHz@3.3 V IO pad
- Supports 1-bit or 4-bit data width
- Hardware CRC generation and error detection
- Programmable baud rate
- Supports SDIO interrupt in 1-bit and 4-bit modes
- Block size of 1 to 65535 bytes
- Descriptor-based internal DMA controller
- Internal 1 KB RXFIFO and 1 KB TXFIFO

7.2.2 Block Diagram

The following figure shows a block diagram of the SMHC.

Figure 7-1 SMHC Block Diagram



SMHC contains the following sub-blocks:

Table 7-1 SMHC Sub-blocks

Sub-block	Description
Register	Used to configure the control signal for reading or writing the SD/SDIO/eMMC.
DMAC	The DMA controller that controls the data transfer between the memory and SMHC.
FIFO	A buffer for the data stream between the memory and the SMHC asynchronous clock domain.
SYNC	Synchronizes the signals from the AHB clock domain to the SMHC clock domain.
CMD Path	Sends commands to or receives commands from the SD/SDIO/eMMC.
Data Path	Consists of Data TX and Data RX sub-modules. The Data TX sends data blocks and the CRC codes to the SD/SDIO/eMMC. The Data RX receives data blocks and the CRC codes from the SD/SDIO/eMMC.

7.2.3 Functional Description

7.2.3.1 External Signals

The following table describes the external signals of SMHC.

Table 7-2 SMHC External Signals

Port Name	Type	Description
SDC0-CMD	I/O, OD	Command Signal for SD Card
SDC0-CLK	O	Clock for SD Card
SDC0-D[3:0]	I/O	Data Input and Output for SD Card
SDC0-RST	O	Reset for SD Card
SDC1-CMD	I/O, OD	Command Signal for SDIO Wi-Fi
SDC1-CLK	O	Clock for SDIO Wi-Fi
SDC1-D[3:0]	I/O	Data Input and Output for SDIO Wi-Fi
SDC2-CMD	I/O, OD	Command Signal for eMMC
SDC2-CLK	O	Clock for eMMC
SDC2-D[3:0]	I/O	Data Input and Output for eMMC

7.2.3.2 Clock Sources

The SMHC0/1 has 4 different clock sources. The SMHC2 has 5 different clock sources. You can select one of them as the SMHC clock source. The following table describes the clock sources of the SMHC.

For clock setting, configurations, and gating information, refer to section 3.3 "CCU".

Table 7-3 SMHC0/1 Clock Sources

Clock Sources	Description
HOSC	24 MHz Crystal
PLL_PERI(1X)	Peripheral Clock, the default value is 600 MHz
PLL_PERI(2X)	Peripheral Clock, the default value is 1.2 GHz
PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2)	Audio clock, the default value is 1536 MHz

Table 7-4 SMHC2 Clock Sources

Clock Sources	Description
HOSC	24 MHz Crystal
PLL_PERI(1X)	Peripheral Clock, the default value is 600 MHz
PLL_PERI(2X)	Peripheral Clock, the default value is 1.2 GHz
PLL_PERI(800M)	Peripheral Clock, the default value is 800 MHz
PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2)	Audio clock, the default value is 1536 MHz

7.2.3.3 Timing Diagram

Refer to the following relative specifications:

- Physical Layer Specification Ver3.00 Final
- SDIO Specification Ver2.00
- Multimedia Cards (MMC – version 4.2)
- JEDEC Standard – JESD84-44, Embedded Multimedia Card (eMMC) Card Product Standard
- JEDEC Standard – JESD84-B45, Embedded Multimedia Card (eMMC) Electrical Standard (4.5 Device)
- JEDEC Standard – JESD84-B50, Embedded Multimedia Card (eMMC) Electrical Standard (5.0)

7.2.3.4 Data Path

The SMHC and SD/SDIO/eMMC contains the following interface buses: CLK, CMD, and DATA 1/4. During one clock cycle, the SMHC can transmit one bit command with one or two bits data in 1-ch DATA mode, or four or eight bits data in 4-ch DATA mode. The CMD is a bidirection channel for initializing the SD/SDIO/eMMC and transmitting commands. It can work in both the open-drain mode and push-pull mode. The DATA is also a bidirection channel. It works in the push-pull mode.

Reading Data from the SD/SDIO/eMMC

The register configures the signals for the read operation, and synchronize the signals to the SMHC clock domain. Then the Data RX reads data from the SD/SDIO/eMMC via the CLK/CMD/DATA interface buses and writes the data in the FIFO. After that, the DMAC transfers the data from the FIFO to the memory.

Writing Data to the SD/SDIO/eMMC

The register configures the signals for the write operation, and synchronize the signals to the SMHC clock domain. Then the DMAC reads data from the memory and writes the data to the FIFO. After that, the Data TX reads the data from the FIFO and writes the data to the SD/SDIO/eMMC via the CLK/CMD/DATA interface buses.

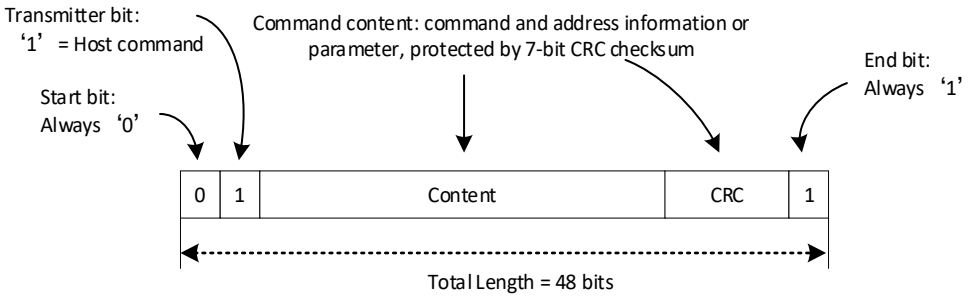
7.2.3.5 Package Format

Data transfer over the SD/eMMC bus is based on command and data bitstreams that are initiated by a start bit and terminated by a stop bit. There are three types of SD/eMMC packets: command token, response token, and data packet.

Command Tokens

The command token starts an operation. A command is sent from the host to a device. It is transferred serially on the CMD line. Command tokens have the following coding scheme:

Figure 7-2 Command Token Format



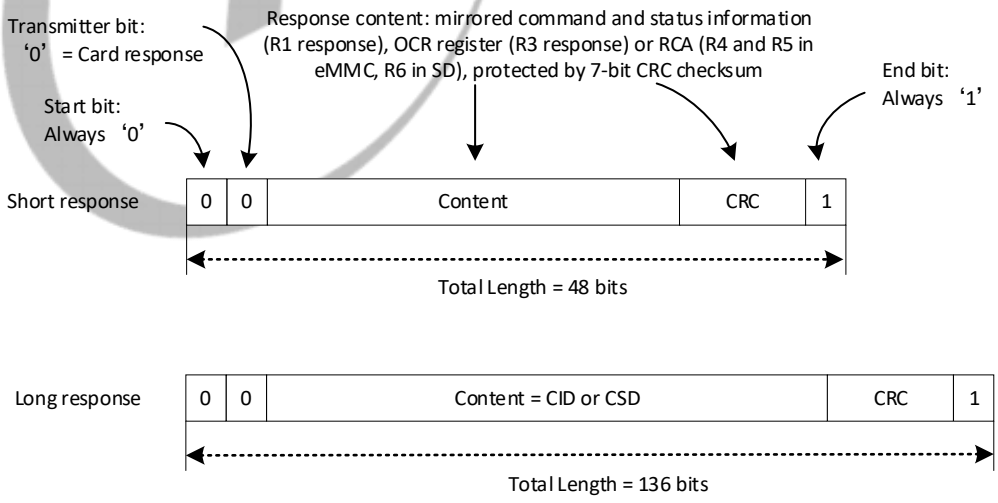
Each command token has 48 bits, preceded by a start bit ('0') and succeeded by an end bit ('1'). To detect transmission errors, each token is protected by CRC bits.

Response Tokens

After receiving a command, the card returns a 48-bit or 136-bit response based on the command type.

A response token is sent from the device to the host as an answer to a previously received command. It is transferred serially on the CMD line.

Figure 7-3 Response Token Format



Data Packets

Data can be transferred from the device to the host or vice versa. Data are transferred via the data lines.

NOTE

D1s does not support the bus width of 8 bits.

Figure 7-4 Data Packet Format for SDR

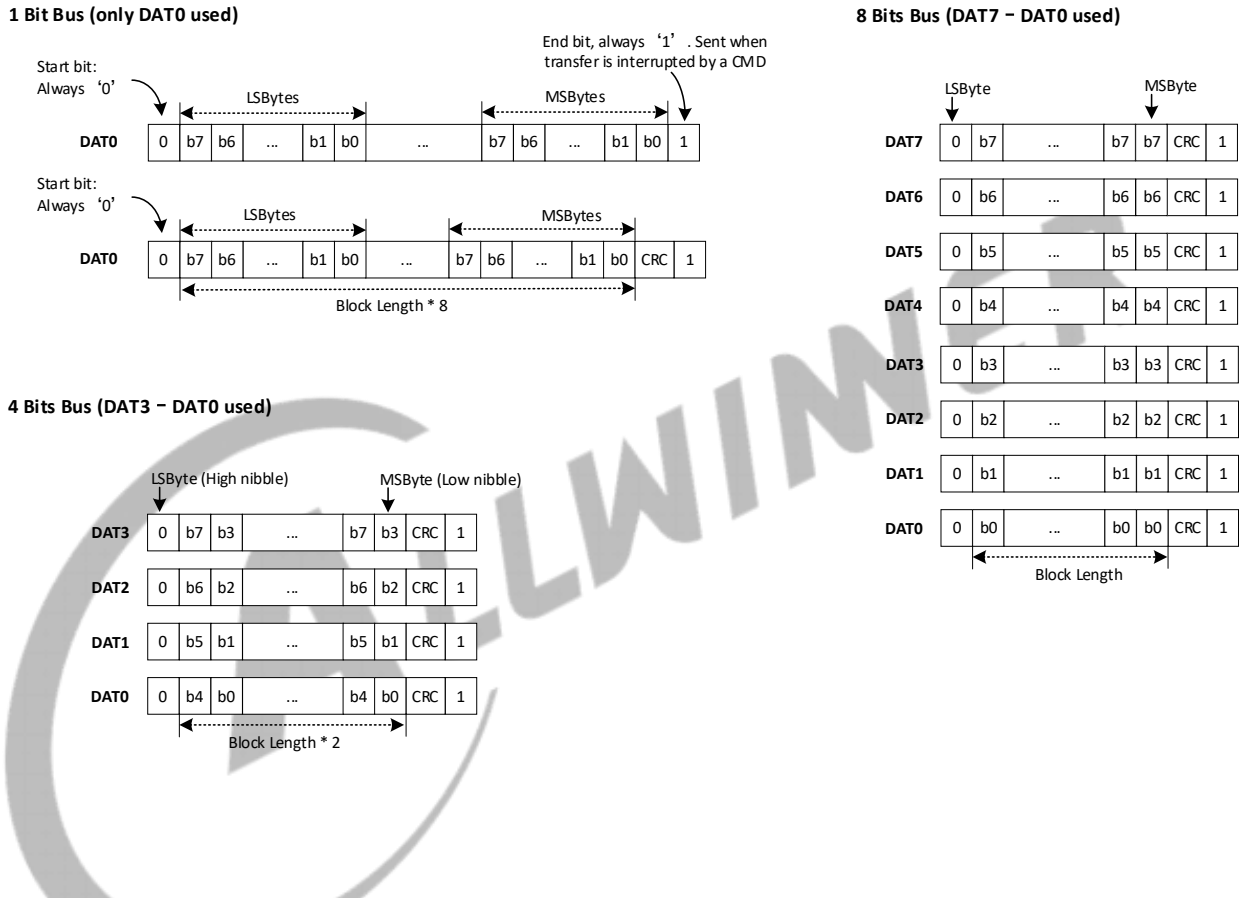
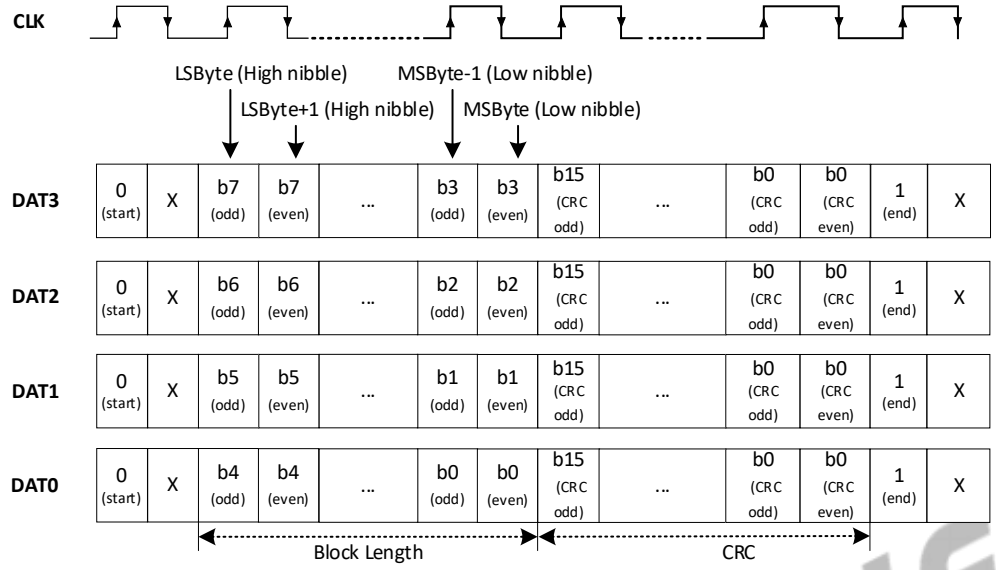
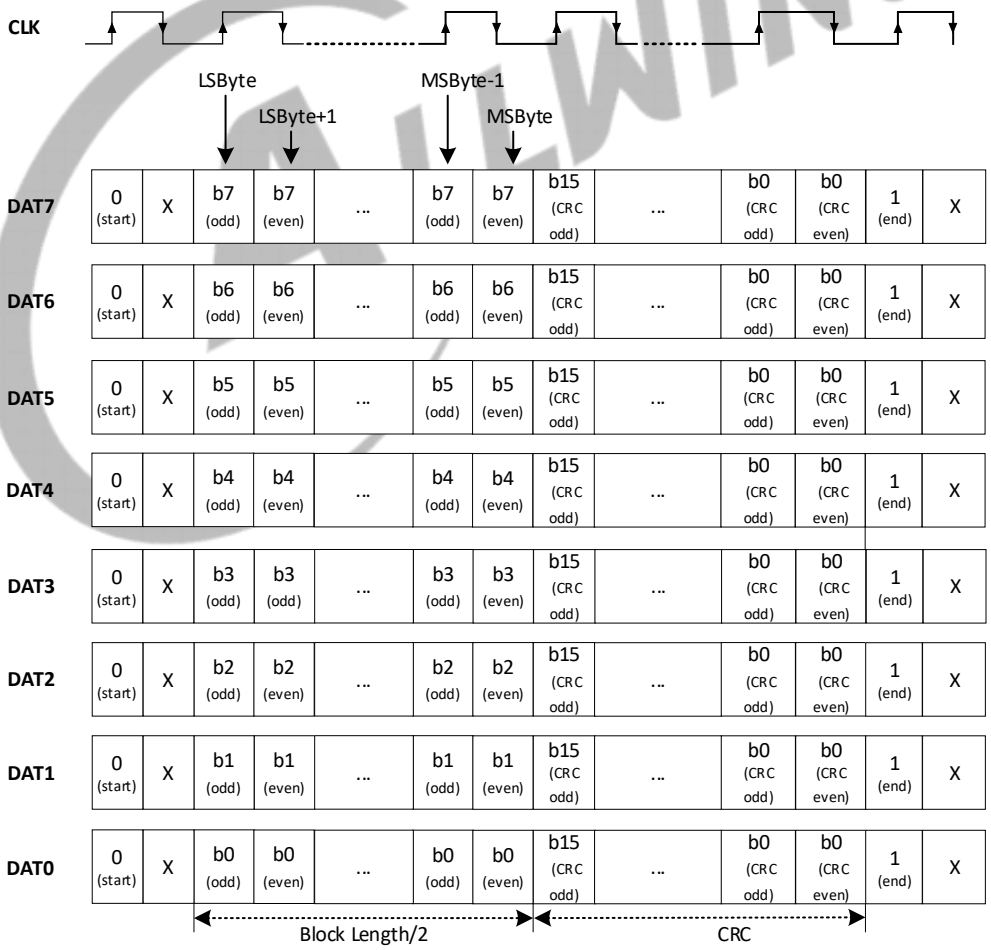


Figure 7-5 Data Packet Format for DDR

4 Bits Bus DDR (DAT3 – DAT0 used)



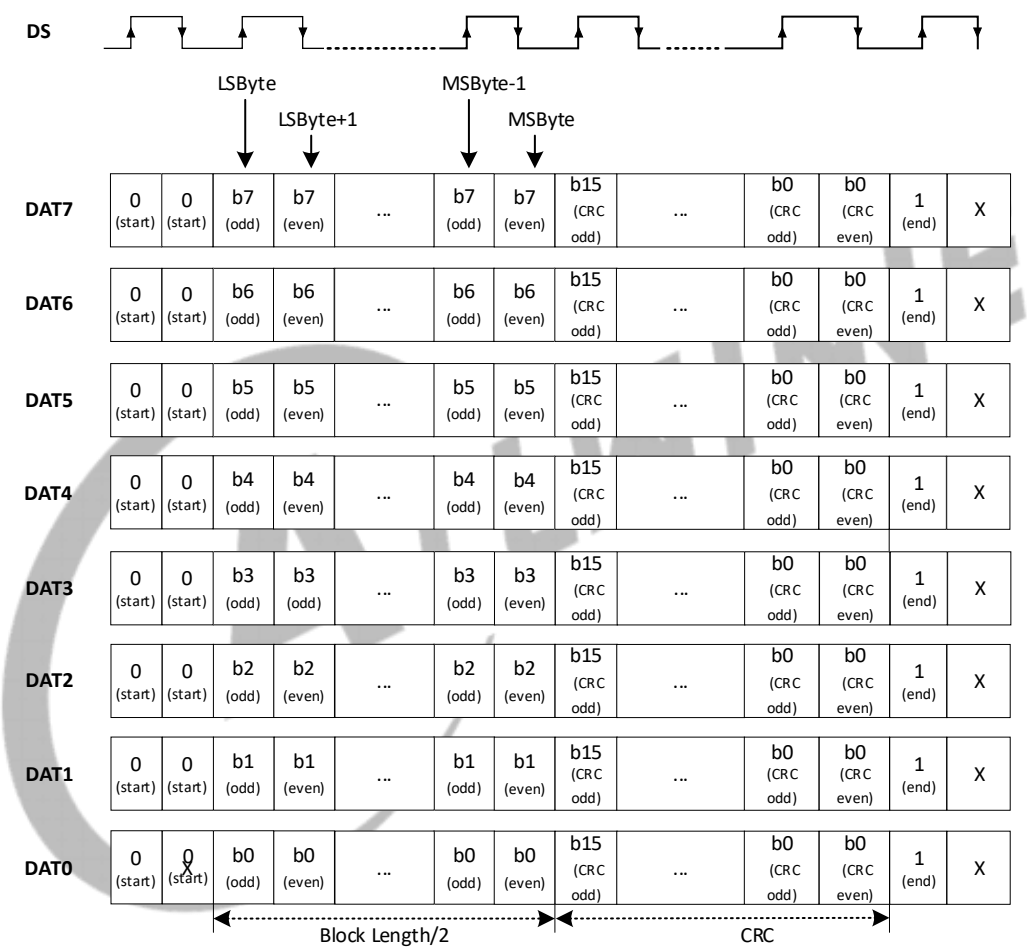
8 Bits Bus DDR (DAT7 – DAT0 used)



NOTE

- Bytes data are not interleaved but CRCs are interleaved.
- Start and end bits are only valid on the rising edge (“X” indicates “undefined”).

Figure 7-6 Data Packet Format for DDR in HS400 Mode



NOTE

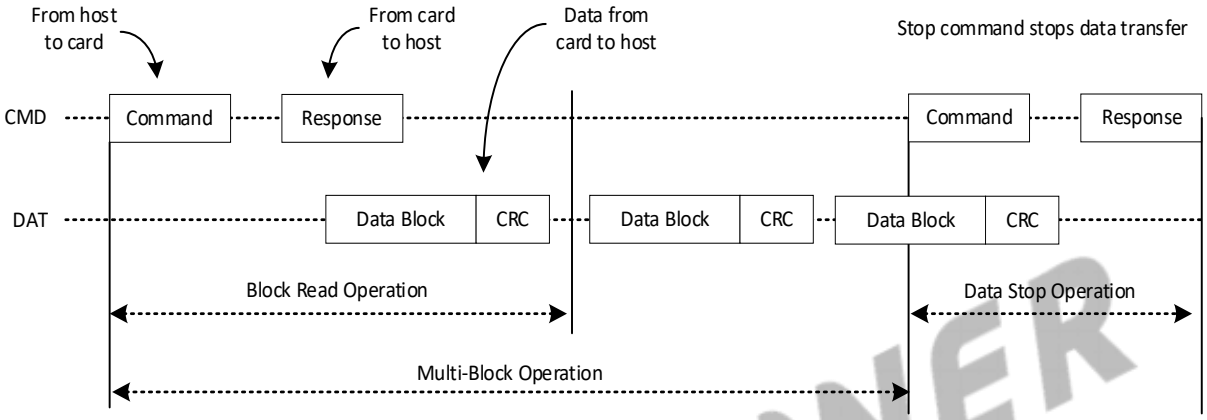
- Bytes data are not interleaved but CRCs are interleaved.
- Start bits are valid when Data Strobe is High and Low.
- End bits are only valid when Data Strobe is High (“X” indicates “undefined”).

7.2.3.6 Data Transfer

Data transfers to or from the SD/eMMC card are done in blocks. Single and multiple block operations are widely used during data transfer.

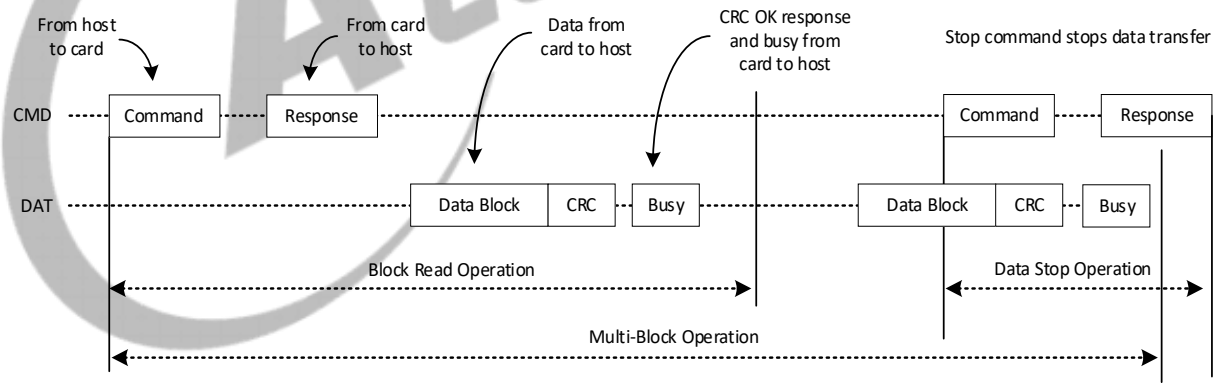
The following figure shows the single-block and multi-block read operation.

Figure 7-7 Single-Block and Multi-Block Read Operation



The following figure shows the single-block and multi-block write operation.

Figure 7-8 Single-Block and Multi-Block Read Operation



7.2.3.7 Bus Speed Modes

The following table shows the bus speed modes supported by SD 3.0.

Table 7-5 Speed Modes Supported by SD 3.0

Mode	I/O Voltage	Bus Width	Frequency	Throughput
SDR104	1.8 V	1, 4 bits	0 to 208 MHz	0 to 104 MB/s

Mode	I/O Voltage	Bus Width	Frequency	Throughput
SDR50	1.8 V	1, 4 bits	0 to 100MHz	0 to 50 MB/s
DDR50	1.8 V	1, 4 bits	0 to 50 MHz	0 to 50 MB/s
SDR25	1.8 V	1, 4 bits	0 to 50 MHz	0 to 25 MB/s
SDR12	1.8 V	1, 4 bits	0 to 25 MHz	0 to 12 MB/s
High Speed Mode (HS)	3.3 V	1, 4 bits	0 to 50 MHz	0 to 25 MB/s
Default Speed Mode (DS)	3.3 V	1, 4 bits	0 to 25 MHz	0 to 12 MB/s

The following table shows the bus speed modes supported by eMMC 5.0.

Table 7-6 Speed Modes Supported by eMMC 5.0

Mode	Data Rate	I/O Voltage	Bus Width	Frequency	Throughput
Backwards Compatibility with legacy MMC card	Single	3.3 V/1.8 V	1, 4 bits	0 to 26 MHz	0 to 26 MB/s
High Speed SDR	Single	3.3 V/1.8 V	1, 4 bits	0 to 52 MHz	0 to 52 MB/s
High Speed DDR	Dual	3.3 V/1.8 V	4 bits	0 to 52 MHz	0 to 104 MB/s
HS200	Single	1.8 V	4 bits	0 to 200 MHz	0 to 200 MB/s

7.2.3.8 Phase Offset of the Command and Data

You can configure the phase offset of the command and data by the SMHC_DRV_DL register.

SDR Mode

The following figure shows the phase offset of SDR command and data.

Figure 7-9 Phase Offset of Command and Data in SDR Mode

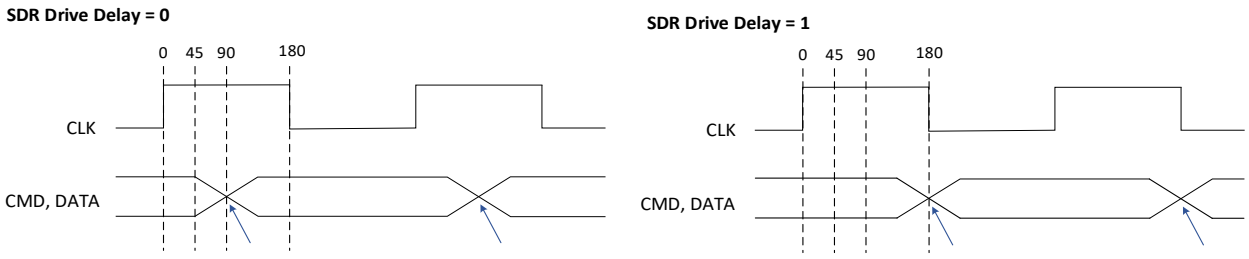


Table 7-7 Phase Offset of Command and Data in SDR Mode

Drive Delay	Command	Data
0	The command is updated in 90° clock position	The data is updated in 90° clock position
1	The command is updated in 180° clock position	The data is updated in 180° clock position

DDR4 Mode

The following figure shows the phase offset of DDR4 command and data.

Figure 7-10 Phase Offset of Command and Data in DDR4 Mode (SMHC_NTSR[31] = 0)

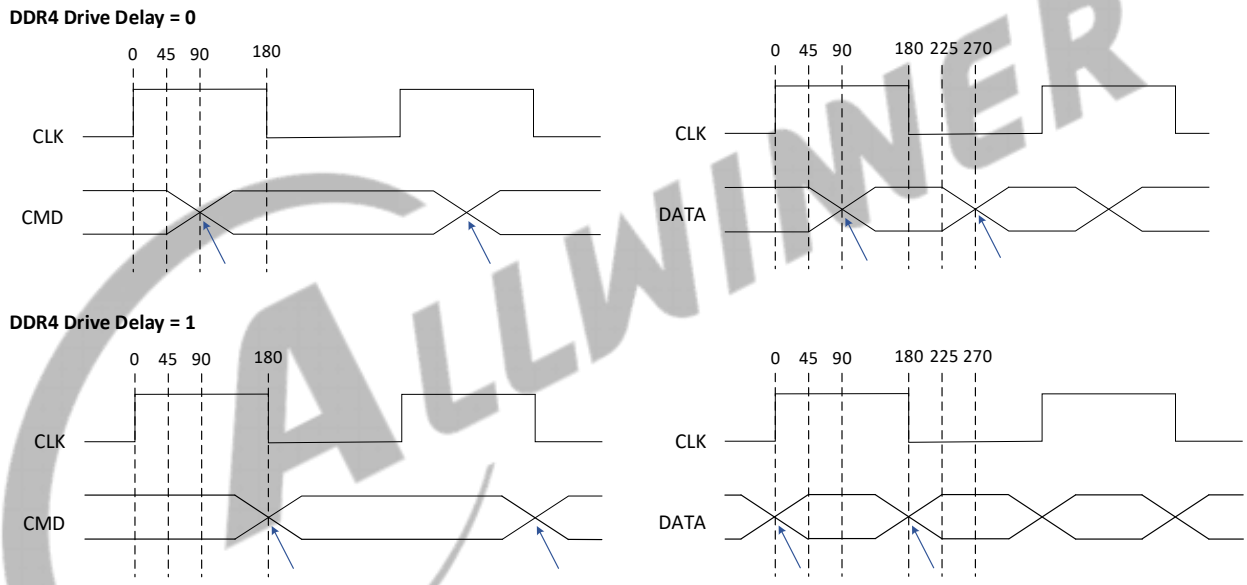


Figure 7-11 Phase Offset of Command and Data in DDR4 Mode

Drive Delay	Command	Data
0	The command is updated in 90° clock position	The data is updated in 90° clock position
1	The command is updated in 180° clock position	The data is updated in 0° or 180° clock position

DDR4 (2x) Mode

The following figure shows the phase offset of DDR4 (2x mode) command and data.

Figure 7-12 Phase Offset of Command and Data in DDR4 (2x Mode) (SMHC_NTSR[31] = 1)

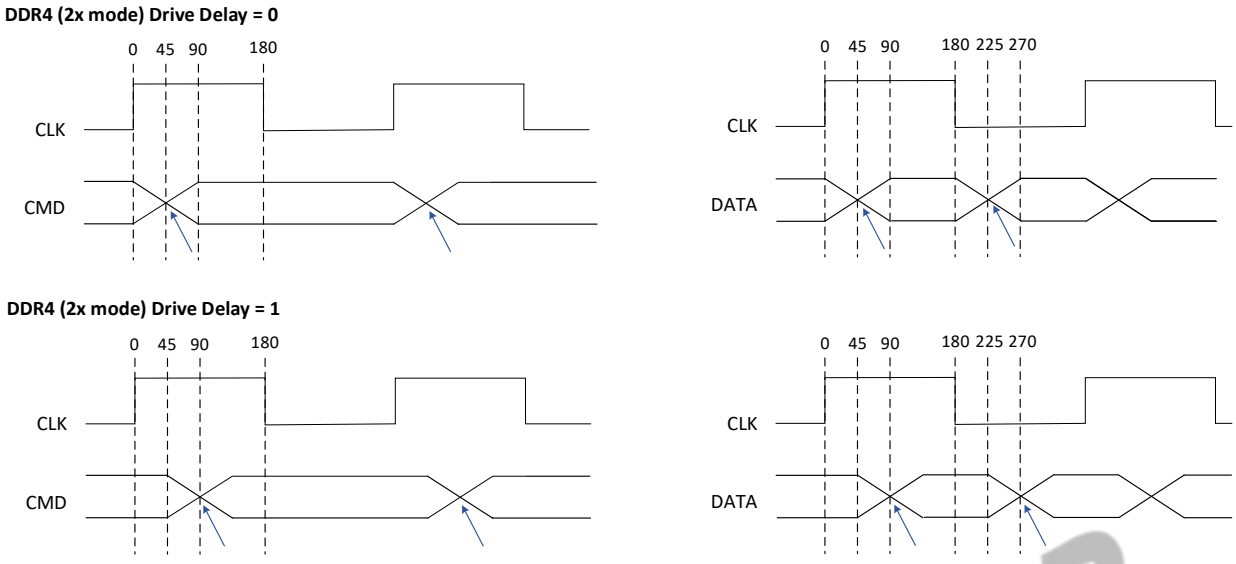


Table 7-8 Phase Offset of Command and Data in DDR4 (2x) Mode

Drive Delay	Command	Data
0	The command is updated in 45° clock position	The data is updated in 45° clock position
1	The command is updated in 90° clock position	The data is updated in 90° clock position

7.2.3.9 Internal DMA Controller Description

The SMHC has an internal DMA controller (IDMAC) to transfer data between the host memory and SMHC port. With a descriptor, the IDMAC can efficiently move data from the source to destination by automatically loading the next DMA transfer arguments, which needs less CPU intervention. Before transferring data in the IDMAC, the host driver should construct a descriptor list, configure arguments of every DMA transfer, and then launch the descriptor and start the DMA.

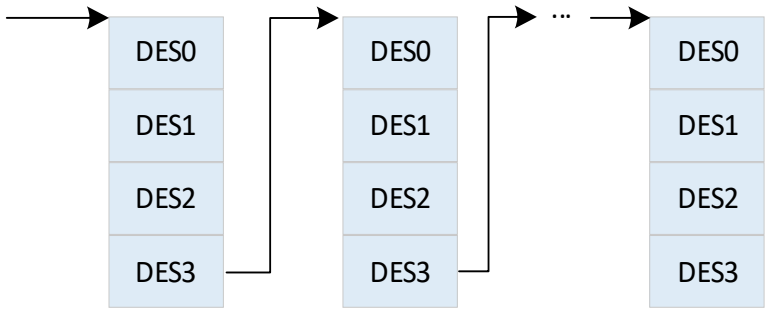
The IDMAC has an interrupt controller. When enabled, it generates an interrupt to the HOST CPU in situations such as data transmission is completed or some error is happened.

IDMAC Descriptor Structure

The IDMAC uses a descriptor with a chain structure, and each descriptor points to a unique buffer and the next descriptor.

The following figure shows the internal formats of a descriptor.

Figure 7-13 IDMAC Descriptor Structure Diagram



This figure illustrates the internal formats of a descriptor. The descriptor address must be aligned to the bus width used for 32-bit buses. Each descriptor contains 16 bytes of control and status information.

DES0 corresponds to the [31:0] bits, DES1 corresponds to the [63:32] bits, DES2 corresponds to the [95:64] bits, and DES3 corresponds the [127:96] bits in a descriptor.

The following table shows the bit definition of DES0.

Table 7-9 DES0 Definition

Bits	Name	Description
31	HOLD	DES_OWN_FLAG When set, this bit indicates that the descriptor is owned by the IDMAC. When this bit is reset, it indicates that the descriptor is owned by the host. This bit is cleared when the transfer is over.
30	ERROR	ERR_FLAG When some errors happen in transfer, this bit will be set to 1.
29:5	/	/
4	Chain Flag	CHAIN_MOD When set to 1, this bit indicates that the second address in the descriptor is the next descriptor address. It must be set to 1.
3	First DES Flag	FIRST_FLAG When set to 1, this bit indicates that this descriptor contains the first buffer of data. It must be set to 1 in the first DES.
2	Last DES Flag	LAST_FLAG When set to 1, this bit indicates that the buffers this descriptor points to are the last data buffer.
1	Disable Interrupt on completion	CUR_TXRX_OVER_INT_DIS When set to 1, this bit will prevent the setting of the TX/RX interrupt bit of the IDMAC status register for data that ends in the buffer the descriptor points to.
0	/	/

The following table shows the bit definition of DES1.

Table 7-10 DES1 Definition

Bits	Name	Description
31:13	/	/
12:0	Buffer size	BUFF_SIZE The bits indicate the data buffer byte size, which must be a multiple of 4 bytes. If this field is 0, the DMA ignores this buffer and proceeds to the next descriptor.

The following table shows the bit definition of DES2.

Table 7-11 DES2 Definition

Bits	Name	Descriptor
31:0	Buffer address pointer	BUFF_ADDR The bits indicate the physical address of the data buffer. It is a word address.

The following table shows the bit definition of DES3.

Table 7-12 DES3 Definition

Bits	Name	Descriptor
31:0	Next descriptor address	NEXT_DESP_ADDR The bits indicate the pointer to the physical memory where the next descriptor is present. It is a word address.

7.2.3.10 Calibrating the Delay Chain

There are two delay chains in SMHC: data strobe delay chain and sample delay chain.

Data strobe delay chain: used to generate delay to make proper timing between Data Strobe and data signals.

Sample delay chain: used to generate delay to make proper timing between the internal card clock signal and data signals.

Each delay chain is made up with 64 delay cells. The delay time of one delay cell can be estimated through delay chain calibration.

Follow the steps below to calibrate the delay chain:

Step 1 Enable SMHC. In order to calibrate the delay chain by the operation registers in SMHC, the SMHC must be enabled through SMHC Bus Gating Reset Register and SMHCx Clock Register.

Step 2 Configure a proper clock for SMHC. The delay chain calibration is based on the clock for SMHC from Clock Control Unit (CCU). The delay chain calibration is an internal function in SMHC and needs no devices. So it is unnecessary to open the clock signal for devices. The recommended clock frequency is 200 MHz.

Step 3 Set proper initial delay value. Writing 0xA0 to **delay control register** enables **Delay Software Enable** (bit[7]) and sets initial delay value 0x20 to **Delay chain** (bit[5:0]). Then write 0x0 to **delay control register** to clear the value.

Step 4 Write 0x8000 to **delay control register** to start calibrating the delay chain.

Step 5 Wait until the flag (bit14 in **delay control register**) of calibration done is set. The number of delay cells is shown at bit[13:8] in **delay control register**. The delay time generated by these delay cells is equal to the cycle of the SMHC clock nearly. This value is the result of calibration.

Step 6 Calculate the delay time of one delay cell according to the cycle of the SMHC clock and the result of calibration.

7.2.4 Programming Guidelines

7.2.4.1 Initializing SMHC

Before data and commands are exchanged between a card and the SMHC, the SMHC needs to be initialized. Follow the steps below to initialize the SMHC:

Step 1 Configure the corresponding GPIO register as an SMHC by Port Controller module; reset clock by writing 1 to **SMHC_BGR_REG**[SMHCx_RST], and open clock gating by writing 1 to **SMHC_BGR_REG**[SMHCx_GATING]; select clock sources and set the division factor by configuring the **SMHCx_CLK_REG** (x = 0, 1) register.

Step 2 Configure **SMHC_CTRL** to reset the FIFO and controller, and enable the global interrupt; configure **SMHC_INTMASK** to 0xFFCE to enable normal interrupts and error abnormal interrupts, and then register the interrupt function.

Step 3 Configure **SMHC_CLKDIV** to open clock for devices; configure **SMHC_CMD** as the change clock command (for example 0x80202000); send the update clock command to deliver clocks to devices.

Step 4 Configure SMHC_CMD as a normal command. Configure SMHC_CMDARG to set command parameters. Configure SMHC_CMD to set parameters like whether to send the response, the response type, and the response length and then send the commands. According to the initialization process in the protocol, you can finish SMHC initialization by sending the corresponding command one by one.

7.2.4.2 Writing a Single Data Block

To write a single data block, follow the steps below:

Step 1 Write 0x1 to SMHC_CTRL[DMA_RST] to reset the internal DMA controller; write 0x82 to SMHC_IDMAC to enable the IDMAC interrupt and configure AHB master burst transfers; configure SMHC_IDIE to enable the transfer interrupt, receive interrupt, and abnormal interrupt.

Step 2 Configure SMHC_FIFOTH to determine the burst size and TX/RX trigger level. For example, if SMHC_FIFOTH is configured as 0x300F00F0, it indicates the burst size is 16, TX_TL is 15, and RX_TL is 240. Configure SMHC_DLBA to determine the start address of the DMA descriptor.

Step 3 To write one block data to sector1, configure SMHC_BYTCNT[BYTE_CNT] to 0x200 and configure the descriptor according to the data size; set the data sector address of CMD24 (Single Data Block Write) to 0x1, write 0x80002758 to SMHC_CMD, and send CMD24 command to write data to the device.

Step 4 Check whether SMHC_RINTSTS[CC] is 1. If yes, the command is sent successfully; otherwise, continue to wait until timeout, and then exit the process.

Step 5 Check whether SMHC_IDST[TX_INT] is 1. If yes, the data transfer for writing DMA is completed. Write 0x337 to SMHC_IDST to clear the interrupt flag. Otherwise, continue to wait until timeout, and then exit the process.

Step 6 Check whether SMHC_RINTSTS[DTC] is 1. If yes, the data transfer and CMD24 writing operations are completed. Otherwise, abnormity exists. Read SMHC_RINTSTS and SMHC_STATUS to query the existing abnormity.

Step 7 Send CMD13 command to query whether the device writing operation is completed and returns to the idle status. For example, device RCA is 0x1234, first set SMHC_CMDARG to 0x12340000, write 0x8000014D to SMHC_CMD, go to step4 to ensure command transfer completed, and then check whether the highest bit of SMHC_RESP0 (CMD13 response) is 1. If yes, the device is in the idle status, and the next command can be sent. Otherwise, the device is in the busy status. Continue to send CMD13 to wait for the device to enter the idle status until timeout.

7.2.4.3 Reading a Single Data Block

To read a single data block, follow the steps below:

Step 1 Write 0x1 to SMHC_CTRL[DMA_RST] to reset the internal DMA controller; write 0x82 to SMHC_IDMAC to enable the IDMAC interrupt and configure AHB master burst transfers; configure SMHC_IDIE to enable the transfer interrupt, receive interrupt, and abnormal interrupt.

Step 2 Configure SMHC_FIFOTH to determine the burst size and TX/RX trigger level. For example, if SMHC_FIFOTH is configured as 0x300F00F0, it indicates the burst size is 16, TX_TL is 15, and RX_TL is 240. Configure SMHC_DLBA to determine the start address of the DMA descriptor.

Step 3 To read one block data from sector1, configure SMHC_BYTCNT[BYTE_CNT] to 0x200 and configure the descriptor according to the data size; set the data sector address of CMD17 command (Single Data Block Read) to 0x1, write 0x80002351 to SMHC_CMD, and send CMD17 command to read data from the device to DRAM/SRAM.

Step 4 Check whether SMHC_RINTSTS[CC] is 1. If yes, the command is sent successfully; otherwise, continue to wait until timeout, and then exit the process.

Step 5 Check whether SMHC_IDST[RX_INT] is 1. If yes, the data transfer for writing DMA is completed. Write 0x337 to SMHC_IDST to clear the interrupt flag. Otherwise, continue to wait until timeout, and then exit the process.

Step 6 Check whether SMHC_RINTSTS[DTC] is 1. If yes, data transfer and CMD17 reading operation are completed. Otherwise, abnormity exists. Read SMHC_RINTSTS and SMHC_STATUS to query the existing abnormity.

7.2.4.4 Writing Open-Ended Multiple Data Blocks (CMD25 + Auto CMD12)

To write open-ended multiple data blocks, follow the steps below:

Step 1 Write 0x1 to SMHC_CTRL[DMA_RST] to reset the internal DMA controller; write 0x82 to SMHC_IDMAC to enable the IDMAC interrupt and configure AHB master burst transfers; configure SMHC_IDIE to enable the transfer interrupt, receive interrupt, and abnormal interrupt.

Step 2 Configure SMHC_FIFOTH to determine the burst size and TX/RX trigger level. For example, if SMHC_FIFOTH is configured as 0x300F00F0, it indicates the burst size is 16, TX_TL is 15, and RX_TL is 240. Configure SMHC_DLBA to determine the start address of the DMA descriptor.

Step 3 To write three blocks of data to sectors begin with sector0, configure SMHC_BYTCNT[BYTE_CNT] to 0x600 and configure the descriptor according to the data size; set the data sector address of CMD25 command (Multiple Data Blocks Write) to 0x0, write 0x80003759 to SMHC_CMD, and send CMD25 command to read data from the device to DRAM/SRAM.

Step 4 Check whether SMHC_RINTSTS[CC] is 1. If yes, the command is sent successfully; otherwise, continue to wait until timeout, and then exit the process.

Step 5 Check whether SMHC_IDST[RX_INT] is 1. If yes, the data transfer for writing DMA is completed. Write 0x337 to SMHC_IDST to clear the interrupt flag. Otherwise, continue to wait until timeout, and then exit the process.

Step 6 Check whether SMHC_RINTSTS[ACD] and SMHC_RINTSTS[DTC] are both 1. If yes, the data transfer, CMD12 transfer, and CMD25 writing operations are completed. Otherwise, abnormity exists. Read SMHC_RINTSTS and SMHC_STATUS to query the existing abnormity.

Step 7 Send CMD13 command to query whether the device writing operation is completed and returns to the idle status. For example, device RCA is 0x1234, first set SMHC_CMDARG to 0x12340000, write 0x8000014D to SMHC_CMD, go to step4 to ensure command transfer completed, and then check whether the highest bit of SMHC_RESP0 (CMD13 response) is 1. If yes, the device is in the idle status, and the next command can be sent. Otherwise, the device is in the busy status. Continue to send CMD13 to wait for the device to enter the idle status until timeout.

7.2.4.5 Reading Open-Ended Multiple Data Blocks (CMD18 + Auto CMD12)

To read open-ended multiple data blocks, follow the steps below:

Step 1 Write 0x1 to SMHC_CTRL[DMA_RST] to reset the internal DMA controller; write 0x82 to SMHC_IDMAC to enable the IDMAC interrupt and configure AHB master burst transfers; configure SMHC_IDIE to enable the transfer interrupt, receive interrupt, and abnormal interrupt.

Step 2 Configure SMHC_FIFOTH to determine the burst size and TX/RX trigger level. For example, if SMHC_FIFOTH is configured as 0x300F00F0, it indicates the burst size is 16, TX_TL is 15, and RX_TL is 240. Configure SMHC_DLBA to determine the start address of the DMA descriptor.

Step 3 To read three blocks of data from sectors begin with sector0, configure SMHC_BYTCNT[BYTE_CNT] to 0x600 and configure the descriptor according to the data size; set the data sector address of CMD18 command (Multiple Data Blocks Read) to 0x0, write 0x80003352 to SMHC_CMD, and send CMD18 command to read data to the device. When the data transfer is completed, CMD12 will be sent automatically.

Step 4 Check whether SMHC_RINTSTS[CC] is 1. If yes, the command is sent successfully; otherwise, continue to wait until timeout, and then exit the process.

Step 5 Check whether SMHC_IDST[RX_INT] is 1. If yes, the data transfer for writing DMA is completed. Write 0x337 to SMHC_IDST to clear the interrupt flag. Otherwise, continue to wait until timeout, and then exit the process.

Step 6 Check whether SMHC_RINTSTS[ACD] and SMHC_RINTSTS[DTC] are both 1. If yes, data transfer, CMD12 transfer, and CMD18 reading operation are completed. Otherwise, abnormity exists. Read SMHC_RINTSTS and SMHC_STATUS to query the existing abnormity.

7.2.4.6 Writing Pre-Defined Multiple Data Blocks (CMD23 + CMD25)

To write pre-defined multiple data blocks, follow the steps below:

Step 1 Write 0x1 to SMHC_CTRL[DMA_RST] to reset the internal DMA controller; write 0x82 to SMHC_IDMAC to enable the IDMAC interrupt and configure AHB master burst transfers; configure SMHC_IDIE to enable the transfer interrupt, receive interrupt, and abnormal interrupt.

Step 2 Configure SMHC_FIFOTH to determine the burst size and TX/RX trigger level. For example, if SMHC_FIFOTH is configured as 0x300F00F0, it indicates the burst size is 16, TX_TL is 15, and RX_TL is 240. Configure SMHC_DLBA to determine the start address of the DMA descriptor.

Step 3 To write three blocks of data, configure SMHC_CMDARG to 0x3 to specify the number of data blocks as three. Then write 0x80000157 to SMHC_CMD to send the CMD23 command. Check whether SMHC_RINTSTS[CC] is 1. If yes, the command is sent successful; otherwise, continue to wait until timeout, and then exit the process.

Step 4 Configure SMHC_BYTCNT[BYTE_CNT] to 0x600 and configure the descriptor according to the data size; set the data sector address of CMD25 command (Multiple Data Blocks Write) to 0x0, write 0x80002759 to SMHC_CMD, and send CMD25 command to write data to the device.

Step 5 Check whether SMHC_RINTSTS[CC] is 1. If yes, the command is sent successful; otherwise, continue to wait until timeout, and then exit the process.

Step 6 Check whether SMHC_IDST[TX_INT] is 1. If yes, the data transfer for writing DMA is completed. Write 0x337 to SMHC_IDST to clear the interrupt flag. Otherwise, continue to wait until timeout, and then exit the process.

Step 7 Check whether SMHC_RINTSTS[DTC] is 1. If yes, the data transfer and CMD25 writing operations are completed. Otherwise, abnormity exists. Read SMHC_RINTSTS and SMHC_STATUS to query the existing abnormity.

Step 8 Send CMD13 command to query whether the device writing operation is completed and returns to the idle status. For example, device RCA is 0x1234, first set SMHC_CMDARG to 0x12340000, write 0x8000014D to SMHC_CMD, go to step4 to ensure command transfer completed, and then check whether the highest bit of SMHC_RESP0 (CMD13 response) is 1. If yes, the device is in the idle status, and the next command can be sent. Otherwise, the device is in the busy status. Continue to send CMD13 to wait for the device to enter the idle status until timeout.

7.2.4.7 Reading Pre-Defined Multiple Data Blocks (CMD23 + CMD18)

To read pre-defined multiple data blocks, follow the steps below:

Step 1 Write 0x1 to SMHC_CTRL[DMA_RST] to reset the internal DMA controller; write 0x82 to SMHC_IDMAC to enable the IDMAC interrupt and configure AHB master burst transfers; configure SMHC_IDIE to enable the transfer interrupt, receive interrupt, and abnormal interrupt.

Step 2 Configure SMHC_FIFOTH to determine the burst size and TX/RX trigger level. For example, if SMHC_FIFOTH is configured as 0x300F00F0, it indicates the burst size is 16, TX_TL is 15, and RX_TL is 240. Configure SMHC_DLBA to determine the start address of the DMA descriptor.

Step 3 To read three blocks of data, configure SMHC_CMDARG to 0x3 to specify the number of data blocks as three. Then write 0x80000157 to SMHC_CMD to send the CMD23 command. Check whether SMHC_RINTSTS[CC] is 1. If yes, the command is sent successful; otherwise, continue to wait until timeout, and then exit the process.

Step 4 Configure SMHC_BYTCNT[BYTE_CNT] to 0x600 and configure the descriptor according to the data size; set the data sector address of CMD18 (Multiple Data Blocks Read) to 0x0, write 0x80002352 to SMHC_CMD, and send CMD18 command to read data from device to DRAM/SRAM.

Step 5 Check whether SMHC_RINTSTS[CC] is 1. If yes, the command is sent successful; otherwise, continue to wait until timeout, and then exit the process.

Step 6 Check whether SMHC_IDST[TX_INT] is 1. If yes, the data transfer for writing DMA is completed. Write 0x337 to SMHC_IDST to clear the interrupt flag. Otherwise, continue to wait until timeout, and then exit the process.

Step 7 Check whether SMHC_RINTSTS[DTC] is 1. If yes, the data transfer and CMD18 writing operations are completed. Otherwise, abnormity exists. Read SMHC_RINTSTS and SMHC_STATUS to query the existing abnormity.

7.2.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
SMHC0	0x04020000
SMHC1	0x04021000
SMHC2	0x04022000

Register Name	Offset	Description
SMHC_CTRL	0x0000	Control Register
SMHC_CLKDIV	0x0004	Clock Control Register
SMHC_TMOUT	0x0008	Time Out Register
SMHC_CTYPE	0x000C	Bus Width Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
SMHC_BLKSIZ	0x0010	Block Size Register
SMHC_BYTCNT	0x0014	Byte Count Register
SMHC_CMD	0x0018	Command Register
SMHC_CMDARG	0x001C	Command Argument Register
SMHC_RESP0	0x0020	Response 0 Register
SMHC_RESP1	0x0024	Response 1 Register
SMHC_RESP2	0x0028	Response 2 Register
SMHC_RESP3	0x002C	Response 3 Register
SMHC_INTMASK	0x0030	Interrupt Mask Register
SMHC_MINTSTS	0x0034	Masked Interrupt Status Register
SMHC_RINTSTS	0x0038	Raw Interrupt Status Register
SMHC_STATUS	0x003C	Status Register
SMHC_FIFOTH	0x0040	FIFO Water Level Register
SMHC_FUNS	0x0044	FIFO Function Select Register
SMHC_TCBCNT	0x0048	Transferred Byte Count between Controller and Card
SMHC_TBBCNT	0x004C	Transferred Byte Count between Host Memory and Internal FIFO
SMHC_DBGC	0x0050	Current Debug Control Register
SMHC_CSDC	0x0054	CRC Status Detect Control Registers
SMHC_A12A	0x0058	Auto Command 12 Argument Register
SMHC_NTSR	0x005C	SD New Timing Set Register
SMHC_HWRST	0x0078	Hardware Reset Register
SMHC_IDMAC	0x0080	IDMAC Control Register
SMHC_DLBA	0x0084	Descriptor List Base Address Register
SMHC_IDST	0x0088	IDMAC Status Register
SMHC_IDIE	0x008C	IDMAC Interrupt Enable Register
SMHC_THLD	0x0100	Card Threshold Control Register
SMHC_SFC	0x0104	Sample FIFO Control Register
SMHC_A23A	0x0108	Auto Command 23 Argument Register
EMMC_DDR_SBIT_DET	0x010C	eMMC4.5 DDR Start Bit Detection Control Register
SMHC_EXT_CMD	0x0138	Extended Command Register
SMHC_EXT_RESP	0x013C	Extended Response Register
SMHC_DRV_DL	0x0140	Drive Delay Control Register
SMHC_SMAP_DL	0x0144	Sample Delay Control Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
SMHC_DS_DL	0x0148	Data Strobe Delay Control Register
SMHC_HS400_DL	0x014C	HS400 Delay Control Register
SMHC_FIFO	0x0200	Read/Write FIFO

7.2.6 Register Description

7.2.6.1 0x0000 SMHC Global Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0100)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: SMHC_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	FIFO_AC_MOD FIFO Access Mode 0: DMA bus 1: AHB bus
30:13	/	/	/
12	R/W	0x0	TIME_UNIT_CMD Time unit for command line The time unit is used to calculate the command line time out value defined in RTO_LMT. 0: 1 card clock period 1: 256 card clock period
11	R/W	0x0	TIME_UNIT_DAT Time unit for data line Time unit is used to calculate the data line time out value defined in DTO_LMT. 0: 1 card clock period 1: 256 card clock period
10	R/W	0x0	DDR_MOD_SEL DDR Mode Select Although the HS400 speed mode of eMMC is 8-bit DDR, this field should be cleared when HS400_MD_EN is set. 0: SDR mode 1: DDR mode
9	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: SMHC_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
8	R/W	0x1	CD_DBC_ENB Card Detect (Data[3] status) De-bounce Enable 0: Disable de-bounce 1: Enable de-bounce
7:6	/	/	/
5	R/W	0x0	DMA_ENB DMA Global Enable 0: Disable DMA to transfer data via AHB bus 1: Enable DMA to transfer data
4	R/W	0x0	INT_ENB Global Interrupt Enable 0: Disable interrupts 1: Enable interrupts
3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	DMA_RST DMA Reset
1	R/W	0x0	FIFO_RST FIFO Reset 0: No effect 1: Reset the FIFO This bit is auto-cleared after the completion of the reset operation.
0	R/W	0x0	SOFT_RST Software Reset 0: No effect 1: Reset SD/MMC controller This bit is auto-cleared after the completion of reset operation.

7.2.6.2 0x0004 SMHC Clock Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: SMHC_CLKDIV
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	MASK_DATA0 0: Do not mask data0 when update clock 1: Mask data0 when update clock
30:18	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: SMHC_CLKDIV
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
17	R/W	0x0	CCLK_CTRL Card Clock Output Control 0: Card clock is always on. 1: Turn off card clock when FSM is in IDLE state.
16	R/W	0x0	CCLK_ENB Card Clock Enable 0: Card Clock is off. 1: Card Clock is on.
15:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	CCLK_DIV Card Clock Divider n: Source clock is divided by 2*n. (n = 0 to 255) When HS400_MD_EN is set, this field must be cleared.

7.2.6.3 0x0008 SMHC Timeout Register (Default Value: 0xFFFF_FF40)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: SMHC_TMOUT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	R/W	0xffffff	DTO_LMT Data Timeout Limit This field can set the time that the host waits for the data from the device. Ensure to communicate with the device, this field must be set to the maximum that is greater than the time N_{AC}. About the N_{AC}, the explanation is as follows: When Host read data, data transmission from the Device starts after the access time delay N_{AC} beginning from the end bit of the read command (ACMD51, CMD8, CMD17, and CMD18). When the host reads multiple block (CMD18), a next block's data transmission from the Device starts after the access time delay N_{AC} beginning from the end bit of the previous block. When the host writes data, the value is no effect.
7:0	R/W	0x40	RTO_LMT Response Timeout Limit

7.2.6.4 0x000C SMHC Bus Width Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: SMHC_CTYPE
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x0	CARD_WID Card Width 00: 1-bit width 01: 4-bit width 1x: 8-bit width

7.2.6.5 0x0010 SMHC Block Size Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0200)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: SMHC_BLKSIZ
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x200	BLK_SZ Block Size

7.2.6.6 0x0014 SMHC Byte Count Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0200)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: SMHC_BYTCNT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x200	BYTE_CNT Byte counter The number of bytes to be transferred. It must be integer multiple of Block Size (BLK_SZ) for block transfers.

7.2.6.7 0x0018 SMHC Command Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: SMHC_CMD
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	CMD_LOAD Start Command This bit is automatically cleared when the current command is sent. If there is no response error happens, a command complete interrupt bit (CMD_OVER) will be set in the interrupt register. Do not write any other commands until this bit is cleared.
30:29	/	/	/
28	R/W	0x0	VOL_SW Voltage Switch 0: Normal command 1: Voltage switch command, set for CMD11 only.
27	R/W	0x0	BOOT_ABT Boot Abort Setting this bit will terminate the boot operation.
26	R/W	0x0	EXP_BOOT_ACK Expect Boot Acknowledge When the software sets this bit along in mandatory boot operation, the controller expects a boot acknowledge start pattern of 0-1-0 from the selected card.
25:24	R/W	0x0	BOOT_MOD Boot Mode 00: Normal command 01: Mandatory Boot operation 10: Alternate Boot operation 11: Reserved
23:22	/	/	/
21	R/W	0x0	PRG_CLK Change Clock 0: Normal command 1: Change Card Clock When this bit is set, the controller will change the clock domain and clock output. No commands will be sent.
20:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: SMHC_CMD
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15	R/W	0x0	SEND_INIT_SEQ Send Initialization 0: Normal command sending 1: Send initialization sequence before sending this command.
14	R/W	0x0	STOP_ABT_CMD Stop Abort Command 0: Normal command sending 1: Send *Stop* or *Abort* command to stop the current data transfer in progress. (CMD12, CMD52 for writing "I/O Abort" in SDIO CCCR)
13	R/W	0x0	WAIT_PRE_OVER Wait for Data Transfer Over 0: Send command at once, does not care about data transferring. 1: Wait for data transfer completion before sending the current command.
12	R/W	0x0	STOP_CMD_FLAG Send Stop CMD Automatically (CMD12) 0: Do not send stop command at the end of the data transfer. 1: Send stop command automatically at the end of the data transfer. If set, the SMHC_RESP1 will record the response of auto CMD12.
11	R/W	0x0	TRANS_MODE Transfer Mode 0: Block data transfer command 1: Stream data transfer command
10	R/W	0x0	TRANS_DIR Transfer Direction 0: Read operation 1: Write operation
9	R/W	0x0	DATA_TRANS Data Transfer 0: Without data transfer 1: With data transfer

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: SMHC_CMD
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
8	R/W	0x0	CHK_RESP_CRC Check Response CRC 0: Do not check response CRC 1: Check response CRC
7	R/W	0x0	LONG_RESP Response Type 0: Short Response (48 bits) 1: Long Response (136 bits)
6	R/W	0x0	RESP_RCV Response Receive 0: Command without response 1: Command with response
5:0	R/W	0x0	CMD_IDX CMD Index Command index value

7.2.6.8 0x001C SMHC Command Argument Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: SMHC_CMDARG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	CMD_ARG Command argument

7.2.6.9 0x0020 SMHC Response 0 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: SMHC_RESP0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R	0x0	CMD_RESP0 Response 0 Bit[31:0] of response

7.2.6.10 0x0024 SMHC Response 1 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: SMHC_RESP1
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	CMD_RESP1 Response 1 Bit[63:31] of response

7.2.6.11 0x0028 SMHC Response 2 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: SMHC_RESP2
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	CMD_RESP2 Response 2 Bit[95:64] of response

7.2.6.12 0x002C SMHC Response 3 Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x002C			Register Name: SMHC_RESP3
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R	0x0	CMD_RESP3 Response 3 Bit[127:96] of response

7.2.6.13 0x0030 SMHC Interrupt Mask Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: SMHC_INTMASK
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R/W	0x0	CARD_REMOVAL_INT_EN Card Removed Interrupt Enable
30	R/W	0x0	CARD_INSERT_INT_EN Card Inserted Interrupt Enable
29:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	SDIO_INT_EN SDIO Interrupt Enable

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: SMHC_INTMASK
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15	R/W	0x0	DEE_INT_EN Data End-bit Error Interrupt Enable
14	R/W	0x0	ACD_INT_EN Auto Command Done Interrupt Enable
13	R/W	0x0	DSE_BC_INT_EN Data Start Error Interrupt Enable
12	R/W	0x0	CB_IW_INT_EN Command Busy and Illegal Write Interrupt Enable
11	R/W	0x0	FU_FO_INT_EN FIFO Underrun/Overflow Interrupt Enable
10	R/W	0x0	DSTO_VSD_INT_EN Data Starvation Timeout/V1.8 Switch Done Interrupt Enable
9	R/W	0x0	DTO_BDS_INT_EN Data Timeout/Boot Data Start Interrupt Enable
8	R/W	0x0	RTO_BACK_INT_EN Response Timeout/Boot ACK Received Interrupt Enable
7	R/W	0x0	DCE_INT_EN Data CRC Error Interrupt Enable
6	R/W	0x0	RCE_INT_EN Response CRC Error Interrupt Enable
5	R/W	0x0	DRR_INT_EN Data Receive Request Interrupt Enable
4	R/W	0x0	DTR_INT_EN Data Transmit Request Interrupt Enable
3	R/W	0x0	DTC_INT_EN Data Transfer Complete Interrupt Enable
2	R/W	0x0	CC_INT_EN Command Complete Interrupt Enable
1	R/W	0x0	RE_INT_EN Response Error Interrupt Enable
0	/	/	/

7.2.6.14 0x0034 SMHC Masked Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: SMHC_MINTSTS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R	0x0	M_CARD_REMOVAL_INT Card Removed
30	R	0x0	M_CARD_INSERT Card Inserted
29:17	/	/	/
16	R	0x0	M_SDIO_INT SDIO Interrupt
15	R	0x0	M_DEE_INT Data End-bit Error When the bit is set during receiving data, it means that the host controller does not receive the valid data end bit. When the bit is set during transmitting data, it means that the host controller does not receive the CRC status token. This is a write-1-to-clear bit.
14	R	0x0	M_ACD_INT Auto Command Done When set, it means auto-stop command (CMD12) completed.
13	R	0x0	M_DSE_BC_INT Data Start Error/Busy Clear When set during receiving data, it means that the host controller found an error start bit. When the bit is set during transmitting data, it means that the busy signal is cleared after the last block.
12	R	0x0	M_CB_IW_INT Command Busy and Illegal Write
11	R	0x0	M_FU_FO_INT FIFO Underrun/Overflow
10	R	0x0	M_DSTO_VSD_INT Data Starvation Timeout/V1.8 Switch Done
9	R	0x0	M_DTO_BDS_INT Data Timeout/Boot Data Start
8	R	0x0	M_RTO_BACK_INT Response Timeout/Boot ACK Received

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: SMHC_MINTSTS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7	R	0x0	M_DCE_INT Data CRC Error When the bit is set during receiving data, it means that the received data have data CRC error. When the bit is set during transmitting data, it means that the received CRC status taken is negative.
6	R	0x0	M_RCE_INT Response CRC Error
5	R	0x0	M_DRR_INT Data Receive Request When set, it means that there are enough data in FIFO during receiving data.
4	R	0x0	M_DTR_INT Data Transmit Request When set, it means that there is enough space in FIFO during transmitting data.
3	R	0x0	M_DTC_INT Data Transfer Complete
2	R	0x0	M_CC_INT Command Complete
1	R	0x0	M_RE_INT Response Error When set, Transmit Bit error or End Bit error or CMD Index error may occurs.
0	/	/	/

7.2.6.15 0x0038 SMHC Raw Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0038			Register Name: SMHC_RINTSTS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W1C	0x0	CARD_REMOVAL Card Removed Write 1 to clear this bit.

Offset: 0x0038			Register Name: SMHC_RINTSTS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
30	R/W1C	0x0	CARD_INSERT Card Inserted Write 1 to clear this bit.
29:17	/	/	/
16	R/W1C	0x0	SDIOI_INT SDIO Interrupt Write 1 to clear this bit.
15	R/W1C	0x0	DEE Data End-bit Error When the bit is set during receiving data, it means that the host controller does not receive the valid data end bit. When the bit is set during transmitting data, it means that the host controller does not receive the CRC status token. Write 1 to clear this bit.
14	R/W1C	0x0	ACD Auto Command Done When set, it means that the auto-stop command (CMD12) is completed. Write 1 to clear this bit.
13	R/W1C	0x0	DSE_BC Data Start Error/Busy Clear When the bit is set during receiving data, it means that the host controller found an error start bit. When the bit is set during transmitting data, it means that the busy signal is cleared after the last block. Write 1 to clear this bit.
12	R/W1C	0x0	CB_IW Command Busy and Illegal Write Write 1 to clear this bit.
11	R/W1C	0x0	FU_FO FIFO Underrun/Overflow Write 1 to clear this bit.
10	R/W1C	0x0	DSTO_VSD Data Starvation Timeout/V1.8 Switch Done Write 1 to clear this bit.

Offset: 0x0038			Register Name: SMHC_RINTSTS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
9	R/W1C	0x0	DTO_BDS Data Timeout/Boot Data Start When the bit is set during receiving data, it means that some of the channel of DATA[3:0] lack of the start bit. Write 1 to clear this bit.
8	R/W1C	0x0	RTO_BACK Response Timeout/Boot ACK Received Write 1 to clear this bit.
7	R/W1C	0x0	DCE Data CRC Error When the bit is set during receiving data, it means that the received data have data CRC error. When the bit is set during transmitting data, it means that the received CRC status taken is negative. Write 1 to clear this bit.
6	R/W1C	0x0	RCE Response CRC Error Write 1 to clear this bit.
5	R/W1C	0x0	DRR Data Receive Request When set, it means that there are enough data in FIFO during receiving data. Write 1 to clear this bit.
4	R/W1C	0x0	DTR Data Transmit Request When set, it means that there is enough space in FIFO during transmitting data. Write 1 to clear this bit.
3	R/W1C	0x0	DTC Data Transfer Complete When set, it means that the current command completes even through error occurs. Write 1 to clear this bit.

Offset: 0x0038			Register Name: SMHC_RINTSTS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
2	R/W1C	0x0	CC Command Complete When set, it means that the current command completes even through error occurs. Write 1 to clear this bit.
1	R/W1C	0x0	RE Response Error When set, it means that the transmit bit error, end bit error, or CMD index error may occur. Write 1 to clear this bit.
0	/	/	/

7.2.6.16 0x003C SMHC Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0006)

Offset: 0x003C			Register Name: SMHC_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R	0x0	DMA_REQ DMA Request DMA request signal state
30:26	/	/	/
25:17	R	0x0	FIFO_LEVEL FIFO Level Number of filled locations in FIFO
16:11	R	0x0	RESP_IDX Response Index Index of previous response, including any auto-stop sent by the controller.
10	R	0x0	FSM_BUSY Data FSM Busy Data transmit or receive state-machine is busy.
9	R	0x0	CARD_BUSY Card Data Busy Inverted version of DATA[0] 0: Card data is not busy. 1: Card data is busy.

Offset: 0x003C			Register Name: SMHC_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
8	R	0x0	CARD_PRESENT Data[3] Status The level of DATA[3], checks whether the card is present. 0: The card is not present. 1: The card is present.
7:4	R	0x0	FSM_STA Command FSM States 0000: Idle 0001: Send init sequence 0010: TX CMD start bit 0011: TX CMD TX bit 0100: TX CMD index + argument 0101: TX CMD CRC7 0110: TX CMD end bit 0111: RX response start bit 1000: RX response IRQ response 1001: RX response TX bit 1010: RX response CMD index 1011: RX response data 1100: RX response CRC7 1101: RX response end bit 1110: CMD path wait NCC 1111: Wait; CMD-to-response turn around
3	R	0x0	FIFO_FULL FIFO Full 0: FIFO is not full 1: FIFO is full
2	R	0x1	FIFO_EMPTY FIFO Empty 0: FIFO is not empty 1: FIFO is empty
1	R	0x1	FIFO_TX_LEVEL FIFO TX Water Level Flag 0: FIFO does not reach the transmit trigger level 1: FIFO reaches the transmit trigger level

Offset: 0x003C			Register Name: SMHC_STATUS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
0	R	0x0	FIFO_RX_LEVEL FIFO RX Water Level Flag 0: FIFO does not reach the receive trigger level. 1: FIFO reaches the receive trigger level.

7.2.6.17 0x0040 SMHC FIFO Water Level Register (Default Value: 0x000F_0000)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: SMHC_FIFOTH
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	/	/	/
30:28	R/W	0x0	BSIZE_OF_TRANS Burst Size of Multiple Transaction 000: 1 transfers 001: 4 010: 8 011: 16 Others: Reserved It should be programmed the same as the DMA controller multiple transaction size. The units for the transfer are the DWORD. A single transfer would be signaled based on this value. The value should be sub-multiple of (RX_TL + 1) and (FIFO_DEPTH - TX_TL) Recommended: FIFO_DEPTH = 256, FIFO_SIZE = 256 * 32 = 1K MSize = 16, TX_TL = 240, RX_TL = 15
27:24	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: SMHC_FIFOTH
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
23:16	R/W	0xF	RX_TL RX Trigger Level 0x0 to 0xFE: The RX trigger level is from 0 to 254. 0xFF: Reserved Indicates the FIFO threshold for the FIFO request host to receive data from the FIFO. When the FIFO data level is greater than this value, the DMA request is raised if DMA enabled, or the RX interrupt bit is set if interrupt enabled. At the end of the packet, if the last transfer is less than this level, the value is ignored and the relative request will be raised as usual. Recommended: 15 (means greater than 15)
15:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	TX_TL TX Trigger Level 0x1 to 0xFF: The TX trigger level is 1 to 255. 0x0: No trigger Indicates the FIFO threshold for the FIFO request host to transmit data to the FIFO. When the FIFO data level is less than or equal to this value, the DMA TX request is raised if DMA enabled, or TX request interrupt bit is set if interrupt enabled. At the end of the packet, if the last transfer is less than this level, the value is ignored and the relative request will be raised as usual. Recommended: 240 (means less than or equal to 240)

7.2.6.18 0x0044 SMHC Function Select Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: SMHC_FUNS
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:3	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: SMHC_FUNS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
2	R/W	0x0	ABT_RDATA Abort Read Data 0: Ignored 1: After the suspend command is issued during the read-transfer, the software polls card to find when the suspend happens. Once the suspend occurs, the software sets the bit to reset the data state-machine, which is waiting for the next block of data. This bit is used in the SDIO card suspends sequence and is auto-cleared once the controller resets to the idle state.
1	R/W	0x0	READ_WAIT Read Wait 0: Clear SDIO read wait 1: Assert SDIO read wait
0	R/W	0x0	HOST_SEND_MMC_IRQRESQ Host Send MMC IRQ Response 0: Ignored 1: Send auto IRQ response When the host is waiting for the MMC card interrupt response, setting this bit will make the controller cancel the waiting state and return to the idle state, at which time, the controller will receive the IRQ response sent by itself. This bit is auto-cleared after the response is sent.

7.2.6.19 0x0048 SMHC Transferred Byte Count Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: SMHC_TBC0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R	0x0	TBC0 Transferred Count 0 The number of bytes transferred between the card and internal FIFO. The register should be accessed in full to avoid read-coherency problems and read only after the data transfer completes.

7.2.6.20 0x004C SMHC Transferred Byte Count Register 1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x004C			Register Name: SMHC_TBC1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R	0x0	TBC1 Transferred Count 1 The number of bytes transferred between the Host/DMA memory and internal FIFO. The register should be accessed in full to avoid read-coherency problems and read only after the data transfer completes.

7.2.6.21 0x0054 SMHC CRC Status Detect Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0003)

Offset: 0x0054			Register Name: SMHC_CSDC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:4	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x3	CRC_DET_PARA 110: HS400 speed mode 011: Other speed mode Others: Reserved

7.2.6.22 0x0058 SMHC Auto Command 12 Argument Register (Default Value: 0x0000_FFFF)

Offset: 0x0058			Register Name: SMHC_A12A
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xffff	SD_A12A Auto CMD12 Argument The argument of command 12 automatically sent by the controller.

7.2.6.23 0x005C SMHC New Timing Set Register (Default Value: 0x8171_0000)

Offset: 0x005C			Register Name: SMHC_NTSR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x1	MODE_SELECT 0: Old mode of Sample/Output Timing 1: New mode of Sample/Output Timing
30:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x1	CMD_DAT_RX_PHASE_CLR Clear the input phase of command lines and data lines during the update clock operation. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
23	/	/	/
22	R/W	0x1	DAT_CRC_STATUS_RX_PHASE_CLR Clear the input phase of data lines before receiving the CRC status. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
21	R/W	0x1	DAT_TRANS_RX_PHASE_CLR Clear the input phase of data lines before transferring the data. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
20	R/W	0x1	DAT_RECV_RX_PHASE_CLR Clear the input phase of data lines before receiving the data. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
19:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x1	CMD_SEND_RX_PHASE_CLR Clear command rx phase before sending the command. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
15:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	DAT_SAMPLE_TIMING_PHASE 00: Sample timing phase offset 90^0 01: Sample timing phase offset 180^0 10: Sample timing phase offset 270^0 11: Sample timing phase offset 0^0 (only for SD2 hs400 mode)

Offset: 0x005C			Register Name: SMHC_NTSR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x0	CMD_SAMPLE_TIMING_PHASE 00: Sample timing phase offset 90^0 01: Sample timing phase offset 180^0 10: Sample timing phase offset 270^0 11: Ignore
3:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	HS400_NEW_SAMPLE_EN 0: Disable hs400 new sample method 1: Enable hs400 new sample method

7.2.6.24 0x0078 SMHC Hardware Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0001)

Offset: 0x0078			Register Name: SMHC_HWRST
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x1	HW_RST 1: Active mode 0: Reset These bits cause the cards to enter the pre-idle state, which requires them to be re-initialized.

7.2.6.25 0x0080 SMHC IDMAC Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0080			Register Name: SMHC_IDMAC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	W	0x0	DES_LOAD_CTRL When IDMAC fetches a descriptor, if the valid bit of a descriptor is not set, IDMAC FSM will go to the suspend state. Setting this bit will make the IDMAC refetch descriptor again and do the transfer normally.
30:11	/	/	/
10:8	R	0x0	Reserved

Offset: 0x0080			Register Name: SMHC_IDMAC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7	R/W	0x0	IDMAC_ENB IDMAC Enable When set, the IDMAC is enabled.
6:2	R/W	0x0	Reserved
1	R/W	0x0	FIX_BUST_CTRL Fixed Burst Controls whether the AHB Master interface performs fixed burst transfers or not. When set, the AHB will use only SINGLE, INCR4, and INCR8 during the start of normal burst transfers. When reset, the AHB will use SINGLE and INCR burst transfer operations.
0	R/W	0x0	IDMAC_RST DMA Reset When set, the DMA Controller resets all its internal registers. It is automatically cleared after 1 clock cycle.

7.2.6.26 0x0084 SMHC Descriptor List Base Address Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0084			Register Name: SMHC_DLBA_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	DES_BASE_ADDR Start of Descriptor List Contains the base address of the First Descriptor. It is a word (4 Byte) address.

7.2.6.27 0x0088 SMHC IDMAC Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0088			Register Name: SMHC_IDST_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:17	/	/	/
16:13	R	0x0	Reserved

Offset: 0x0088			Register Name: SMHC_IDST_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
12:10	R	0x0	IDMAC_ERR_STA Error Bits Indicates the type of error that caused a Bus Error. Valid only with Fatal Bus Error bit (IDST[2]) set. This field does not generate an interrupt. 001: Host Abort received during the transmission. 010: Host Abort received during the reception. Others: Reserved
9	R/W1C	0x0	ABN_INT_SUM (AIS) Abnormal Interrupt Summary Logical OR of the following: IDST[2]: Fatal Bus Interrupt IDST[4]: Descriptor Unavailable Bit Interrupt IDST[5]: Card Error Summary Interrupt Only unmasked bits affect this bit. This is a sticky bit and must be cleared each time a corresponding bit that causes AIS to be set is cleared.
8	R/W1C	0x0	NOR_INT_SUM (NIS) Normal Interrupt Summary Logical OR of the following: IDST[0]: Transmit Interrupt IDST[1]: Receive Interrupt Only unmasked bits affect this bit. This is a sticky bit and must be cleared each time a corresponding bit that causes NIS to be set is cleared.
7:6	/	/	/
5	R/W1C	0x0	ERR_FLAG_SUM Card Error Summary Indicates the status of the transaction to/from the card; also present in RINTSTS. Indicates the logical OR of the following bits: EBE: End Bit Error RTO: Response Timeout RCRC: Response CRC SBE: Start Bit Error DRTO: Data Read Timeout DCRC: Data CRC for Receive RE: Response Error Writing 1 clears this bit.

Offset: 0x0088			Register Name: SMHC_IDST_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
4	R/W1C	0x0	DES_UNAVL_INT Descriptor Unavailable Interrupt This bit is set when the descriptor is unavailable due to OWN bit = 0 (DES0[31] =0). Writing 1 clears this bit.
3	/	/	/
2	R/W1C	0x0	FATAL_BERR_INT Fatal Bus Error Interrupt Indicates that a Bus Error occurred (IDST[12:10]). When this bit is set, the DMA disables all its bus accesses. Writing 1 clears this bit.
1	R/W1C	0x0	RX_INT Receive Interrupt Indicates the completion of data reception for a descriptor. Writing 1 clears this bit.
0	R/W1C	0x0	TX_INT Transmit Interrupt Indicates that data transmission is finished for a descriptor. Writing 1 clears this bit.

7.2.6.28 0x008C SMHC IDMAC Interrupt Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x008C			Register Name: SMHC_IDIE_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:6	/	/	/
5	R/W	0x0	ERR_SUM_INT_ENB Card Error Summary Interrupt Enable. When set, it enables the Card Interrupt Summary.
4	R/W	0x0	DES_UNAVL_INT_ENB Descriptor Unavailable Interrupt. When set along with Abnormal Interrupt Summary Enable, the Descriptor Unavailable Interrupt is enabled.
3	/	/	/

Offset: 0x008C			Register Name: SMHC_IDIE_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
2	R/W	0x0	FERR_INT_ENB Fatal Bus Error Enable When set with Abnormal Interrupt Summary Enable, the Fatal Bus Error Interrupt is enabled. When reset, the Fatal Bus Error Enable Interrupt is disabled.
1	R/W	0x0	RX_INT_ENB Receive Interrupt Enable. When set with Normal Interrupt Summary Enable, Receive Interrupt is enabled. When reset, the Receive Interrupt is disabled.
0	R/W	0x0	TX_INT_ENB Transmit Interrupt Enable. When set with Normal Interrupt Summary Enable, Transmit Interrupt is enabled. When reset, the Transmit Interrupt is disabled.

7.2.6.29 0x0100 SMHC Card Threshold Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0100			Register Name: SMHC_THLD
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	/	/	/
27:16	R/W	0x0	CARD_WR_THLD Card Read/Write Threshold Size
15:3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	CARD_WR_THLD_ENB Card Write Threshold Enable 0: Card write threshold disabled 1: Card write threshold enabled Host controller initiates write transfer only if the card threshold amount of data is available in transmit FIFO.
1	R/W	0x0	BCIG Busy Clear Interrupt Generation 0: Busy clear interrupt disabled 1: Busy clear interrupt enabled The application can disable this feature if it does not want to wait for a Busy Clear Interrupt.

Offset: 0x0100			Register Name: SMHC_THLD
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R/W	0x0	CARD_RD_THLD_ENB Card Read Threshold Enable 0: Card read threshold disabled 1: Card read threshold enabled Host controller initiates Read Transfer only if the CARD_RD_THLD amount of space is available in receive FIFO.

7.2.6.30 0x0104 SMHC Sample FIFO Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0006)

Offset: 0x0104			Register Name: SMHC_SFC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:5	/	/	/
4:1	R/W	0x3	STOP_CLK_CTRL Stop Clock Control When receiving data, if CARD_RD_THLD_ENB is set and CARD_RD_THLD is set the same with BLK_SZ, the device clock may stop at the block gap during data receiving. This field is used to control the position of the stopping clock. The value can be changed between 0x0 and 0xF, but actually, the available value and the position of the stopping clock must be decided by the actual situation. The value increases one in this field is linked to one cycle (two cycles in DDR mode) that the position of the stopping clock moved up.
0	R/W	0x0	BYPASS_EN Bypass enable When set, sample FIFO will be bypassed.

7.2.6.31 0x0108 SMHC Auto Command 23 Argument Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0108			Register Name: SMHC_A23A
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:0	R/W	0x0	A23A Auto CMD23 Argument The argument of command 23 is automatically sent by controller with this field.

7.2.6.32 0x010C SMHC eMMC4.5 DDR Start Bit Detection Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x010C			Register Name: EMMC_DDR_SBIT_DET
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	HS400_MD_EN HS400 Mode Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled It is required to set this bit to '1' before initiating any data transfer CMD in HS400 mode.
30:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	HALF_START_BIT Control for start bit detection mechanism inside mstorage based on duration of start bit. For eMMC 4.5, start bit can be: 0: Full cycle 1: Less than one full cycle Set HALF_START_BIT = 1 for eMMC 4.5 and above; set to 0 for SD applications.

7.2.6.33 0x0138 SMHC Extended Command Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0138			Register Name: SMHC_EXT_CMD
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	AUTO_CMD23_EN Send CMD23 Automatically When setting this bit, send CMD23 automatically before sending the command specified in the SMHC_CMD register. When SOFT_RST is set, this field will be cleared.

7.2.6.34 0x013C SMHC Extended Response Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x013C			Register Name: SMHC_EXT_RESP
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R	0x0	SMHC_EXT_RESP When AUTO_CMD23_EN is set, this register stores the response of CMD23.

7.2.6.35 0x0140 SMHC Drive Delay Control Register (Default Value: 0x0001_0000)

Offset: 0x0140			Register Name: SMHC_DRV_DL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:18	/	/	/
17	R/W	0x0	DAT_DRV_PH_SEL Data Drive Phase Select **When 0x005C[31]=0:** 0: Data drive phase offset is 90° at SDR mode, 45° at DDR8 mode, and 90° at DDR4 mode. 1: Data drive phase offset is 180° at SDR mode, 90° at DDR8 mode, and 0° at DDR4 mode. **When 0x005C[31]=1:** 0: Data drive phase offset is 90° at SDR mode, and 45° at DDR mode. 1: Data drive phase offset is 180° at SDR mode, and 90° at DDR mode.
16	R/W	0x1	CMD_DRV_PH_SEL Command Drive Phase Select **When 0x005C[31]=0:** 0: Command drive phase offset is 90° at SDR mode, 45° at DDR8 mode, and 90° at DDR4 mode. 1: Command drive phase offset is 180° at SDR mode, 90° at DDR8 mode, and 180° at DDR4 mode. **When 0x005C[31]=1:** 0: Command drive phase offset is 90° at SDR mode and 45° at DDR mode. 1: Command drive phase offset is 180° at SDR mode and 90° at DDR mode.
15:0	/	/	/

7.2.6.36 0x0144 SMHC Sample Delay Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_2000)

Offset: 0x0144			Register Name: SMHC_SAMP_DL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15	R/W	0x0	SAMP_DL_CAL_START Sample Delay Calibration Start When set, it means that start sample delay chain calibration.
14	R	0x0	SAMP_DL_CAL_DONE Sample Delay Calibration Done When set, it means that sample delay chain calibration is done and the result of calibration is shown in SAMP_DL.
13:8	R	0x20	SAMP_DL Sample Delay It indicates the number of delay cells corresponding to the current card clock. The delay time generated by these delay cells is equal to the cycle of the card clock nearly. Generally, it is necessary to do drive delay calibration when the card clock is changed. This bit is valid only when SAMP_DL_CAL_DONE is set.
7	R/W	0x0	SAMP_DL_SW_EN Sample Delay Software Enable When set, it means that enable the sample delay specified at SAMP_DL_SW.
6	/	/	/
5:0	R/W	0x0	SAMP_DL_SW Sample Delay Software The relative delay between the clock line and command line, data line. It can be determined according to the value of SAMP_DL, the cycle of the card clock and the input timing requirement of the device.

7.2.6.37 0x0148 SMHC Data Strobe Delay Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_2000)

Offset: 0x0148			Register Name: SMHC_DS_DL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0148			Register Name: SMHC_DS_DL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15	R/W	0x0	DS_DL_CAL_START Data Strobe Delay Calibration Start When set, it means that start sample delay chain calibration.
14	R	0x0	DS_DL_CAL_DONE Data Strobe Delay Calibration Done When set, it means that sample delay chain calibration is done and the result of calibration is shown in DS_DL.
13:8	R	0x20	DS_DL Data Strobe Delay It indicates the number of delay cells corresponding to the current card clock. The delay time generated by these delay cells is equal to the cycle of SMHC's clock nearly. This bit is valid only when SAMP_DL_CAL_DONE is set.
7	R/W	0x0	DS_DL_SW_EN Sample Delay Software Enable
6	/	/	/
5:0	R/W	0x0	DS_DL_SW Data Strobe Delay Software

7.2.6.38 0x014C SMHC HS400 New Timing Delay Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_8000)

Offset: 0x014C			Register Name: SMHC_HS400_DL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15	R/W	0x0	HS400_DL_CAL_START HS400 Delay Calibration Start When set, it means that start sample delay chain calibration.
14	R	0x0	HS400_DL_CAL_DONE HS400 Delay Calibration Done When set, it means that sample delay chain calibration is done and the result of calibration is shown in HS400_DL.
13:12	/	/	/

Offset: 0x014C			Register Name: SMHC_HS400_DL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
11:8	R	0x8	HS400_DL HS400 Delay It indicates the number of delay cells corresponding to the current card clock. The delay time generated by these delay cells is equal to the cycle of the SMHC clock nearly. This bit is valid only when HS400_DL_CAL_DONE is set.
7	R/W	0x0	HS400_DL_SW_EN Sample Delay Software Enable
6	/	/	/
3:0	R/W	0x0	HS400_DL_SW HS400 Delay Software

7.2.6.39 0x0200 SMHC FIFO Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0200			Register Name: SMHC_FIFO
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	TX/RX_FIFO Data FIFO

Contents

Figures

Tables

8 Audio

8.1 I2S/PCM

8.1.1 Overview

The I2S/PCM controller is designed to transfer streaming audio-data between the system memory and the codec chip. The controller supports standard I2S format, Left-justified mode format, Right-justified mode format, PCM mode format, and TDM mode format.

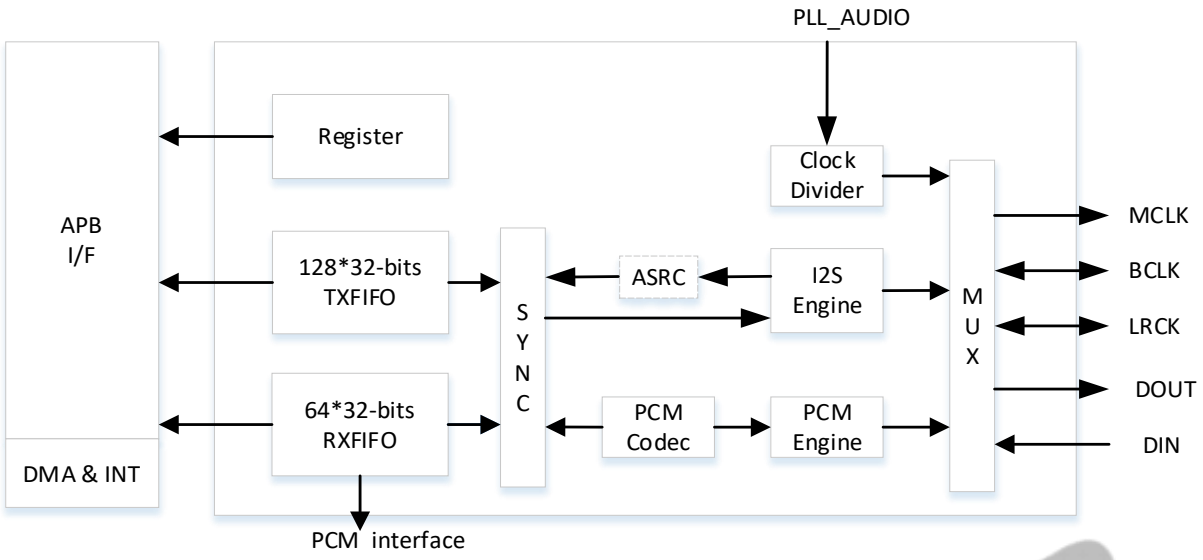
The I2S/PCM controller includes the following features:

- Two I2S/PCM external interfaces (I2S1, I2S2) for connecting external power amplifier and MIC ADC
- Compliant with standard Philips Inter-IC sound (I2S) bus specification
  - Left-justified, Right-justified, PCM mode, and Time Division Multiplexing (TDM) format
  - Programmable PCM frame width: 1 BCLK width (short frame) and 2 BCLKs width (long frame)
- Transmit and Receive data FIFOs
  - Programmable FIFO thresholds
  - 128 depth x 32-bit width TXFIFO and 64 depth x 32-bit width RXFIFO
- Supports multiple function clock
  - Clock up to 24.576 MHz Data Output of I2S/PCM in Master mode (Only if the IO PAD and Peripheral I2S/PCM satisfy Timing Parameters)
  - Clock up to 12.288 MHz Data Input of I2S/PCM in Master mode
- Supports TX/RX DMA Slave interface
- Supports multiple application scenarios
  - Up to 16 channels (fs = 48 kHz) which has adjustable width from 8-bit to 32-bit
  - Sample rate from 8 kHz to 384 kHz (CHAN = 2)
  - 8-bit u-law and 8-bit A-law companded sample
- Supports master/slave mode

8.1.2 Block Diagram

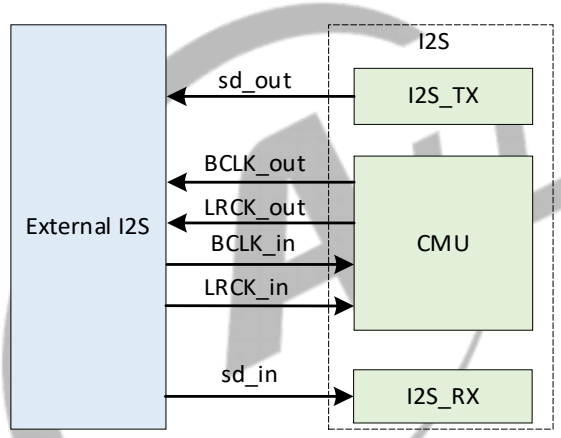
The following figure shows the functional block diagram of the I2S/PCM interface.

Figure 8-1 I2S/PCM Interface System Block Diagram



The following figure shows the typical application of the I2S/PCM interface.

Figure 8-2 Typical Application of I2S/PCM Interface



The I2S/PCM interface system integrates one I2S_TX and one I2S_RX.

- The I2S_TX is for playing music in I2S or PCM format.
- The I2S_RX is for receiving data in I2S or PCM format.
- When the I2S works in the master mode, the external I2S module provides BCLK_in and LRCK_in for the clock management unit (CMU), and the I2S_TX and I2S_RX work with the two external clocks.
- When the I2S works in the slave mode, the CMU provides clocks BCLK_out and LRCK_out for the external I2S module, and the I2S_TX and I2S_RX work with the internal clocks.

8.1.3 Functional Description

8.1.3.1 External Signals

The following table describes the external signals of the I2S/PCM interface.

LRCK and BCLK are bidirectional I/O. When the I2S/PCM interface works in the Master mode, LRCK and BCLK are output pins. When the I2S/PCM interface works in the Slave mode, LRCK and BCLK are input pins.

MCLK is an output pin for external devices. DOUT are the serial data output pins and DIN are the serial data input pins. For details about General Purpose I/O port, refer to section 9.7 GPIO.

Table 8-1 I2S/PCM External Signals

Signal Name	Description	Type
I2S1-MCLK	I2S1 Master Clock	O
I2S1-LRCK	I2S1/PCM1 Sample Rate Clock/Sync	I/O
I2S1-BCLK	I2S1/PCM1 Bit Rate Clock	I/O
I2S1-DOUT[1:0]	I2S1/PCM1 Serial Data Output Channel [1:0]	O
I2S1-DIN[1:0]	I2S1/PCM1 Serial Data Input Channel [1:0]	I
I2S2-MCLK	I2S2 Master Clock	O
I2S2-LRCK	I2S2/PCM2 Sample Rate Clock/Sync	I/O
I2S2-BCLK	I2S2/PCM2 Bit Rate Clock	I/O
I2S2-DOUT[2:0]	I2S2/PCM2 Serial Data Output Channel [2:0]	O
I2S2-DIN[2:0]	I2S2/PCM2 Serial Data Input Channel [2:0]	I

8.1.3.2 Clock Sources

The following table describes the clock sources for I2S/PCM. For clock setting, configurations, and gating information, refer to section 3.3 CCU.

Table 8-2 I2S/PCM Clock Sources

Clock Name	Description
PLL_AUDIO0(1X)	By default, PLL_AUDIO0(1X) is 24.5714 MHz, and PLL_AUDIO0(4X) is 98.2856 MHz.
PLL_AUDIO0(4X)	
PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2)	By default, PLL_AUDIO1 is 3072 MHz, PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) is 1536 MHz, and PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5) is 614.4 MHz (24.576 MHz*25).
PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5)	

8.1.3.3 Timing Diagram

The I2S/PCM supports standard I2S mode, Left-justified I2S mode, Right-justified I2S mode, PCM mode, and TDM mode. The software can select the modes by setting I2S/PCM_CTL. The following figures describe the waveforms for SYNC, BCLK, DOUT, and DIN in different modes.

Each sampling period contains an LRCK. The low level of LRCK is the left channel corresponding to the even slots, and the high level is the right channel corresponding to the odd slots. Each slot is the sampling point of a mono channel. The sampling period can support the transmission of 2/4/8/16 slots. The BCLK corresponds to the serial data bit.

Figure 8-3 I2S Standard Mode Timing

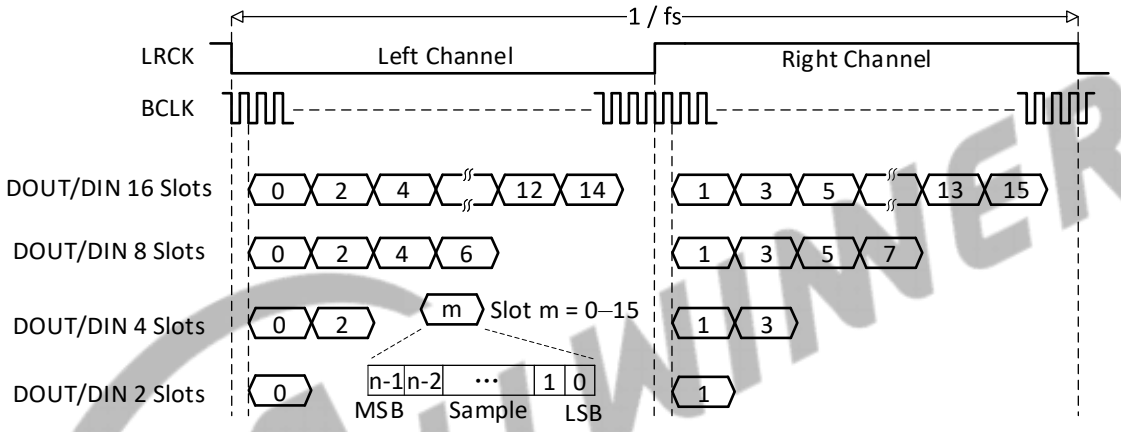


Figure 8-4 Left-Justified Mode Timing

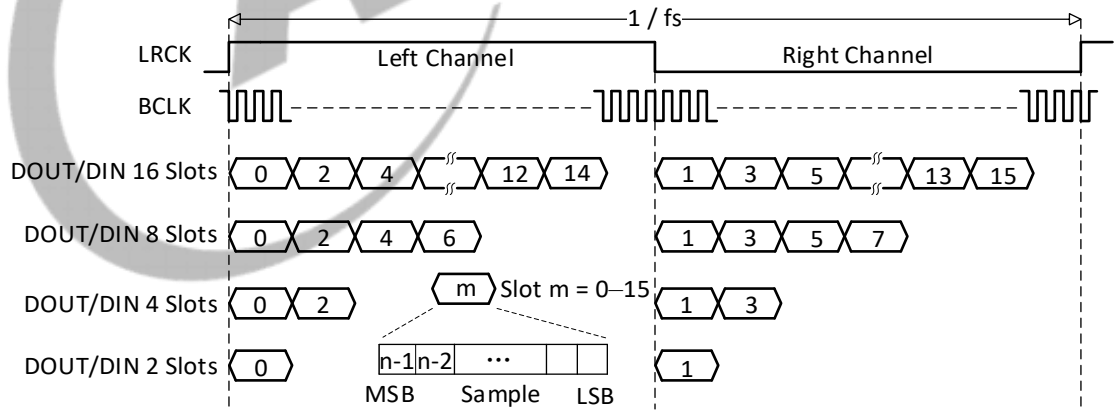


Figure 8-5 Right-Justified Mode Timing

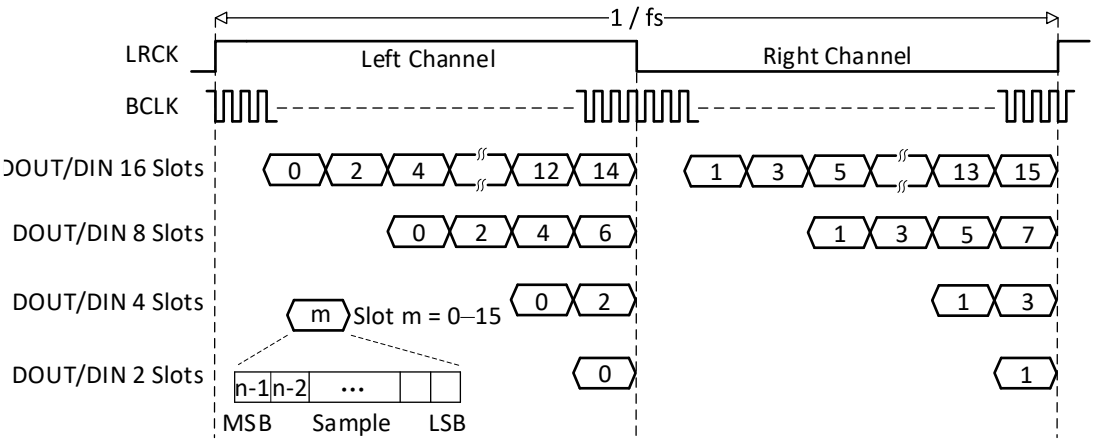


Figure 8-6 PCM Long Frame Mode Timing

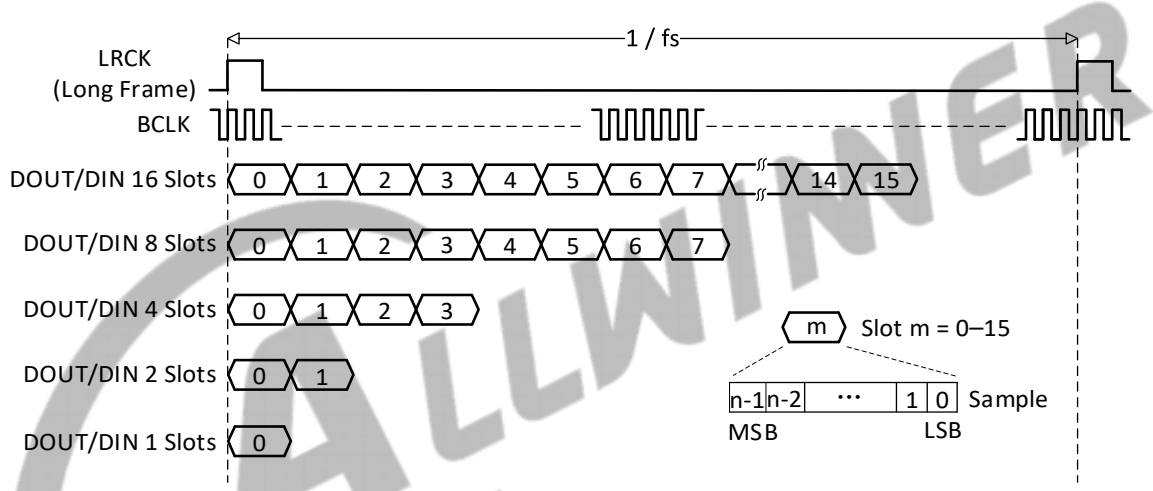
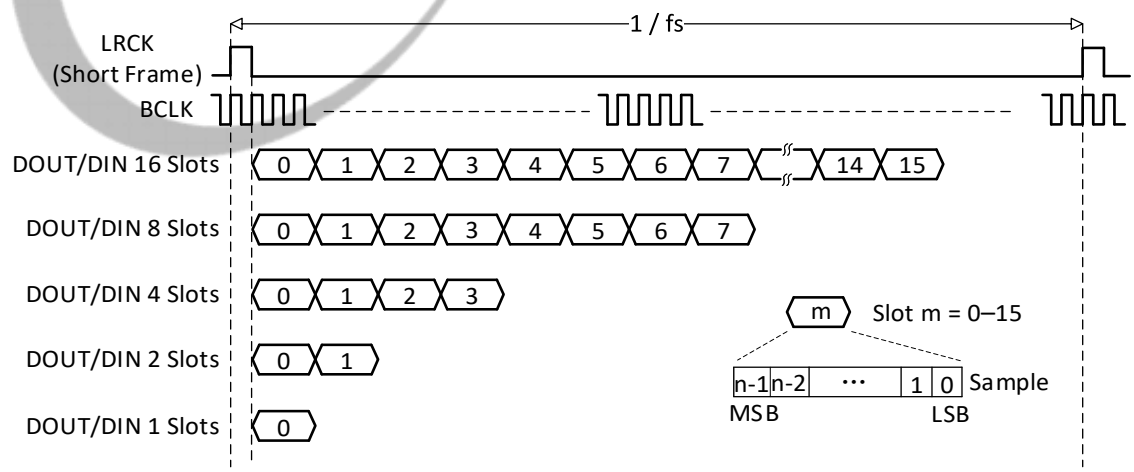


Figure 8-7 PCM Short Frame Mode Timing



8.1.3.4 DIN Slot Mapping

The 4-wire DIN has 64 slots, each wire DIN has 16 slots. However, only 16 slots are valid and act as the RX channels.

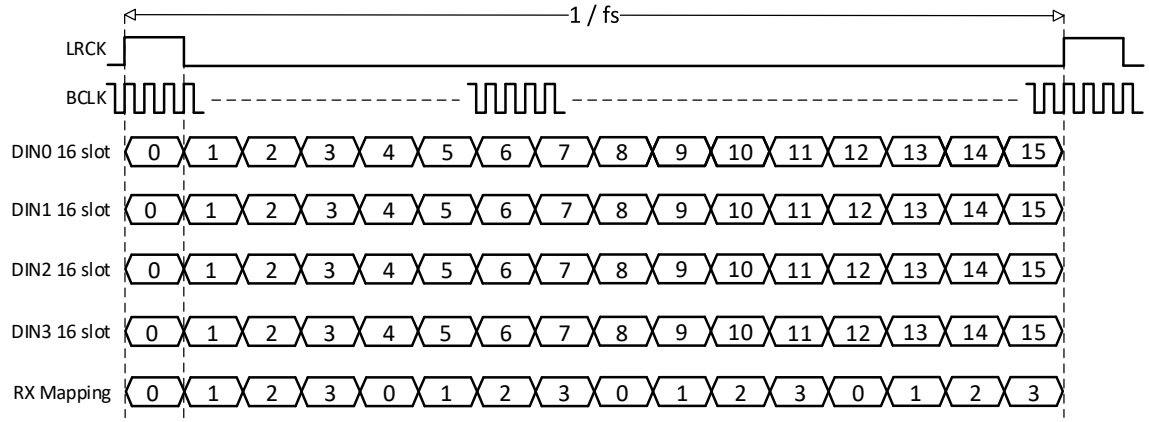
The following table shows the relationship between the slot id and encoder.

Table 8-3 DIN Slot ID and Encoder

DIN0 Slot ID	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
DIN1 Slot ID	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
DIN2 Slot ID	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
DIN3 Slot ID	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15

There are 16 channels mapping configuration, each wire selects four slots for RX. The following figure shows the 16-channel mapping configuration.

Figure 8-8 16-Channel Mapping Configuration



8.1.3.5 ASRC

The ASRC module supports sampling rate conversion between the up-sampling and down-sampling. The ASRC also supports sampling rate conversion between dual-channel audio data, and the size of the sampling data is up to 24 bits.

The ASRC module has the following features:

- Typical THD + N: -130 dB (Range: -125 dB to -139 dB)
- Supports sampling rate conversion between the up-sampling and down-sampling to implement the sampling rate conversion for stereo data
  - The up-sampling ratio ranges from 1 to 7.5x

- The down-sampling ratio ranges from 8 to 1x

- Supports sampling rate conversion between two identical frequencies
- Sampling rate for both the input and output range is from 8 kHz to 192 kHz and can be decimal
- Sampling rate can be configured manually or via adaptive generation
- The ASRC input is connected to I2S RX_FIFO_WDATA [31:8], and the input data is 24-bit MSB big-endian. For the input data that is less than 24 bits, use zeros to pad out the values at the low bits instead of high bits
- The ASRC needs some time to calculate the result. The output outsamplea/b will keep 0 during the calculation, and then change to the valid value when the result comes out

Calculating the ASRC Latency

Calculate the ASRC up-sampling and down-sampling latency according to the following formulas.

$$\text{Upsampling Latency} = \text{Phase Delay} + \text{FIFO Delay} = 32 + 16 = 48 \text{ Input Sample Periods}$$

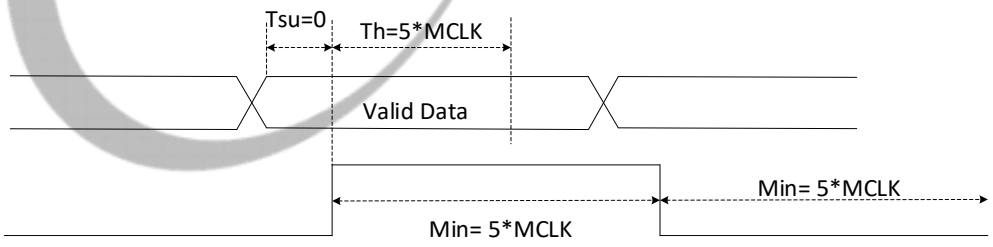
$$\text{Downsampling Latency} = \text{Phase Delay} + \text{FIFO Delay} = (32 * f_{sout}/f_{sin}) + 16 \text{ Input Sample Periods}$$

ASRC Timing

The MCLK samples the input clock CLKIN to generate pulse signals.

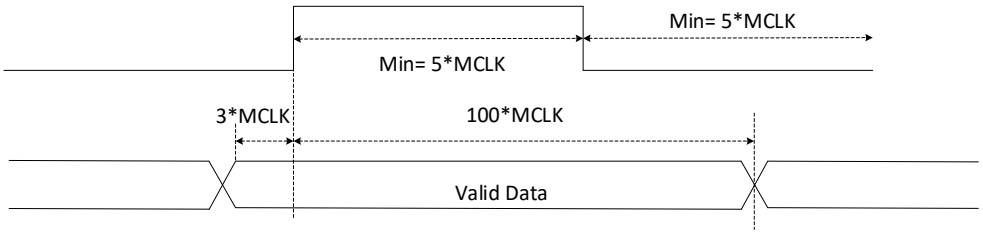
The following figure shows the timing requirements for the inputs.

Figure 8-9 Timing Requirements for Inputs



The following figure shows the timing requirements for the outputs.

Figure 8-10 Timing Requirements for Outputs



For the up-sampling, $F_{MCLK} = F_{sout} * 1350$.

For the down-sampling, $F_{MCLK} = F_{sin} * 0.30 + F_{sout} * 295$.

The following table provides the proper values of MCLK in MHz with different Fsin and Fsout in kHz.

Table 8-4 Proper MCLK Values with Different Fsin and Fsout

Fsin \ Fsout	32	44.1	48	88.2	96	144	192
32	45	60	65	120	130	195	260
44.1	55	60	65	120	130	195	260
48	60	65	65	120	130	195	260
88.2	105	105	110	120	130	195	260
96	110	115	115	125	130	195	260
144	160	165	165	175	180	195	260
192	210	215	215	225	230	245	260

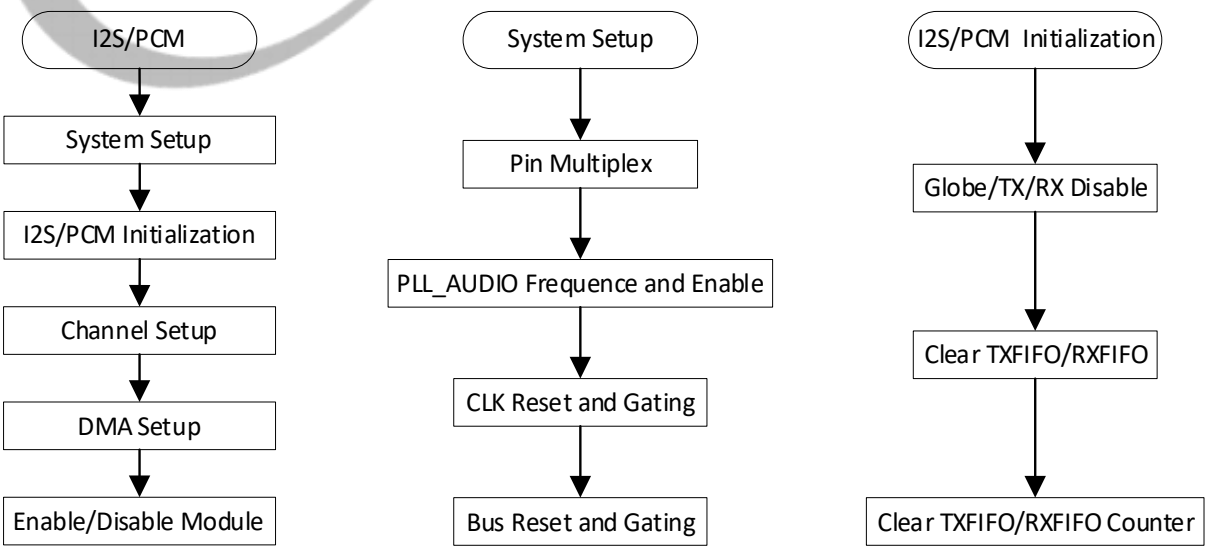
Note: The units for Fsin and Fsout are kHz and MCLK is MHz.

8.1.3.6 Operation Modes

The software operation of the I2S/PCM is divided into five steps: system setup, I2S/PCM initialization, the channel setup, DMA setup, and Enable/Disable module.

The following figure shows the whole operation flow of I2S/PCM.

Figure 8-11 I2S/PCM Operation Flow



1. **System Setup and I2S/PCM Initialization**

   The clock source for the I2S/PCM should be followed. Firstly, disable the PLL_AUDIO through PLL_AUDIOx Control Register[PLL_ENABLE] in the CCU. Secondly, set up the frequency of the PLL_AUDIO in the PLL_AUDIOx Control Register. After that, enable the I2S/PCM gating through the **I2S/PCMx_CLK_REG** when you checkout that the PLL_AUDIOx Control Register[LOCK] becomes to 1. At last, reset and enable the I2S/PCM bus gating by setting **I2S/PCM_BGR_REG**.

   After the system setup, the register of I2S/PCM can be setup. Firstly, initialize the I2S/PCM. You should close the Globe Enable bit (**I2S/PCM_CTL**[0]), Transmitter Block Enable bit (**I2S/PCM_CTL**[2]), and Receiver Block Enable bit (**I2S/PCM_CTL**[1]) by writing 0. After that, clear the TX/RX FIFO by writing 0 to the bit[25:24] of **I2S/PCM_FCTL**. At last, you can clear the TX FIFO and RX FIFO counter by writing 0 to **I2S/PCM_TXCNT** and **I2S/PCM_RXCNT**.

2. **Channel Setup and DMA Setup**

   First, you can set up the I2S/PCM of master and slave. The configuration can be referred to the protocol of I2S/PCM. Then, you can set up the translation mode, the sample resolution, the wide of the slot, the channel slot number, and the trigger level, and so on. The setup of the register can be found in the specification.

   The I2S/PCM supports two methods to transfer the data. The most common way is DMA, the setup of DMA can be found in the **"**DMA**"**. In this module, you just enable the DRQ.

3. **Enable and Disable I2S/PCM**

   To enable the function, you can enable TX/RX by writing **I2S/PCM_CTL**[TXEN]/**I2S/PCM_CTL**[RXEN]. After that, enable I2S/PCM by writing 1 to **I2S/PCM_CTL**[Globe Enable]. Write 0 to the Globe Enable bit to disable I2S/PCM.

8.1.4 Programming Guidelines

8.1.4.1 Application Example of Processing ASRC Input and Output Data

The following example shows a typical application of ASRC: the input data is 24-bit valid, and the output data is a 32-bit data whose highest 24 bits are valid output and the lowest eight bits are padded out with zeros.

To implement the application, configure the sample resolution and slot width as 32 bits. Follow the steps below:

Step 1 For the input register: 0x04 [6:4] sample_res = 3`h7, 0x04 [2:0] slot_width = 3`h7.

The format of the input data: 32'hXXXXXXXX, where, bit[31] is the MSB and X is the valid data bit.

Step 2 For the output register: 0x04 [6:4] sample_res = 3`h7, 0x04 [2:0] slot_width = 3`h7

The format of the output data: 32'hXXXXXX00, where, bit[31] is the MSB, X is the valid data bit, and bit[7:0] are the padded zeros.

8.1.4.2 Converting the Sampling Rate with ASRC

Converting a 48 kHz sampling rate to 16 kHz is the most common scenario in actual applications. Follow the steps below to convert the sampling rate from 48 kHz to 16 kHz for the 32-bit data.

1. Configure the PLL_AUDIO Register

a) Configure the PLL_AUDIO0_CTRL_REG[31:0] as 0x8814AB01. That is, PLL_AUDIO0 = 24*(171+1)/(1+1)/(1+0)/(1+20) = 98.286 MHz. According to the relationship among the Fsin, Fsout, and MCLK, the MCLK should be greater than 60 MHz. In the simulation phase, the HOSC frequency is 25 MHz, so the output frequency of PLL_AUDIO0 should be 25*(171+1)/(1+1)/(1+0)/(1+20) = 102.381 MHz. In the IC test phase, configure the frequency of PLL_AUDIO0 according to its actual output frequency.

b) It is suggested that you configure the ASRC MCLK as an equal-duty-cycle signal. You can specify an odd number for bit[21:16] (PLL_POST_DIV_P) of PLL_AUDIO0_CTRL_REG to get an equal-duty-cycle output clock of PLL_AUDIO0.

c) Configure bit[25:24] of I2S/PCM2_ASRC_CLK_REG as 0x00 to select the PLL_AUDIO0(4X).

2. Configure the I2S Registers

a) Configure bit[7:4] (BCLKDIV) of I2S/PCM_CLKD as 4`h9, that is, the frequency of BCLK will be 98.286 MHz/32 = 3.072 MHz.

b) Configure bit[17:8] (LRCK_PERIOD) of I2S/PCM_FMT0 as 10`h1F. That is, the LRCK_PERIOD width is configured as 32 BLCKs and can generate the ASRC CLKIN with a 48 kHz sampling rate. $(\frac{3.072\text{MHz}}{32*2}=48\text{kHz})$

c) Configure bit[6:4] (Sample Resolution bits) of I2S/PCM_FMT0 as 3`h7 to specify the sample resolution as 32-bit.

d) Configure bit[2:0] (Slot Width bits) of I2S/PCM_FMT0 as 3`h7 to specify the slot width as 32-bit.

3. Configure the ASRC Registers

a) Configure bit[16] (clock gate) of MCLKCFG as 1`h1 to open the clock gating.

b) Configure bit[3:0] (division factor) of MCLKCFG as 1`h1 to specify the division factor as 1.

c) Configure bit[20] (clock gate) of F_{SOUT}CFG as 1`h1 to open the clock gating.

d) Configure bit[19:16] (clock select) of **FSOUTCFG** as 4`h0 to select I2S0_ASRC_CLK as the clock source.

e) Configure bit[7:4] (the first division factor) of **FSOUTCFG** as 16`h13 to configure the first division factor as 128.

f) Configure bit[3:0] (the second division factor) of **FSOUTCFG** as 16`h10 to configure the second division factor as 48.

g) Configure the ASRC ratio.

To configure the ASRC ratio manually, configure bit[31] (Manual Configuration of ASRC Ratio Enable) of ASRCMANCFG as 1`h1 to enable the manual configuration of ASRC ratio. Configure bit[25:0] of ASRCMANCFG as 26`h155555 to specify the ratio value as 0x155555. The calculation formula for the ratio value: Dec2Hex (Fsout/Fsin)*2^{22}). In this example, Fsout/Fsin = 16 kHz/48 kHz =1/3, then the ratio is 0x155555.

To configure the ASRC ratio automatically, configure bit[31] (Manual Configuration of ASRC Ratio Enable) of ASRCMANCFG as 1`h0 to enable the automatic configuration of ASRC ratio. Then the system will automatically calculate the ratio value based on the MCLK, Fsout, and Fsin.

8.1.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
I2S/PCM1	0x02033000
I2S/PCM2	0x02034000

Register Name	Offset	Description
I2S/PCM_CTL	0x0000	I2S/PCM Control Register
I2S/PCM_FMT0	0x0004	I2S/PCM Format Register 0
I2S/PCM_FMT1	0x0008	I2S/PCM Format Register 1
I2S/PCM_ISTA	0x000C	I2S/PCM Interrupt Status Register
I2S/PCM_RXFIFO	0x0010	I2S/PCM RXFIFO Register
I2S/PCM_FCTL	0x0014	I2S/PCM FIFO Control Register
I2S/PCM_FSTA	0x0018	I2S/PCM FIFO Status Register
I2S/PCM_INT	0x001C	I2S/PCM DMA & Interrupt Control Register
I2S/PCM_TXFIFO	0x0020	I2S/PCM TXFIFO Register
I2S/PCM_CLKD	0x0024	I2S/PCM Clock Divide Register
I2S/PCM_TXCNT	0x0028	I2S/PCM TX Sample Counter Register
I2S/PCM_RXCNT	0x002C	I2S/PCM RX Sample Counter Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
I2S/PCM_CHCFG	0x0030	I2S/PCM Channel Configuration Register
I2S/PCM_TX0CHSEL	0x0034	I2S/PCM TX0 Channel Select Register
I2S/PCM_TX1CHSEL	0x0038	I2S/PCM TX1 Channel Select Register
I2S/PCM_TX2CHSEL	0x003C	I2S/PCM TX2 Channel Select Register
I2S/PCM_TX3CHSEL	0x0040	I2S/PCM TX3 Channel Select Register
I2S/PCM_TX0CHMAP0	0x0044	I2S/PCM TX0 Channel Mapping Register0
I2S/PCM_TX0CHMAP1	0x0048	I2S/PCM TX0 Channel Mapping Register1
I2S/PCM_TX1CHMAP0	0x004C	I2S/PCM TX1 Channel Mapping Register0
I2S/PCM_TX1CHMAP1	0x0050	I2S/PCM TX1 Channel Mapping Register1
I2S/PCM_TX2CHMAP0	0x0054	I2S/PCM TX2 Channel Mapping Register0
I2S/PCM_TX2CHMAP1	0x0058	I2S/PCM TX2 Channel Mapping Register1
I2S/PCM_TX3CHMAP0	0x005C	I2S/PCM TX3 Channel Mapping Register0
I2S/PCM_TX3CHMAP1	0x0060	I2S/PCM TX3 Channel Mapping Register1
I2S/PCM_RXCHSEL	0x0064	I2S/PCM RX Channel Select Register
I2S/PCM_RXCHMAP0	0x0068	I2S/PCM RX Channel Mapping Register0
I2S/PCM_RXCHMAP1	0x006C	I2S/PCM RX Channel Mapping Register1
I2S/PCM_RXCHMAP2	0x0070	I2S/PCM RX Channel Mapping Register2
I2S/PCM_RXCHMAP3	0x0074	I2S/PCM RX Channel Mapping Register3
MCLKCFG	0x0080	ASRC MCLK Configuration Register
FsoutCFG	0x0084	ASRC Out Sample Rate Configuration Register
FsinEXTCFG	0x0088	ASRC Input Sample Pulse Extend Configuration Register
ASRCCFG	0x008C	ASRC Enable Register
ASRCMANCFG	0x0090	ASRC Manual Ratio Configuration Register
ASRCRATIOSTAT	0x0094	ASRC Status Register
ASRCFIFOSTAT	0x0098	ASRC FIFO Level Status Register
ASRCMBISTCFG	0x009C	ASRC MBIST Test Configuration Register
ASRCMBISTSTAT	0x00A0	ASRC MBIST Test Status Register

8.1.6 Register Description

8.1.6.1 0x0000 I2S/PCM Control Register (Default Value: 0x0006_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: I2S/PCM_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:22	/	/	/
21	R/W	0x0	RX_SYNC_EN_START The bit takes effect only when RX_SYNC_EN is set to 1. I2S1/I2S2/OWA RX Synchronize Enable Start. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
20	R/W	0x0	RX_SYNC_EN I2S RX Synchronize Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
19	/	/	/
18	R/W	0x1	BCLK_OUT Bit Clock Direction Select 0: Input 1: Output
17	R/W	0x1	LRCK_OUT LRCK Direction Select 0: Input 1: Output
16:12	/	/	/
11	R/W	0x0	DOUT3_EN Data3 Output Enable 0: Disabled, Hi-Z State 1: Enabled
10	R/W	0x0	DOUT2_EN Data2 Output Enable 0: Disabled, Hi-Z State 1: Enabled
9	R/W	0x0	DOUT1_EN Data1 Output Enable 0: Disabled, Hi-Z State 1: Enabled

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: I2S/PCM_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
8	R/W	0x0	DOUT0_EN Data0 Output Enable 0: Disabled, Hi-Z State 1: Enabled
7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x0	OUT_MUTE Data Output Mute Enable 0: Normal Transfer 1: Force DOUT to output 0
5:4	R/W	0x0	MODE_SEL Mode Selection 00: PCM Mode (offset 0: Long Frame; offset 1: Short Frame) 01: Left Mode (offset 0: LJ Mode; offset 1: I2S Mode) 10: Right-Justified Mode 11: Reserved
3	R/W	0x0	LOOP Loopback Test 0: Normal Mode 1: Loopback Test When set to '1', the bit indicates that the DOUT is connected to the DIN.
2	R/W	0x0	TXEN Transmitter Block Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
1	R/W	0x0	RXEN Receiver Block Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
0	R/W	0x0	GEN Globe Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

8.1.6.2 0x0004 I2S/PCM Format Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0033)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: I2S/PCM_FMT0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	/	/	/
30	R/W	0x0	LRCK_WIDTH LRCK Width (only applies to the PCM mode) 0: LRCK = 1 BCLK Width (Short Frame) 1: LRCK = 2 BCLK Width (Long Frame)
29:20	/	/	/
19	R/W	0x0	LRCK_POLARITY In I2S/Left-Justified/Right-Justified mode: 0: Left Channel when LRCK is low. 1: Left channel when LRCK is high. In PCM mode: 0: PCM LRCK asserted at the negative edge. 1: PCM LRCK asserted at the positive edge.
18	/	/	/
17:8	R/W	0x0	LRCK_PERIOD It is used to program the number of BCLKs per channel of the sample frame. This value is interpreted as follows. PCM mode: Number of BCLKs within (Left + Right) channel width. I2S/Left-Justified/Right-Justified mode: Number of BCLKs within each channel width (Left or Right). For example: N = 7: 8 BCLKs width … N = 1023: 1024 BCLKs width
7	R/W	0x0	BCLK_POLARITY 0: Normal mode, DOUT drives data at negative edge 1: Invert mode, DOUT drives data at positive edge

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: I2S/PCM_FMT0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
6:4	R/W	0x3	SR Sample Resolution 000: Reserved 001: 8-bit 010: 12-bit 011: 16-bit 100: 20-bit 101: 24-bit 110: 28-bit 111: 32-bit
3	R/W	0x0	EDGE_TRANSFER Edge Transfer 0: DOUT drives data and DIN sample data at the different BCLK edge 1: DOUT drives data and DIN sample data at the same BCLK edge BCLK_POLARITY = 0, EDGE_TRANSFER = 0, DIN sample data at positive edge; BCLK_POLARITY = 0, EDGE_TRANSFER = 1, DIN sample data at negative edge; BCLK_POLARITY = 1, EDGE_TRANSFER = 0, DIN sample data at negative edge; BCLK_POLARITY = 1, EDGE_TRANSFER = 1, DIN sample data at positive edge.
2:0	R/W	0x3	SW Slot Width Select 000: Reserved 001: 8-bit 010: 12-bit 011: 16-bit 100: 20-bit 101: 24-bit 110: 28-bit 111: 32-bit

8.1.6.3 0x0008 I2S/PCM Format Register 1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0030)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: I2S/PCM_FMT1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	RX MLS MSB/LSB First Select 0: MSB First 1: LSB First
6	R/W	0x0	TX MLS MSB/LSB First Select 0: MSB First 1: LSB First
5:4	R/W	0x3	SEXT Sign Extend in Slot [Sample Resolution < Slot Width] 00: Zeros or audio gain padding at LSB position 01: Sign extension at MSB position 10: Reserved 11: Transfer 0 after each sample in each Slot
3:2	R/W	0x0	RX_PDM PCM Data Mode 00: Linear PCM 01: Reserved 10: 8-bit u-law 11: 8-bit A-law
1:0	R/W	0x0	TX_PDM PCM Data Mode 00: Linear PCM 01: Reserved 10: 8-bit u-law 11: 8-bit A-law

8.1.6.4 0x000C I2S/PCM Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0010)

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: I2S/PCM_ISTA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:7	/	/	/

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: I2S/PCM_ISTA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
6	R/W1C	0x0	TXU_INT TXFIFO Underrun Pending Interrupt 0: No pending interrupt 1: TXFIFO underrun pending interrupt Write '1' to clear this interrupt.
5	R/W1C	0x0	TXO_INT TXFIFO Overrun Pending Interrupt 0: No pending interrupt 1: TXFIFO overrun pending interrupt Write '1' to clear this interrupt.
4	R	0x1	TXE_INT TXFIFO Empty Pending Interrupt 0: No pending IRQ 1: TXFIFO empty pending interrupt when data in TXFIFO are less than TX trigger level
3	/	/	/
2	R/W1C	0x0	RXU_INT RXFIFO Underrun Pending Interrupt 0: No pending interrupt 1: RXFIFO underrun pending interrupt Write '1' to clear this interrupt.
1	R/W1C	0x0	RXO_INT RXFIFO Overrun Pending Interrupt 0: No pending IRQ 1: RXFIFO overrun pending IRQ Write '1' to clear this interrupt.
0	R/W	0x0	RXA_INT RXFIFO Data Available Pending Interrupt 0: No pending IRQ 1: Data available pending IRQ when data in RXFIFO are more than RX trigger level

8.1.6.5 0x0010 I2S/PCM RXFIFO Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: I2S/PCM_RXFIFO
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R	0x0	RX_DATA RX Sample The host can get one sample by reading this register. The left channel sample data is first and then the right channel sample.

8.1.6.6 0x0014 I2S/PCM FIFO Control Register (Default Value: 0x0004_00F0)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: I2S/PCM_FCTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	HUB_EN Audio Hub Enable The bit takes effect only when TXEN is set to 1. I2S1/I2S2/OWA TXFIFO Hub Enable. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
30:26	/	/	/
25	R/WAC	0x0	FTX Write '1' to flush TXFIFO, self clear to '0'.
24	R/WAC	0x0	FRX Write '1' to flush RXFIFO, self clear to '0'.
23:19	/	/	/
18:12	R/W	0x40	TXTL TXFIFO Empty Trigger Level Interrupt and DMA request trigger level for TXFIFO normal condition. Trigger Level = TXTL
11:10	/	/	/
9:4	R/W	0xF	RXTL RXFIFO Trigger Level Interrupt and DMA request trigger level for RXFIFO normal condition. Trigger Level = RXTL + 1
3	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: I2S/PCM_FCTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
2	R/W	0x0	TXIM TXFIFO Input Mode (Mode 0, 1) 0: Valid data at the MSB of TXFIFO register 1: Valid data at the LSB of TXFIFO register Example for 20-bit transmitted audio sample: Mode 0: TXFIFO[31:0] = {APB_WDATA[31:12], 12'h0} Mode 1: TXFIFO[31:0] = {APB_WDATA[19:0], 12'h0}
1:0	R/W	0x0	RXOM RXFIFO Output Mode (Mode 0, 1, 2, 3) 00: Expanding '0' at LSB of RXFIFO register 01: Expanding received sample sign bit at MSB of RXFIFO register 10: Truncating received samples at high half-word of RXFIFO register and low half-word of RXFIFO register is filled by '0' 11: Truncating received samples at low half-word of RXFIFO register and high half-word of RXFIFO register is expanded by its sign bit Example for 20-bit received audio sample: Mode 0: APB_RDATA[31:0] = {RXFIFO[31:12], 12'h0} Mode 1: APB_RDATA[31:0] = {12{RXFIFO[31]}, RXFIFO[31:12]} Mode 2: APB_RDATA [31:0] = {RXFIFO[31:16], 16'h0} Mode 3: APB_RDATA[31:0] = {16{RXFIFO[31], RXFIFO[31:16]}

8.1.6.7 0x0018 I2S/PCM FIFO Status Register (Default Value: 0x1080_0080)

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: I2S/PCM_FSTA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:29	/	/	/
28	R	0x1	TXE TXFIFO Empty 0: No room for new sample in TXFIFO 1: More than one room for new sample in TXFIFO (>= 1 Word)
27:24	/	/	/
23:16	R	0x80	TXE_CNT TXFIFO Empty Space Word Counter

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: I2S/PCM_FSTA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:9	/	/	/
8	R	0x0	RXA RXFIFO Available 0: No available data in RXFIFO 1: More than one sample in RXFIFO (>= 1 Word)
7	R	0x1	PLACE_HOLDER NO Meaning.
6:0	R	0x0	RXA_CNT RXFIFO available sample word counter

8.1.6.8 0x001C I2S/PCM DMA & Interrupt Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: I2S/PCM_INT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	TX_DRQ TXFIFO Empty DRQ Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
6	R/W	0x0	TXUI_EN TXFIFO Underrun Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
5	R/W	0x0	TXOI_EN TXFIFO Overrun Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled When set to '1', an interrupt happens when writing new audio data if TXFIFO is full.
4	R/W	0x0	TXEI_EN TXFIFO Empty Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: I2S/PCM_INT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3	R/W	0x0	RX_DRQ RXFIFO Data Available DRQ Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled When set to '1', RXFIFO DMA request line is asserted if data is available in RXFIFO.
2	R/W	0x0	RXUI_EN RXFIFO Underrun Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
1	R/W	0x0	RXOI_EN RXFIFO Overrun Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
0	R/W	0x0	RXAI_EN RXFIFO Data Available Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

8.1.6.9 0x0020 I2S/PCM TXFIFO Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TXFIFO
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	W	0x0	TX_DATA TX Sample Transmitting left, right channel sample data should be written to this register one by one. The left channel sample data is first and then the right channel sample.

8.1.6.10 0x0024 I2S/PCM Clock Divide Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: I2S/PCM_CLKD
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:9	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: I2S/PCM_CLKD
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
8	R/W	0x0	MCLKO_EN 0: Disable MCLK Output 1: Enable MCLK Output **Note: Whether in slave or master mode, when this bit is set to '1', MCLK should be output.**
7:4	R/W	0x0	BCLKDIV BCLK Divide Ratio from PLL_AUDIO 0000: Reserved 0001: Divide by 1 0010: Divide by 2 0011: Divide by 4 0100: Divide by 6 0101: Divide by 8 0110: Divide by 12 0111: Divide by 16 1000: Divide by 24 1001: Divide by 32 1010: Divide by 48 1011: Divide by 64 1100: Divide by 96 1101: Divide by 128 1110: Divide by 176 1111: Divide by 192

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: I2S/PCM_CLKD
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3:0	R/W	0x0	MCLKDIV MCLK Divide Ratio from PLL_AUDIO 0000: Reserved 0001: Divide by 1 0010: Divide by 2 0011: Divide by 4 0100: Divide by 6 0101: Divide by 8 0110: Divide by 12 0111: Divide by 16 1000: Divide by 24 1001: Divide by 32 1010: Divide by 48 1011: Divide by 64 1100: Divide by 96 1101: Divide by 128 1110: Divide by 176 1111: Divide by 192

8.1.6.11 0x0028 I2S/PCM TX Sample Counter Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TXCNT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	TX_CNT TX Sample Counter The audio sample number of sending into TXFIFO. When one sample is put into TXFIFO by DMA or by host IO, the TX sample counter register increases by one. The TX sample counter register can be set to any initial value at any time. After being updated by the initial value, the counter register should count on the base of this initial value.

8.1.6.12 0x002C I2S/PCM RX Sample Counter Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x002C			Register Name: I2S/PCM_RXCNT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	RX_CNT RX Sample Counter The audio sample number of writing into RXFIFO. When one sample is written by Digital Audio Engine, the RX sample counter register increases by one. The RX sample counter register can be set to any initial value at any time. After being updated by the initial value, the counter register should count on the base of this initial value.

8.1.6.13 0x0030 I2S/PCM Channel Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: I2S/PCM_CHCFG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:10	/	/	/
9	R/W	0x0	TX_SLOT_HIZ 0: Normal mode for the last half-cycle of BCLK in the slot 1: Turn to Hi-Z state for the last half-cycle of BCLK in the slot
8	R/W	0x0	TX_STATE 0: Transfer level 0 in non-transferring slot 1: Turn to Hi-Z State (TDM) in non-transferring slot
7:4	R/W	0x0	RX_SLOT_NUM RX Channel/Slot number between CPU/DMA and RXFIFO 0000: 1 channel or slot ... 0111: 8 channels or slots 1000: 9 channels or slots ... 1111: 16 channels or slots

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: I2S/PCM_CHCFG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3:0	R/W	0x0	TX_SLOT_NUM TX Channel/Slot number between CPU/DMA and TXFIFO 0000: 1 channel or slot ... 0111: 8 channels or slots 1000: 9 channels or slots ... 1111:16 channels or slots

8.1.6.14 0x0034 I2S/PCM TX0 Channel Select Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX0CHSEL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x0	TX0_OFFSET TX0 Offset Tune (TX0 Data offset to LRCK) 0: No offset n: Data is offset by n BCLKs to LRCK
19:16	R/W	0x0	TX0_CHSEL TX0 Channel (Slot) Number Select for Each Output 0000: 1 channel or slot ... 0111: 8 channels or slots 1000: 9 channels or slots ... 1111: 16 channels or slots
15:0	R/W	0x0	TX0_CHEN TX0 Channel (Slot) Enable The bit[15:0] refer to Slot [15:0]. When one or more slots are disabled, the affected slots are set to the disable state. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

8.1.6.15 0x0038 I2S/PCM TX1 Channel Select Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0038			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX1CHSEL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x0	TX1_OFFSET TX1 Offset Tune (TX1 Data offset to LRCK) 0: No offset n: Data is offset by n BCLKs to LRCK
19:16	R/W	0x0	TX1_CHSEL TX1 Channel (Slot) Number Select for Each Output 0000: 1 channel or slot ... 0111: 8 channels or slots 1000: 9 channels or slots ... 1111: 16 channels or slots
15:0	R/W	0x0	TX1_CHEN TX1 Channel (Slot) Enable The bit[15:0] refers to Slot [15:0]. When one or more slots are disabled, the affected slots are set to the disable state. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

8.1.6.16 0x003C I2S/PCM TX2 Channel Select Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x003C			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX2CHSEL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x0	TX2_OFFSET TX2 Offset Tune (TX2 Data offset to LRCK) 0: No offset n: Data is offset by n BCLKs to LRCK

Offset: 0x003C			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX2CHSEL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
19:16	R/W	0x0	TX2_CHSEL TX2 Channel (Slot) Number Select for Each Output 0000: 1 channel or slot ... 0111: 8 channels or slots 1000: 9 channels or slots ... 1111: 16 channels or slots
15:0	R/W	0x0	TX2_CHEN TX2 Channel (Slot) Enable The bit[15:0] refers to Slot [15:0]. When one or more slots are disabled, the affected slots are set to the disable state. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

8.1.6.17 0x0040 I2S/PCM TX3 Channel Select Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX3CHSEL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x0	TX3_OFFSET TX3 Offset Tune (TX3 Data offset to LRCK) 0: No offset n: Data is offset by n BCLKs to LRCK
19:16	R/W	0x0	TX3_CHSEL TX3 Channel (Slot) Number Select for Each Output 0000: 1 channel or slot ... 0111: 8 channels or slots 1000: 9 channels or slots ... 1111: 16 channels or slots

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX3CHSEL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:0	R/W	0x0	TX3_CHEN TX3 Channel (Slot) Enable The bit[15:0] refers to Slot [15:0]. When one or more slots are disabled, the affected slots are set to the disable state. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

8.1.6.18 0x0044 I2S/PCM TX0 Channel Mapping0 Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX0CHMAP0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0x0	TX0_CH15_MAP TX0 Channel 15 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
27:24	R/W	0x0	TX0_CH14_MAP TX0 Channel 14 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
23:20	R/W	0x0	TX0_CH13_MAP TX0 Channel 13 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX0CHMAP0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
19:16	R/W	0x0	TX0_CH12_MAP TX0 Channel 12 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample
15:12	R/W	0x0	TX0_CH11_MAP TX0 Channel 11 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample
11:8	R/W	0x0	TX0_CH10_MAP TX0 Channel 10 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample
7:4	R/W	0x0	TX0_CH9_MAP TX0 Channel 9 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX0CHMAP0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3:0	R/W	0x0	TX0_CH8_MAP TX0 Channel 8 Mapping 0000: The first sample ... 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample

8.1.6.19 0x0048 I2S/PCM TX0 Channel Mapping1 Register 1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX0CHMAP1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0x0	TX0_CH7_MAP TX0 Channel 7 Mapping 0000: The first sample ... 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample
27:24	R/W	0x0	TX0_CH6_MAP TX0 Channel 6 Mapping 0000: The first sample ... 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX0CHMAP1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
23:20	R/W	0x0	TX0_CH5_MAP TX0 Channel 5 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
19:16	R/W	0x0	TX0_CH4_MAP TX0 Channel 4 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
15:12	R/W	0x0	TX0_CH3_MAP TX0 Channel 3 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
11:8	R/W	0x0	TX0_CH2_MAP TX0 Channel 2 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX0CHMAP1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7:4	R/W	0x0	TX0_CH1_MAP TX0 Channel 1 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample
3:0	R/W	0x0	TX0_CH0_MAP TX0 Channel 0 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample

8.1.6.20 0x004C I2S/PCM TX1 Channel Mapping0 Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x004C			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX1CHMAP0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0x0	TX1_CH15_MAP TX1 Channel 15 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample

Offset: 0x004C			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX1CHMAP0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
27:24	R/W	0x0	TX1_CH14_MAP TX1 Channel 14 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
23:20	R/W	0x0	TX1_CH13_MAP TX1 Channel 13 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
19:16	R/W	0x0	TX1_CH12_MAP TX1 Channel 12 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
15:12	R/W	0x0	TX1_CH11_MAP TX1 Channel 11 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample

Offset: 0x004C			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX1CHMAP0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
11:8	R/W	0x0	TX1_CH10_MAP TX1 Channel 10 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample
7:4	R/W	0x0	TX1_CH9_MAP TX1 Channel 9 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample
3:0	R/W	0x0	TX1_CH8_MAP TX1 Channel 8 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample

8.1.6.21 0x0050 I2S/PCM TX1 Channel Mapping1 Register 1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0050			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX1CHMAP1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0x0	TX1_CH7_MAP TX1 Channel 7 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
27:24	R/W	0x0	TX1_CH6_MAP TX1 Channel 6 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
23:20	R/W	0x0	TX1_CH5_MAP TX1 Channel 5 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
19:16	R/W	0x0	TX1_CH4_MAP TX1 Channel 4 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample

Offset: 0x0050			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX1CHMAP1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:12	R/W	0x0	TX1_CH3_MAP TX1 Channel 3 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample
11:8	R/W	0x0	TX1_CH2_MAP TX1 Channel 2 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample
7:4	R/W	0x0	TX1_CH1_MAP TX1 Channel 1 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample
3:0	R/W	0x0	TX1_CH0_MAP TX1 Channel 0 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample

8.1.6.22 0x0054 I2S/PCM TX2 Channel Mapping0 Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0054			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX2CHMAP0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0x0	TX2_CH15_MAP TX2 Channel 15 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
27:24	R/W	0x0	TX2_CH14_MAP TX2 Channel 14 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
23:20	R/W	0x0	TX2_CH13_MAP TX2 Channel 13 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
19:16	R/W	0x0	TX2_CH12_MAP TX2 Channel 12 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample

Offset: 0x0054			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX2CHMAP0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:12	R/W	0x0	TX2_CH11_MAP TX2 Channel 11 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
11:8	R/W	0x0	TX2_CH10_MAP TX2 Channel 10 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
7:4	R/W	0x0	TX2_CH9_MAP TX2 Channel 9 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
3:0	R/W	0x0	TX2_CH8_MAP TX2 Channel 8 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample

8.1.6.23 0x0058 I2S/PCM TX2 Channel Mapping1 Register 1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0058			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX2CHMAP1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0x0	TX2_CH7_MAP TX2 Channel 7 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample
27:24	R/W	0x0	TX2_CH6_MAP TX2 Channel 6 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample
23:20	R/W	0x0	TX2_CH5_MAP TX2 Channel 5 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample
19:16	R/W	0x0	TX2_CH4_MAP TX2 Channel 4 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample

Offset: 0x0058			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX2CHMAP1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:12	R/W	0x0	TX2_CH3_MAP TX2 Channel 3 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample
11:8	R/W	0x0	TX2_CH2_MAP TX2 Channel 2 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample
7:4	R/W	0x0	TX2_CH1_MAP TX2 Channel 1 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample
3:0	R/W	0x0	TX2_CH0_MAP TX2 Channel 0 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample

8.1.6.24 0x005C I2S/PCM TX3 Channel Mapping0 Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x005C			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX3CHMAP0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0x0	TX3_CH15_MAP TX3 Channel 15 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
27:24	R/W	0x0	TX3_CH14_MAP TX3 Channel 14 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
23:20	R/W	0x0	TX3_CH13_MAP TX3 Channel 13 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
19:16	R/W	0x0	TX3_CH12_MAP TX3 Channel 12 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample

Offset: 0x005C			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX3CHMAP0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:12	R/W	0x0	TX3_CH11_MAP TX3 Channel 11 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
11:8	R/W	0x0	TX3_CH10_MAP TX3 Channel 10 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
7:4	R/W	0x0	TX3_CH9_MAP TX3 Channel 9 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
3:0	R/W	0x0	TX3_CH8_MAP TX3 Channel 8 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample

8.1.6.25 0x0060 I2S/PCM TX3 Channel Mapping1 Register 1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0060			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX3CHMAP1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:28	R/W	0x0	TX3_CH7_MAP TX3 Channel 7 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
27:24	R/W	0x0	TX3_CH6_MAP TX3 Channel 6 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
23:20	R/W	0x0	TX3_CH5_MAP TX3 Channel 5 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
19:16	R/W	0x0	TX3_CH4_MAP TX3 Channel 4 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample

Offset: 0x0060			Register Name: I2S/PCM_TX3CHMAP1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:12	R/W	0x0	TX3_CH3_MAP TX3 Channel 3 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
11:8	R/W	0x0	TX3_CH2_MAP TX3 Channel 2 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
7:4	R/W	0x0	TX3_CH1_MAP TX3 Channel 1 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
3:0	R/W	0x0	TX3_CH0_MAP TX3 Channel 0 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample

8.1.6.26 0x0064 I2S/PCM RX Channel Select Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0064			Register Name: I2S/PCM_RXCHSEL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x0	RX_OFFSET RX Offset Tune (RX Data offset to LRCK) 0: No offset n: Data is offset by n BCLKs to LRCK
19:16	R/W	0x0	RX_CHSEL RX Channel (Slot) Number Select for Input 0000: 1 channel or slot ... 0111: 8 channels or slots 1000: 9 channels or slots ... 1111: 16 channels or slots
15:0	/	/	/

8.1.6.27 0x0068 I2S/PCM RX Channel Mapping Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0068			Register Name: I2S/PCM_RXCHMAP0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:28	R/W	0x0	RX_CH15_SELECT RX Channel 15 Select 00: SDI0 01: SDI1 10: SDI2 11: SDI3

Offset: 0x0068			Register Name: I2S/PCM_RXCHMAP0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
27:24	R/W	0x0	RX_CH15_MAP RX Channel 15 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
23:22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x0	RX_CH14_SELECT RX Channel 14 Select 00: SDI0 01: SDI1 10: SDI2 11: SDI3
19:16	R/W	0x0	RX_CH14_MAP RX Channel 14 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
15:14	/	/	/
13:12	R/W	0x0	RX_CH13_SELECT RX Channel 13 Select 00: SDI0 01: SDI1 10: SDI2 11: SDI3

Offset: 0x0068			Register Name: I2S/PCM_RXCHMAP0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
11:8	R/W	0x0	RX_CH13_MAP RX Channel 13 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
7:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x0	RX_CH12_SELECT RX Channel 12 Select 00: SDI0 01: SDI1 10: SDI2 11: SDI3
3:0	R/W	0x0	RX_CH12_MAP RX Channel 12 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample

8.1.6.28 0x006C I2S/PCM RX Channel Mapping Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x006C			Register Name: I2S/PCM_RXCHMAP1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:28	R/W	0x0	RX_CH11_SELECT RX Channel 11 Select 00: SDI0 01: SDI1 10: SDI2 11: SDI3

Offset: 0x006C			Register Name: I2S/PCM_RXCHMAP1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
27:24	R/W	0x0	RX_CH11_MAP RX Channel 11 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample
23:22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x0	RX_CH10_SELECT RX Channel 10 Select 00: SDI0 01: SDI1 10: SDI2 11: SDI3
19:16	R/W	0x0	RX_CH10_MAP RX Channel 10 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample ... 1111: The sixteenth sample
15:14	/	/	/
13:12	R/W	0x0	RX_CH9_SELECT RX Channel 9 Select 00: SDI0 01: SDI1 10: SDI2 11: SDI3

Offset: 0x006C			Register Name: I2S/PCM_RXCHMAP1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
11:8	R/W	0x0	RX_CH9_MAP RX Channel 9 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
7:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x0	RX_CH8_SELECT RX Channel 8 Select 00: SDI0 01: SDI1 10: SDI2 11: SDI3
3:0	R/W	0x0	RX_CH8_MAP RX Channel 8 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample

8.1.6.29 0x0070 I2S/PCM RX Channel Mapping Register2 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0070			Register Name: I2S/PCM_RXCHMAP2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:28	R/W	0x0	RX_CH7_SELECT RX Channel 7 Select 00: SDI0 01: SDI1 10: SDI2 11: SDI3

Offset: 0x0070			Register Name: I2S/PCM_RXCHMAP2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
27:24	R/W	0x0	RX_CH7_MAP RX Channel 7 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
23:22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x0	RX_CH6_SELECT RX Channel 6 Select 00: SDI0 01: SDI1 10: SDI2 11: SDI3
19:16	R/W	0x0	RX_CH6_MAP RX Channel 6 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
15:14	/	/	/
13:12	R/W	0x0	RX_CH5_SELECT RX Channel 5 Select 00: SDI0 01: SDI1 10: SDI2 11: SDI3

Offset: 0x0070			Register Name: I2S/PCM_RXCHMAP2
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
11: 8	R/W	0x0	RX_CH5_MAP RX Channel 5 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
7:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x0	RX_CH4_SELECT RX Channel 4 Select 00: SDI0 01: SDI1 10: SDI2 11: SDI3
3:0	R/W	0x0	RX_CH4_MAP RX Channel 4 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample

8.1.6.30 0x0074 I2S/PCM RX Channel Mapping Register3 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0074			Register Name: I2S/PCM_RXCHMAP3
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:28	R/W	0x0	RX_CH3_SELECT RX Channel 3 Select 00: SDI0 01: SDI1 10: SDI2 11: SDI3

Offset: 0x0074			Register Name: I2S/PCM_RXCHMAP3
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
27:24	R/W	0x0	RX_CH3_MAP RX Channel 3 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
23:22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x0	RX_CH2_SELECT RX Channel 2 Select 00: SDI0 01: SDI1 10: SDI2 11: SDI3
19:16	R/W	0x0	RX_CH2_MAP RX Channel 2 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
15:14	/	/	/
13:12	R/W	0x0	RX_CH1_SELECT RX Channel 1 Select 00: SDI0 01: SDI1 10: SDI2 11: SDI3

Offset: 0x0074			Register Name: I2S/PCM_RXCHMAP3
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
11:8	R/W	0x0	RX_CH1_MAP RX Channel 1 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample
7:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x0	RX_CH0_SELECT RX Channel 0 Select 00: SDI0 01: SDI1 10: SDI2 11: SDI3
3:0	R/W	0x0	RX_CH0_MAP RX Channel 0 Mapping 0000: The first sample … 0111: The eighth sample 1000: The ninth sample … 1111: The sixteenth sample

8.1.6.31 0x0080 I2S/PCM ASRC MCLK Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0080			Register Name: MCLKCFG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:17	R	0x0	/
16	R/W	0x0	ASRC_MCLK_GATE ASRC Clock Gate Enable Control 0: Gated 1: Not gated
15:4	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0080			Register Name: MCLKCFG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3:0	R/W	0x0	ASRC_MCLK_FREQ_DIV_COE Frequency Division Coefficient 4'd0 = Res (no output), 4'd1 = 1x, 4'd2 = 1/2x, 4'd3 = 1/4x, 4'd4 = 1/6x, 4'd5 = 1/8x, 4'd6 = 1/12x, 4'd7 = 1/16x, 4'd8 = 1/24x, 4'd9 = 1/32x, 4'd10 = 1/48, 4'd11 = 1/64x, 4'd12 = 1/96x, 4'd13 = 1/128x, 4'd14 = 1/176x, 4'd15 = 1/192x, others = Res

8.1.6.32 0x0084 I2S/PCM ASRC OUT Sample Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0084			Register Name: F_{SOUT}CFG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:21	R	0x0	/
20	R/W	0x0	FSOUT_GATE fsout Clock Gate Enable Control 0: Gated 1: Not gated

Offset: 0x0084			Register Name: F_{SOUT}CFG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
19:16	R/W	0x0	FSOUT_CLK_SRC_SEL fsout Clock Source Select 00: I2S0_ASRC_CLK 01: ACLK 10: ACLKM 11: BCLK Others: Reserved
15:8	/	/	/
7:4	R/W	0x0	FSOUT_CLK_FREQ_DIV_COE1 fsout Frequency Division Coefficient 1 The First Division Factor It has two levels of frequency division, the first level is bit[7:4], the second level is bit[3:0], and the frequency division factors are multiplied by the two division factors, the division relationship of the two divisions are the same. 4'd0 = Res (no output), 4'd1 = 1x, 4'd2 = 1/2x, 4'd3 = 1/4x, 4'd4 = 1/6x, 4'd5 = 1/8x, 4'd6 = 1/12x, 4'd7 = 1/16x, 4'd8 = 1/24x, 4'd9 = 1/32x, 4'd10 = 1/48, 4'd11 = 1/64x, 4'd12 = 1/96x, 4'd13 = 1/128x, 4'd14 = 1/176x, 4'd15 = 1/192x

Offset: 0x0084			Register Name: F_{SOUT}CFG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3:0	R/W	0x0	FSOUT_CLK_FREQ_DIV_COE2 fsout Frequency Division Coefficient 2 The Second Division Factor 4'd0 = Res (no output), 4'd1 = 1x, 4'd2 = 1/2x, 4'd3 = 1/4x, 4'd4 = 1/6x, 4'd5 = 1/8x, 4'd6 = 1/12x, 4'd7 = 1/16x, 4'd8 = 1/24x, 4'd9 = 1/32x, 4'd10 = 1/48, 4'd11 = 1/64x, 4'd12 = 1/96x, 4'd13 = 1/128x, 4'd14 = 1/176x, 4'd15 = 1/192x

8.1.6.33 0x0088 I2S/PCM IN Sample Pulse Extend Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0088			Register Name: FsinEXTCFG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:17	R	0x0	/
16	R/W	0x0	Extend Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled Enable the bit when using ASRC.
15:0	R/W	0x0	The Cycle Number of Pulse Extend The cycle is BCLK clock and is 1 at least.

8.1.6.34 0x008C I2S/PCM ASRC Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x008C			Register Name: ASRCEN
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:1	R	0x0	/
0	R/W	0x0	ASRC Function Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

8.1.6.35 0x0090 I2S/PCM ASRC Manual Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0090			Register Name: ASRCMANCFG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	ASRC_RATIO_MANUAL_EN Manual Configuration of ASRC Ratio Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
30:26	R	0x0	/
25:0	R/W	0x0	ASRC_RATIO_VALUE_MANUAL_CFG ASRC Ratio Value Manual Configure The ratio value is an unsigned 26-bit number and uses 4.22 data format, which means there are 4 bits to the left of the decimal point and 22 bits to the right of the decimal point.

8.1.6.36 0x0094 I2S/PCM ASRC Ratio State Register (Default Value: 0x0040_0000)

Offset: 0x0094			Register Name: ASRCRATIOSTAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	R	0x0	/
29	R	0x0	ASRC_BUF_OVERFLOW_STA ASRC Receive Data Buffer Overflow State It can control the mute with lock. 0: No overflow 1: Overflow

Offset: 0x0094			Register Name: ASRCRATIOSTAT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
28	R	0x0	ADAPT_COMPUT_LOCK Adaptive Ratio Computational Lock 0: Unlocked 1: Locked
27:26	R	0x0	/
25:0	R	0x400000	ADAPT_COMPUT_VALUE Adaptive Ratio Computational Value

8.1.6.37 0x0098 I2S/PCM ASRC FIFO State Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0098			Register Name: ASRCFIFOSTAT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:9	/	/	/
8:0	R	0x0	ASRC_RX_FIFO_FULL_LEVAL ASRC RXFIFO Full Level The manually-configured FIFO fill level for the ratio value of the received data.

8.1.6.38 0x009C I2S/PCM MBIST Test Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x009C			Register Name: ASRCMBISTCFG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:9	/	/	/
8	R/W	0x0	ASRC_RAM_BIST_EN ASRC RAM BIST Enable Enable the RAM BIST.
7:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	ASRC_ROM_BIST_EN ASRC ROM BIST Enable Enable the ROM BIST.

8.1.6.39 0x00A0 I2S/PCM ASRC MBIST Test State Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0002)

Offset: 0x00A0			Register Name: ASRCMBISTSTA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:19	/	/	/
18	R	0x0	ROM_BIST_ERROR_XOR ROM BIST error xor
17	R	0x0	ROM_BIST_ERROR_SUM ROM BIST error sum
16	R	0x0	ROM_BUSY_STATUS ROM BUSY STATUS 1: ROM busy 0: ROM idle
15:8	/	/	/
7	R	0x0	RAM_BIST_ERR_STATUS RAM BIST error status 1: Error 0: No effect
6:4	R	0x0	RAM_BIST_ERROR_PATTERN. RAM BIST error pattern
3:2	R	0x0	RAM_BIST_ERROR_CYCLE RAM BIST error cycle
1	R	0x1	RAM_STOP_STATUS RAM stop status 1: Stop 0: Running
0	R	0x0	RAM_BUSY_STATUS RAM busy status 1: RAM busy 0: RAM idle

8.2 DMIC

8.2.1 Overview

The DMIC controller supports one 8-channel digital microphone interface and can output 128 fs or 64 fs (fs = ADC sample rate).

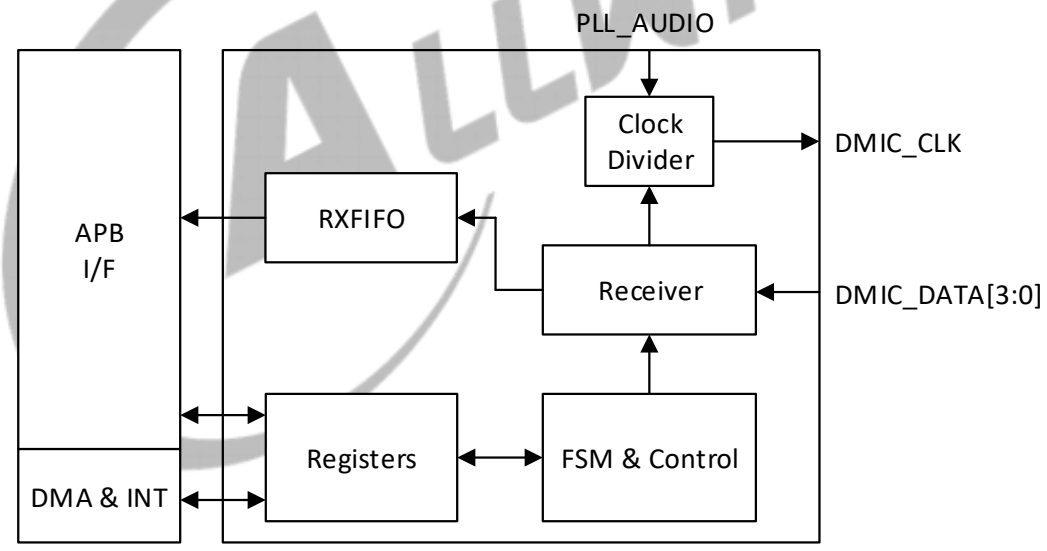
The DMIC controller includes the following features:

- Supports up to 8 channels
- Sample rate from 8 kHz to 48 kHz

8.2.2 Block Diagram

The following figure shows a block diagram of the DMIC.

Figure 8-12 DMIC Block Diagram



8.2.3 Functional Description

8.2.3.1 External Signals

The following table describes the external signals of DMIC.

Table 8-5 DMIC External Signals

Signal	Description	Type
DMIC-CLK	Digital Microphone Clock Output	O
DMIC-DATA0	Digital Microphone Data Input	I
DMIC-DATA1	Digital Microphone Data Input	I
DMIC-DATA2	Digital Microphone Data Input	I
DMIC-DATA3	Digital Microphone Data Input	I

8.2.3.2 Clock Sources

The following table describes the clock source for DMIC. For clock setting, configurations, and gating information, refer to section 3.3 CCU.

Table 8-6 DMIC Clock Sources

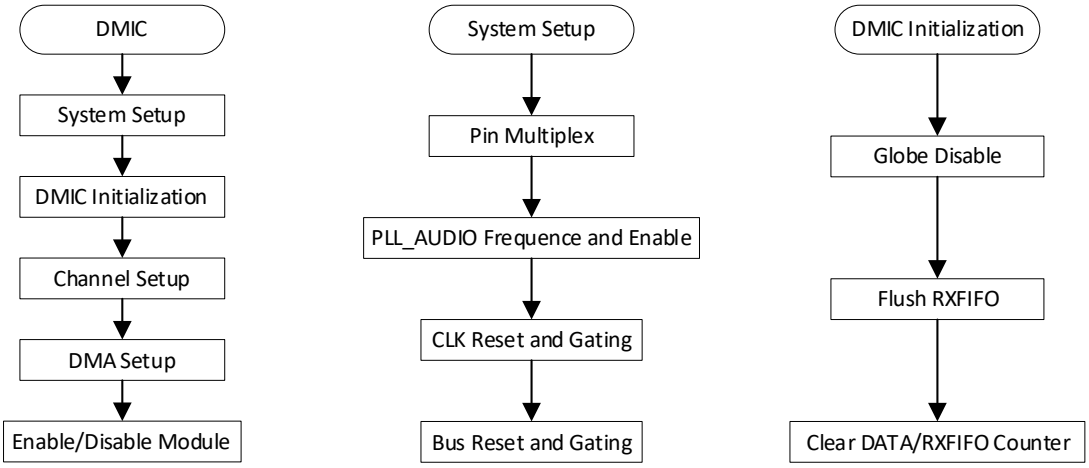
Clock Sources	Description
PLL_AUDIO0(1X)	By default, PLL_AUDIO0(1X) is 24.5714 MHz.
PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2)	By default, PLL_AUDIO1 is 3072 MHz, PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) is 1536 MHz, and PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5) is 614.4 MHz (24.576 MHz*25).
PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5)	

8.2.3.3 Operation Mode

The software operation of the DMIC is divided into five steps: system setup, DMIC initialization, channel setup, DMA setup, and Enable/Disable module.

The following figure shows the flow chart of the whole operation, the system setup, and the DMIC initialization.

Figure 8-13 DMIC Operation Mode



1. System Setup and DMIC Initialization

The first step in the system setup is properly programming the GPIO because the DMIC port is a multiplex pin. For functions of the multiplex pins, refer to the pin multiplex specification.

Perform the following steps for the clock source. Firstly, disable the PLL_AUDIO through PLL_AUDIOx Control Register[PLL_ENABLE]. Secondly, set up the frequency of the PLL_AUDIO in PLL_AUDIOx Control Register. Then enable PLL_AUDIO. After that, enable the DMIC gating through **DMIC_CLK_REG** when you checkout that the LOCK bit of PLL_AUDIOx Control Register becomes 1. At last, reset and enable the DMIC bus gating by **DMIC_BGR_REG**.

After the system setup, the register of DMIC can be setup. Firstly, initialize the DMIC. You should close the globe enable bit (**DMIC_EN**[8]), data channel enable bit (**DMIC_EN**[7:0]) by writing 0 to it. After that, flush the RXFIFO by writing 1 to **DMIC_RXFIFO_CTR**[31]. At last, you can clear the Data/RXFIFO counter by writing 1 to **DMIC_RXFIFO_STA**, **DMIC_CNT**.

2. Channel Setup and DMA Setup

You can set up the sample rate, the sample resolution, the over-sample rate, the channel number, the RXFIFO output mode, the RXFIFO trigger level, and so on. The setup of the register can be found in the specification.

The DMIC supports two methods to transfer the data. The most common way is DMA, the setup of DMA can be found in section 3.9 “DMAC”. In this module, you just enable the DRQ.

3. Enable and Disable DMIC

To enable the function, you can enable the data channel enable bit (**DMIC_EN**[7:0]) by writing 1 to it. After that, enable DMIC by writing 1 to the Globe Enable bit (**DMIC_EN**[8]). Write 0 to **DMIC_EN**[8] to disable DMIC.

8.2.4 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
DMIC	0x02031000

Register Name	Offset	Description
DMIC_EN	0x0000	DMIC Enable Control Register
DMIC_SR	0x0004	DMIC Sample Rate Register
DMIC_CTR	0x0008	DMIC Control Register
DMIC_DATA	0x0010	DMIC Data Register
DMIC_INTC	0x0014	MIC Interrupt Control Register
DMIC_INTS	0x0018	DMIC Interrupt Status Register
DMIC_RXFIFO_CTR	0x001C	DMIC RXFIFO Control Register
DMIC_RXFIFO_STA	0x0020	DMIC RXFIFO Status Register
DMIC_CH_NUM	0x0024	DMIC Channel Numbers Register
DMIC_CH_MAP	0x0028	DMIC Channel Mapping Register
DMIC_CNT	0x002C	DMIC Counter Register
DATA0_DATA1_VOL_CTR	0x0030	Data0 and Data1 Volume Control Register
DATA2_DATA3_VOL_CTR	0x0034	Data2 And Data3 Volume Control Register
HPF_EN_CTR	0x0038	High Pass Filter Enable Control Register
HPF_COEF_REG	0x003C	High Pass Filter Coefficient Register
HPF_GAIN_REG	0x0040	High Pass Filter Gain Register

8.2.5 Register Description

8.2.5.1 0x0000 DMIC Enable Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: DMIC_EN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: DMIC_EN
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
29	R/W	0x0	RX_SYNC_EN_START Audio Subsys RX Synchronize Enable Start Includes Audio codec/I2S1/I2S2/DMIC/OWA RX. The bit takes effect only when RX_SYNC_EN is set to 1. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
28	R/W	0x0	RX_SYNC_EN DMIC RX Synchronize Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
27:9	/	/	/
8	R/W	0x0	GLOBE_EN DMIC Globe Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
7	R/W	0x0	DATA3_CHR_EN DATA3 Right Channel Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
6	R/W	0x0	DATA3_CHL_EN DATA3 Left Channel Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
5	R/W	0x0	DATA2_CHR_EN DATA2 Right Channel Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
4	R/W	0x0	DATA2_CHL_EN DATA2 Left Channel Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
3	R/W	0x0	DATA1_CHR_EN DATA1 Right Channel Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: DMIC_EN
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
2	R/W	0x0	DATA1_CHL_EN DATA1 Left Channel Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
1	R/W	0x0	DATA0_CHR_EN DATA0 Right Channel Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
0	R/W	0x0	DATA0_CHL_EN DATA0 Left Channel Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

8.2.5.2 0x0004 DMIC Sample Rate Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: DMIC_SR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:3	/	/	/
2:0	R/W	0x0	DMIC_SR Sample Rate of DMIC 000: 48 kHz 010: 24 kHz 100: 12 kHz 110: Reserved 001: 32 kHz 011: 16 kHz 101: 8 kHz 111: Reserved 44.1 kHz/22.05 kHz/11.025 kHz can be supported by Audio PLL Configure Bit.

8.2.5.3 0x0008 DMIC Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: DMIC_CTR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:11	/	/	/
10:9	R/W	0x0	DMICFDT DMIC RXFIFO Delay Time for Writing Data after GLOBE_EN 00: 5 ms 01: 10 ms 10: 20 ms 11: 30 ms
8	R/W	0x0	DMICDFEN DMIC RXFIFO Delay Function for Writing Data after GLOBE_EN 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
7	R/W	0x0	DATA3 Left Data and Right Data Swap Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
6	R/W	0x0	DATA2 Left Data and Right Data Swap Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
5	R/W	0x0	DATA1 Left Data and Right Data Swap Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
4	R/W	0x0	DATA0 Left Data and Right Data Swap Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
3:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	DMIC Oversample Rate 0: 128 (Supports 8 kHz to 24 kHz) 1: 64 (Supports 16 kHz to 48 kHz)

8.2.5.4 0x0010 DMIC DATA Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: DMIC_DATA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R	0x0	DMIC_DATA

8.2.5.5 0x0014 DMIC Interrupt Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: DMIC_INTC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	RXFIFO_DRQ_EN DMIC RXFIFO Data Available DRQ Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
1	R/W	0x0	RXFIFO_OVERRUN_IRQ_EN DMIC RXFIFO Overrun IRQ Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
0	R/W	0x0	DATA_IRQ_EN DMIC RXFIFO Data Available IRQ Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

8.2.5.6 0x0018 DMIC Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: DMIC_INTS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:2	/	/	/
1	R/W1C	0x0	RXFIFO_OVERRUN_IRQ_PENDING DMIC RXFIFO Overrun Pending Interrupt 0: No pending IRQ 1: RXFIFO overrun pending IRQ Writing '1' to clear this interrupt or automatically clear if the interrupt condition fails.
0	R/ W1C	0x0	RXFIFO_DATA_IRQ_PENDING DMIC RXFIFO Data Available Pending Interrupt 0: No pending IRQ 1: Data available pending IRQ Writing '1' to clear this interrupt or automatically clear if the interrupt condition fails.

8.2.5.7 0x001C DMIC RXFIFO Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0040)

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: DMIC_RXFIFO_CTR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W1C	0x0	DMIC_RXFIFO_FLUSH DMIC RXFIFO Flush Writing '1' to flush RXFIFO, self clear to '0'
30:10	/	/	/
9	R/W	0x0	RXFIFO_MODE RXFIFO Output Mode (Mode 0, 1) 0: Expanding '0' at LSB of RXFIFO register 1: Expanding received sample sign bit at MSB of RXFIFO register For 24-bit received audio sample: Mode 0: RXDATA[31:0] = {RXFIFO_O[20:0], 11'h0} Mode 1: RXDATA[31:0] = {8{RXFIFO_O[20]}, RXFIFO_O[20:0], 3'h0} For 16-bit received audio sample: Mode 0: RXDATA[31:0] = {RXFIFO_O[20:5], 16'h0} Mode 1: RXDATA[31:0] = {16{RXFIFO_O[20]}, RXFIFO_O[20:5]}
8	R/W	0x0	Sample_Resolution 0: 16-bit 1: 24- bit
7:0	R/W	0x40	RXFIFO_TRG_LEVEL RXFIFO Trigger Level (TRLV[7:0]) Interrupt and DMA request trigger level for DMIC RXFIFO normal condition IRQ/DRQ Generated when WLEVEL > TRLV[7:0]) WLEVEL represents the number of valid samples in the DMIC RXFIFO

8.2.5.8 0x0020 DMIC RXFIFO Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: DMIC_RXFIFO_STA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:9	/	/	/
8	R	0x1	Reserved

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: DMIC_RXFIFO_STA
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
7:0	R/W	0x0	DMIC_DATA_CNT DMIC RXFIFO Available Sample Word Counter

8.2.5.9 0x0024 DMIC Channel Numbers Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0001)

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: DMIC_CH_NUM
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:3	/	/	/
2:0	R/W	0x1	DMIC_CH_NUM DMIC enable channel numbers are (N + 1).

8.2.5.10 0x0028 DMIC Channel Mapping Register (Default Value: 0x7654_3210)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: DMIC_CH_MAP
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:28	R/W	0x7	DMIC_CH7_MAP DMIC Channel 7 Mapping 0000: DATA0 Left Channel 0001: DATA0 Right Channel 0010: DATA1 Left Channel 0011: DATA1 Right Channel 0100: DATA2 Left Channel 0101: DATA2 Right Channel 0110: DATA3 Left Channel 0111: DATA3 Right Channel

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: DMIC_CH_MAP
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
27:24	R/W	0x6	DMIC_CH6_MAP DMIC Channel 6 Mapping 0000: DATA0 Left Channel 0001: DATA0 Right Channel 0010: DATA1 Left Channel 0011: DATA1 Right Channel 0100: DATA2 Left Channel 0101: DATA2 Right Channel 0110: DATA3 Left Channel 0111: DATA3 Right Channel
23:20	R/W	0x5	DMIC_CH5_MAP DMIC Channel 5 Mapping 0000: DATA0 Left Channel 0001: DATA0 Right Channel 0010: DATA1 Left Channel 0011: DATA1 Right Channel 0100: DATA2 Left Channel 0101: DATA2 Right Channel 0110: DATA3 Left Channel 0111: DATA3 Right Channel
19:16	R/W	0x4	DMIC_CH4_MAP DMIC Channel 4 Mapping 0000: DATA0 Left Channel 0001: DATA0 Right Channel 0010: DATA1 Left Channel 0011: DATA1 Right Channel 0100: DATA2 Left Channel 0101: DATA2 Right Channel 0110: DATA3 Left Channel 0111: DATA3 Right Channel

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: DMIC_CH_MAP
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:12	R/W	0x3	DMIC_CH3_MAP DMIC Channel 3 Mapping 0000: DATA0 Left Channel 0001: DATA0 Right Channel 0010: DATA1 Left Channel 0011: DATA1 Right Channel 0100: DATA2 Left Channel 0101: DATA2 Right Channel 0110: DATA3 Left Channel 0111: DATA3 Right Channel
11:8	R/W	0x2	DMIC_CH2_MAP DMIC Channel 2 Mapping 0000: DATA0 Left Channel 0001: DATA0 Right Channel 0010: DATA1 Left Channel 0011: DATA1 Right Channel 0100: DATA2 Left Channel 0101: DATA2 Right Channel 0110: DATA3 Left Channel 0111: DATA3 Right Channel
7:4	R/W	0x1	DMIC_CH1_MAP DMIC Channel 1 Mapping 0000: DATA0 Left Channel 0001: DATA0 Right Channel 0010: DATA1 Left Channel 0011: DATA1 Right Channel 0100: DATA2 Left Channel 0101: DATA2 Right Channel 0110: DATA3 Left Channel 0111: DATA3 Right Channel

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: DMIC_CH_MAP
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3:0	R/W	0x0	DMIC_CH0_MAP DMIC Channel0 Mapping 0000: DATA0 Left Channel 0001: DATA0 Right Channel 0010: DATA1 Left Channel 0011: DATA1 Right Channel 0100: DATA2 Left Channel 0101: DATA2 Right Channel 0110: DATA3 Left Channel 0111: DATA3 Right Channel

8.2.5.11 0x002C DMIC Counter Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x002C			Register Name: DMIC_CNT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	DMIC_CNT RX Sample Counter The audio sample number of writing into RXFIFO. When one sample is read by Digital Audio Engine, the RX sample counter register increases by one. The RX sample counter register can be set to any initial valve at any time. After being updated by the initial value, the counter register should count on the base of this initial value. **Note: It is used for Audio/Video Synchronization.**

8.2.5.12 0x0030 DATA0 and DATA1 Volume Control Register (Default Value: 0xA0A0_A0A0)

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: DATA0_DATA1_VOL_CTR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	R/W	0xA0	DATA1L_VOL Data1 Left Channel Volume Control (-119.25 dB to 71.25 dB, 0.75 dB/Step) 0x00: Mute 0x01: -119.25 dB ... 0x9F: -0.75 dB 0xA0: 0 dB 0xA1: 0.75 dB ... 0xFF: 71.25 dB
23:16	R/W	0xA0	DATA1R_VOL Data1 Right Channel Volume Control (-119.25 dB to 71.25 dB, 0.75 dB/Step) 0x00: Mute 0x01: -119.25 dB ... 0x9F: -0.75 dB 0xA0: 0 dB 0xA1: 0.75 dB ... 0xFF: 71.25 dB
15:8	R/W	0xA0	DATA0L_VOL Data0 Left Channel Volume Control (-119.25 dB to 71.25 dB, 0.75 dB/Step) 0x00: Mute 0x01: -119.25 dB ... 0x9F: -0.75 dB 0xA0: 0 dB 0xA1: 0.75 dB ... 0xFF: 71.25 dB

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: DATA0_DATA1_VOL_CTR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7:0	R/W	0xA0	DATA0R_VOL Data0 Right Channel Volume Control (-119.25 dB to 71.25 dB, 0.75 dB/Step) 0x00: Mute 0x01: -119.25 dB ... 0x9F: -0.75 dB 0xA0: 0 dB 0xA1: 0.75 dB ... 0xFF: 71.25 dB

8.2.5.13 0x0034 DATA2 and DATA3 Volume Control Register (Default Value: 0xA0A0_A0A0)

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: DATA2_DATA3_VOL_CTR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	R/W	0xA0	DATA3L_VOL Data3 Light Channel Volume Control (-119.25 dB to 71.25 dB, 0.75 dB/Step) 0x00: Mute 0x01: -119.25 dB ... 0x9F: -0.75 dB 0xA0: 0 dB 0xA1: 0.75 dB ... 0xFF: 71.25 dB

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: DATA2_DATA3_VOL_CTR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
23:16	R/W	0xA0	DATA3R_VOL Data3 Right Channel Volume Control (-119.25 dB to 71.25 dB, 0.75 dB/Step) 0x00: Mute 0x01: -119.25 dB ... 0x9F: -0.75 dB 0xA0: 0 dB 0xA1: 0.75 dB ... 0xFF: 71.25 dB
15:8	R/W	0xA0	DATA2L_VOL Data2 Light Channel Volume Control (-119.25 dB to 71.25 dB, 0.75 dB/Step) 0x00: Mute 0x01: -119.25 dB ... 0x9F: -0.75 dB 0xA0: 0 dB 0xA1: 0.75 dB ... 0xFF: 71.25 dB
7:0	R/W	0xA0	DATA2R_VOL Data2 Right Channel Volume Control (-119.25 dB to 71.25 dB, 0.75 dB/Step) 0x00: Mute 0x01: -119.25 dB ... 0x9F: -0.75 dB 0xA0: 0 dB 0xA1: 0.75 dB ... 0xFF: 71.25 dB

8.2.5.14 0x0038 High Pass Filter Enable Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0038			Register Name: HPF_EN_CTR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	HPF_DATA3_CHR_EN High Pass Filter DATA3 Right Channel Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
6	R/W	0x0	HPF_DATA3_CHL_EN High Pass Filter DATA3 Left Channel Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
5	R/W	0x0	HPF_DATA2_CHR_EN High Pass Filter DATA2 Right Channel Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
4	R/W	0x0	HPF_DATA2_CHL_EN High Pass Filter DATA2 Left Channel Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
3	R/W	0x0	HPF_DATA1_CHR_EN High Pass Filter DATA1 Right Channel Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
2	R/W	0x0	HPF_DATA1_CHL_EN High Pass Filter DATA1 Left Channel Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
1	R/W	0x0	HPF_DATA0_CHR_EN High Pass Filter DATA0 Right Channel Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
0	R/W	0x0	HPF_DATA0_CHL_EN High Pass Filter DATA0 Left Channel Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

8.2.5.15 0x003C High Pass Filter Coefficient Register (Default Value: 0x00FF_AA45)

Offset: 0x003C			Register Name: HPF_COEF_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x00FFAA45	HPF_COE High Pass Filter Coefficient

8.2.5.16 0x0040 High Pass Filter Gain Register (Default Value: 0x00FF_D522)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: HPF_GAIN_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x00FFD522	HPF_GAIN High Pass Filter Gain

8.3 OWA

8.3.1 Overview

The One Wire Audio (OWA) provides a serial bus interface for audio data. This interface is widely used for consumer audio.

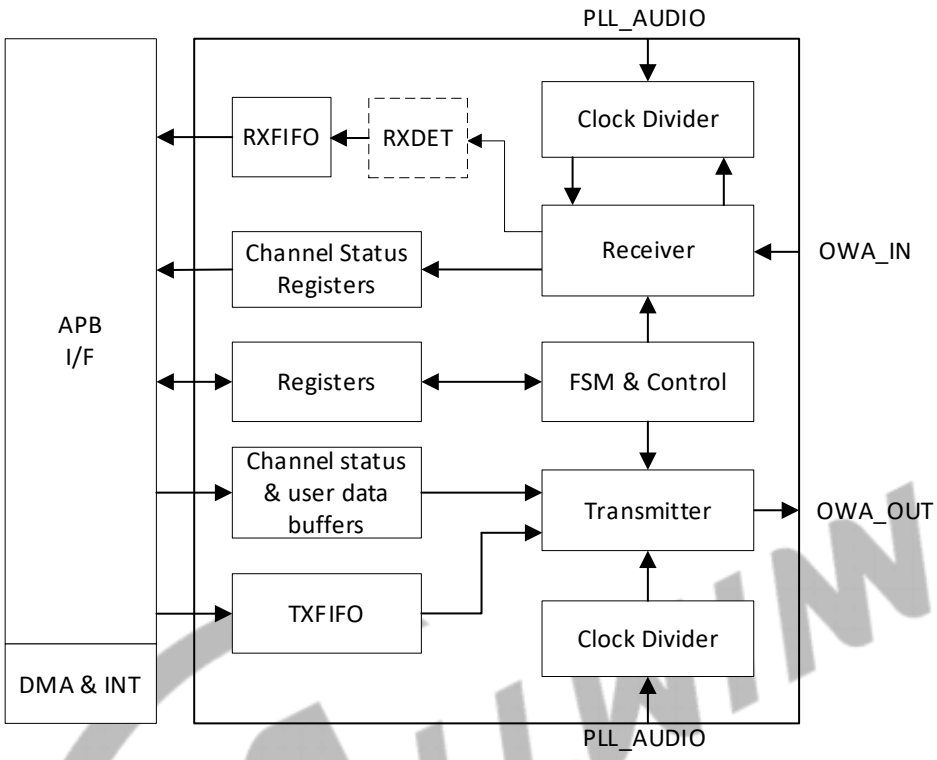
The OWA includes the following features:

- Compliance with S/PDIF Interface
- Compatible with standard IEC-60958 and IEC-61937
  - IEC-60958 supports 16-bit, 20-bit and 24-bit data formats
  - IEC-61937 uses the IEC-60958 series for the conveying of non-linear PCM bit streams, each sub-frame transmits 16-bit
- TXFIFO and RXFIFO
  - One 128×24bits TXFIFO and one 64×24bits RXFIFO for audio data transfer
  - Programmable FIFO thresholds
- Supports TX/RX DMA slave interface
- Supports multiple function clock
  - Separate clock for OWA TX and OWA RX
  - The clock of TX function includes a series of 24.576 MHz and 22.579 MHz frequency
  - The clock of RX function includes a series of 24.576*8 MHz frequency (RX function clock 24.576*8 MHz supports CDR of sample rate from 8 kHz to 192 kHz)
- Supports hardware parity on TX/RX
  - Hardware parity generation on the transmitter
  - Hardware parity checking on the receiver
- Supports channel status capture for the receiver
- Supports channel sample rate capture on the receiver
- Supports insertion detection for the receiver
- Supports channel status insertion for the transmitter
- Supports interrupts and DMA

8.3.2 Block Diagram

The following figure shows the OWA block diagram.

Figure 8-14 OWA Block Diagram



OWA contains the following sub-blocks:

Table 8-7 OWA Sub-blocks

Sub-block	Description
Registers	Analyze the configuration parameter, DMA requests, and IRQ feedbacks.
Receiver	Parses the frame header and receives the data.
Transmitter	Sends the data
FSM	Finite state machine
Clock Divider	Clock divider circuit

8.3.3 Functional Description

8.3.3.1 External Signals

The OWA is a Biphase-Mark Encoding Digital Audio Transfer protocol. In this protocol, the CLK signal and data signal are transferred in the same line. The following figure describes the external signals of OWA. OWA-OUT is the output pin for the output CLK and DATA, and OWA-IN is the input pin for the input CLK and DATA.

Table 8-8 OWA External Signals

Signal Name	Description	Type
OWA-OUT	OWA output	O
OWA-IN	OWA input	I

8.3.3.2 Clock Sources

The OWA has separate clock for OWA_TX and OWA_RX. The following tables describe the clock sources for OWA_TX and OWA_RX. For clock setting, configurations and gating information, refer to section 3.3 CCU.

Table 8-9 OWA_TX Clock Sources

Clock Name	Description
PLL_AUDIO0(1X)	By default, PLL_AUDIO0(1X) is 24.5714 MHz, and PLL_AUDIO0(4X) is 98.2856 MHz.
PLL_AUDIO0(4X)	
PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2)	By default, PLL_AUDIO1 is 3072 MHz, PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) is 1536 MHz, and PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5) is 614.4 MHz (24.576 MHz*25).
PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5)	

Table 8-10 OWA_RX Clock Sources

Clock Name	Description
PLL_PERI(1X)	The default frequency of PLL_PERI(1X) is 600 MHz.
PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2)	By default, PLL_AUDIO1 is 3072 MHz, PLL_AUDIO1(DIV2) is 1536 MHz, and PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5) is 614.4 MHz (24.576 MHz*25).
PLL_AUDIO1(DIV5)	

8.3.3.3 Biphase-Mark Code (BMC)

In the OWA format, the digital signal is coded using the biphase-mark code (BMC). The clock, frame, and data are embedded in only one signal—the data pin. In the BMC system, each data bit is encoded into two logical states (00, 01, 10, or 11) at the pin. The following figure and table show how data is encoded to the BMC format.

The frequency of the clock is twice the data bit rate, as shown in the following figure. Also, the clock is always programmed to 128 x fs, where fs is the sample rate. The device receiving in the OWA format can recover the clock and frame information from the BMC signal.

Figure 8-15 OWA Biphase-Mark Code

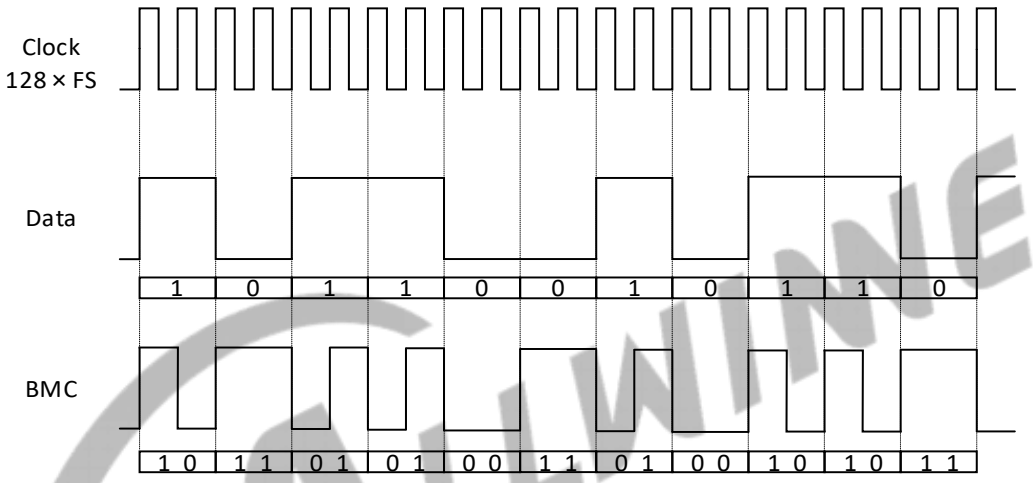


Table 8-11 Biphase-Mark Encoder

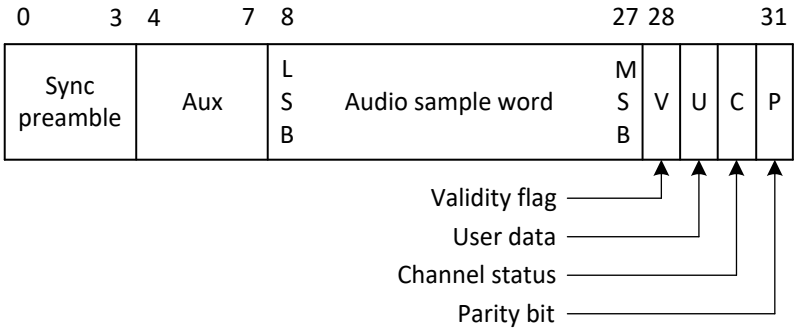
Data	Previous State	BMC
0	0	11
0	1	00
1	0	10
1	1	01

8.3.3.4 IEC60958 Transmit Format

The OWA supports digital audio data transfer and receive. It also supports full-duplex synchronous work mode. The software can set the work mode by the OWA Control Register.

Every audio sample transmitted in a sub-frame consists of 32-bit, numbered from 0 to 31. The following figure shows a sub-frame.

Figure 8-16 OWA Sub-Frame Format



Bits 0-3 carry one of the four permitted preambles to signify the type of audio sample in the current sub-frame. The preamble is not encoded in BMC format, and therefore the preamble code can contain more than two consecutive 0 or 1 logical states in a row.

Bits 4-27 carry the audio sample word in linear 2s-complement representation. The most-significant bit (MSB) is carried by bit 27. When a 24-bit coding range is used, the least-significant bit (LSB) is in bit 4. When a 20-bit coding range is used, bit[8:27] carry the audio sample word with the LSB in bit 8. Bit[4:7] may be used for other applications and are designated auxiliary sample bits.

If the source provides fewer bits than the interface allows (either 20 or 24), the unused LSBs are set to logical 0. For a nonlinear PCM audio application or a data application, the main data field may carry any other information.

Bit 28 carries the validity bit (V) associated with the main data field in the sub-frame.

Bit 29 carries the user data channel (U) associated with the main data field in the sub-frame.

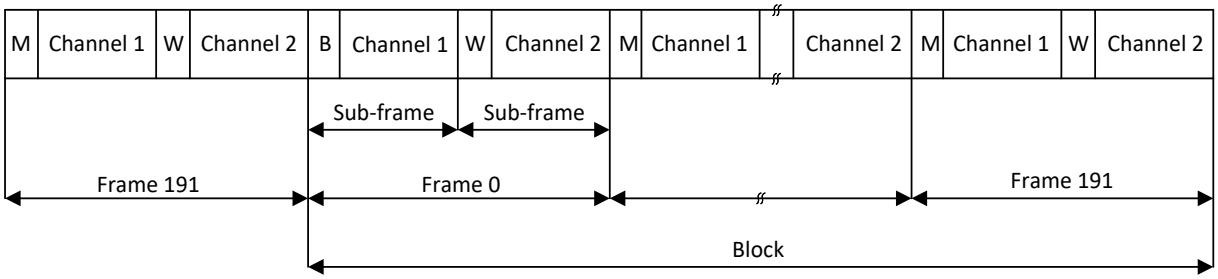
Bit 30 carries the channel status information (C) associated with the main data field in the sub-frame. The channel status indicates if the data in the sub-frame is a digital audio or some other type of data.

Bit 31 carries a parity bit (P) such that bit 4-31 carry an even number of 1s and an even number of 0s (even parity). As shown in the following table, the preambles (bit 0-3) are also defined with even parity.

Table 8-12 Preamble Codes

Preamble Code	Previous Logical State	Logical State	Description
B (or Z)	0	1110 1000	Start of a block and sub-frame 1
M (or X)	0	1110 0010	Sub-frame 1
W (or Y)	0	1110 0100	Sub-frame 2

Figure 8-17 OWA Frame/Block Format



8.3.3.5 IEC61937 Transmit Format

IEC 61937 applies to the digital audio interface by using the IEC 60958 series for the conveying of non-linear PCM encoded audio bitstreams. The non-linear PCM encoded audio bitstream is transferred by using the basic 16-bit data area of the IEC 60958 subframes, i.e. in time-slots 12 to 27. Because the non-linear PCM encoded audio bitstream to be transported is at a lower data rate than that supported by the IEC 60958 interface, the audio bitstream is broken into a sequence of discrete data-bursts, and stuffing between the data-bursts is necessary .

IEC 60958 Data Burst

The method of placing the data into the IEC 60958 bitstream is to format the data to be transmitted into data-bursts and to send each data-burst in a continuous sequence of IEC 60958 frames.

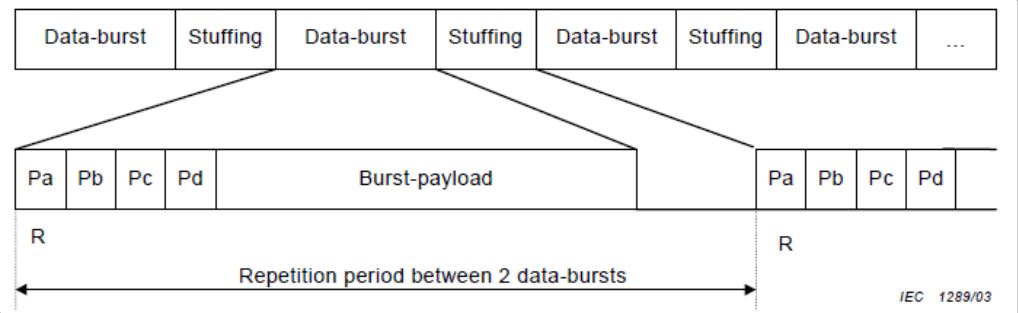
Table 8-13 Bit Allocation of Data-Burst in IEC 60958 Subframes

Subframe	Bit of subframes				
	MSB b27	b26	b25 ..... b14	b13	LSB b12
Frame 0; subframe B or M	0	1		14	15
Frame 0; subframe W	16	17		30	31
Frame 1; subframe B or M	32	33		46	47
Frame 1; subframe W	48	49		62	63
Frame 2; subframe B or M	64	65		78	79
----------			----------		
Last subframe B or M of data-burst	n-32	n-31		n-18	n-17
Last subframe W of data-burst	n-16	n-15		n-2	n-1

Data Burst Format

Each data-burst contains a burst-preamble consisting of four 16-bit words (Pa, Pb, Pc and Pd) followed by the burst-payload which contains data of an encoded audio frame.

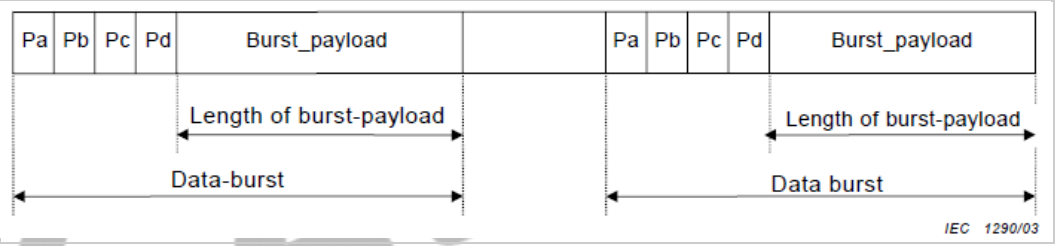
Figure 8-18 Data-Burst Format



(1) Burst-preamble

The burst-preamble consists of four mandatory fields. Pa and Pb represent a synchronization word. Pc gives information about the type of data, and some information/control for the receiver. Pd gives the length of the burst-payload, and is limited to 65535 bits in the case of Pd represent bits length, or is limited to 65535 bytes in the case of Pd represent bytes length.

Figure 8-19 Data-burst Preamble



The four preamble words are contained in two sequential IEC 60958 frames. The frame beginning the data-burst contains preamble word Pa in subframe 1, and Pb in subframe 2. The next frame contains Pc in subframe 1 and Pd in subframe 2. When placed into an IEC 60958 subframe, the MSB of a 16-bit burst-preamble word is placed into time-slot 27 and the LSB is placed into time-slot 12.

Figure 8-20 Data-burst Preamble words

Preamble word	Length of field	Contents	Value MSB..LSB
Pa	16-bit	Sync word 1	F872h
Pb	16-bit	Sync word 2	4E1Fh
Pc	16-bit	Burst-info	Table 5
Pd	16-bit	Length-code	Number of bits or number of bytes according to data-type

(2) Burst-information

The 16-bit burst-information contains information about the data which will be found in the data-burst.

Figure 8-21 Fields of Burst-information

Bits of Pc	Value	Contents	Remark
0 – 6		Data-type	See IEC 61937-2
7	0	Error-flag indicating a valid burst-payload	
	1	Error-flag indicating that the burst-payload may contain errors	
8 – 12		Data-type-dependent info	
13 – 15	0	Bitstream-number	
NOTE The repetition period of pause data-bursts depends on the application in which IEC 60958 is used to convey encoded audio bitstreams.			

The 7-bit data-type is defined in bits 0-6 of the burst-preamble Pc, the bit 6 is the MSB. This data-type field indicates the format of the burst-payload, which will be conveyed in the data-burst. Typical properties of a data-type are the reference point and repetition period of the burst, which is the number of sampling periods of the audio between the reference point of the current data-burst and the reference point of the next data-burst. The reference point is inherently defined for each data-type.

The error-flag bit is available to indicate if the contents of the data-burst contain data errors.If a data-burst is thought to be error-free, or if the data source does not know if the data contains errors, then the value of this bit is set to a '0'. If the data source does know that a particular data-burst contains some errors this bit may be set to a '1'. The usage of this bit by receiver is optional.

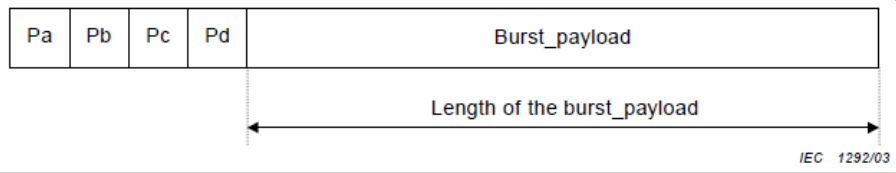
The meaning of the 5-bit data-type-dependent info depends on the value of the data-type.

The 3-bit bitstream-number indicates to which bitstream the data-burst belongs. Eight codes (0-7) are available so that up to eight independent bitstreams may be multiplexed in one bitstream in a time multiplex. Each independent bitstream shall use a unique bit-streamnumber.

(3) Length-code

The length-code indicates the number of bits or bytes according to data-type within the databurst, from 0 to 65535. The size of the Pa, Pb, Pc and Pd is not counted in the value of the length-code. In other words, the length-code indicates the number of bits of the burst-payload in bits, plus the conditional length of Pe and Pf, or the number of bytes of the burst-payload in bytes, plus the conditional length of Pe and Pf if exists.

Figure 8-22 Length of the Burst-Payload Specified by Pd



8.3.3.6 Audio Sample Ratio Detection

The sampling rate is calculated according to the data pulse back-stepping method. In the first phase lock of the CDR, find 1 Frame period, count by using the high-speed sampling clock, and read the counting value of the pulse, then the sampling rate can be calculated.

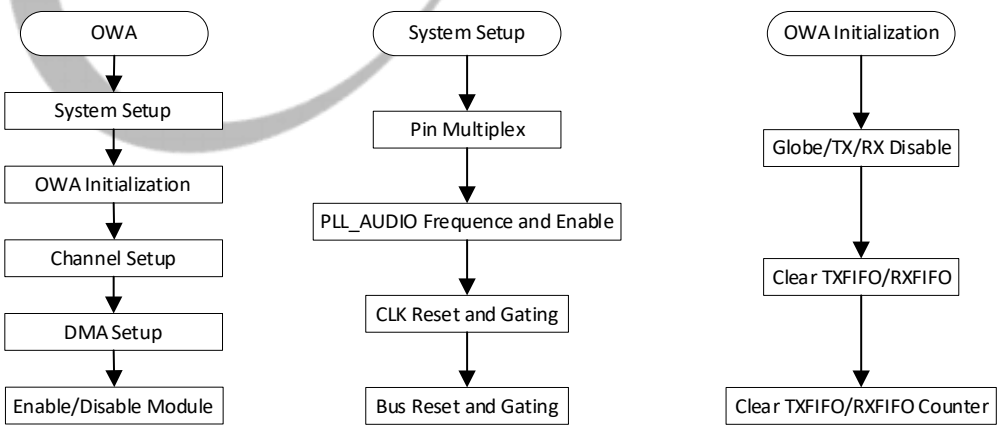
Table 8-14 The Corresponding Relation between Different System Clock and Sample Ratio

	Sample Clock Cycles	
TX Sample Rate (kHz)	**196.608 MHz-SysClk**	**200 MHz-SysClk**
22.05	8916(±5)	9070(±5)
24	8192(±5)	8333(±5)
32	6144(±5)	6250(±5)
44.1	4458(±5)	4535(±5)
48	4096(±5)	4166(±5)
96	2048(±5)	2083(±5)
176.4	1114(±5)	1133(±5)
192	1024(±5)	1041(±5)

8.3.3.7 Operation Modes

The software operation of the OWA is divided into five steps: system setup, OWA initialization, channel setup, DMA setup and enable/disable module. The following sections describe these five steps.

Figure 8-23 OWA Operation Flow



1. System Setup and OWA Initialization

The first step in the OWA initialization is properly programming the GPIO because the OWA port is a multiplex pin. You can find the function in section 9.7 "GPIO".

The clock source for the OWA should be followed. Firstly, reset the audio PLL in PLL_AUDIOx Control Register. Secondly, set up the frequency of the Audio PLL in the PLL_AUDIOx Control Register. After that, enable the OWA gating. Lastly, enable the OWA bus gating.

After the system setup, the register of OWA can be set up. Firstly, reset the OWA by writing 1 to **OWA_CTL**[0] and clear the TX/RX FIFO by writing 1 to **OWA_FCTL**[17:16]. After that, enable the globe enable bit by writing 1 to **OWA_CTL**[1] and clear the interrupt and TX/RX counter by setting **OWA_ISTA** and **OWA_TX_CNT**/**OWA_RX_CNT**.

2. Channel Setup and DMA Setup

You can set up the audio type, clock divider ratio, the sample format, and the trigger level, and so on. The setup of the register can be found in the specification.

The OWA supports two methods to transfer the data. The most common way is DMA, the configuration of DMA can be found in section 3.9 "DMAC". In this module, you just enable the DRQ in **OWA_INT**[7].

3. Enable and Disable OWA

To enable the function, you can enable TX/RX by writing **OWA_TX_CFIG**[31]/**OWA_RX_CFIG**[0]. After that, enable OWA by writing 1 to **OWA_CTL**[1]. Writing 0 to **OWA_CTL**[1] to disable process.

8.3.4 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
OWA	0x02036000

Register Name	Offset	Description
OWA_GEN_CTL	0x0000	OWA General Control Register
OWA_TX_CFIG	0x0004	OWA TX Configuration Register
OWA_RX_CFIG	0x0008	OWA RX Configuration Register
OWA_ISTA	0x000C	OWA Interrupt Status Register
OWA_RXFIFO	0x0010	OWA RXFIFO Register
OWA_FCTL	0x0014	OWA FIFO Control Register
OWA_FSTA	0x0018	OWA FIFO Status Register
OWA_INT	0x001C	OWA Interrupt Control Register
OWA_TX_FIFO	0x0020	OWA TX FIFO Register
OWA_TX_CNT	0x0024	OWA TX Counter Register
OWA_RX_CNT	0x0028	OWA RX Counter Register
OWA_TX_CHSTA0	0x002C	OWA TX Channel Status Register0

Register Name	Offset	Description
OWA_TX_CHSTA1	0x0030	OWA TX Channel Status Register1
OWA_RXCHSTA0	0x0034	OWA RX Channel Status Register0
OWA_RXCHSTA1	0x0038	OWA RX Channel Status Register1
OWA_EXP_CTL	0x0040	OWA Expand Control Register
OWA_EXP_ISTA	0x0044	OWA Expand Interrupt Status Register
OWA_EXP_INFO_0	0x0048	OWA Expand Infomation Register0
OWA_EXP_INFO_1	0x004C	OWA Expand Infomation Register1
OWA_EXP_DBG_0	0x0050	OWA Expand Debug Register0
OWA_EXP_DBG_1	0x0054	OWA Expand Debug Register1

8.3.5 Register Description

8.3.5.1 0x0000 OWA General Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0080)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: OWA_CTL
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:13	/	/	/
12	R/WAC	0x0	RST_RX Reset RX 0: Normal 1: Reset Self clear to '0'.
11:8	/	/	/
7	R	0x1	Reserved
6:3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	LOOP Loopback Test 0: Normal Mode 1: Loopback Test When the bit is set to '1', the DOUT and DIN need be connected.

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: OWA_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
1	R/W	0x0	GEN Global Enable Disabling this bit overrides the operations of enabling and flushing all FIFOs by any other blocks or channels. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
0	R/W	0x0	RST_TX Reset TX 0: Normal 1: Reset Self clear to 0.

8.3.5.2 0x0004 OWA TX Configure Register (Default Value: 0x0000_00F0)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: OWA_TX_CFIG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	TX_SINGLE_MODE Tx Single Channel Mode 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
30:18	/	/	/
17	R/W	0x0	ASS Audio Sample Select when TX FIFO Underrun 0: Sending 0 1: Sending the last audio **Note: This bit is only valid in PCM mode.**
16	R/W	0x0	TX_AUDIO TX Data Type 0: Linear PCM (Valid bit of both sub-frame set to 0) 1: Non-audio (Valid bit of both sub-frame set to 1)
15:9	/	/	/
8:4	R/W	0xF	TX_RATIO TX Clock Divide Ratio Clock divide ratio = TX_TATIO + 1 Fs = PLL_AUDIO/[(TX_TATIO + 1)*64*2]

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: OWA_TX_CFIG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
3:2	R/W	0x0	TX_SF TX Sample Format 00: 16 bits 01: 20 bits 10: 24 bits 11: Reserved
1	R/W	0x0	TX_CHM CHSTMODE 0: Channel status A and B set to 0 1: Channel status A and B generated from TX_CHSTA
0	R/W	0x0	TXEN TX Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

8.3.5.3 0x0008 OWA RX Configure Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: OWA_RX_CFIG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:5	/	/	/
4	R	0x0	RX_LOCK_FLAG RX Lock Flag 0: Unlocked 1: Locked
3	R/W	0x0	RX_CHST_SRC RX Channel State Source Select 0: RX_CH_STA register holds status from Channel A 1: RX_CH_STA register holds status from Channel B
2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	CHST_CP Channel Status Capture 0: Idle or Capture End 1: Capture Channel Status Start The field must be set to 1 at each operation (such as recording). When set to '1', the system starts to capture the channel status. When finished, the bit will automatically turn to '0'.

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: OWA_RX_CFIG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R/W	0x0	RXEN 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

8.3.5.4 0x000C OWA Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0010)

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: OWA_ISTA
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:19	/	/	/
18	R/W1C	0x0	RX_LOCK_INT RX Lock Interrupt 0: No Pending IRQ 1: RX Lock Pending Interrupt (RX_LOCK_FLAG turns from 0 to 1) Write '1' to clear this interrupt.
17	R/W1C	0x0	RX_UNLOCK_INT RX Unlock Pending Interrupt 0: No Pending IRQ 1: RX Unlock Pending Interrupt (RX_LOCK_FLAG turns from 0 to 1) Write 1 to clear this interrupt.
16	R/W1C	0x0	RX_PARERRI_INT RX Parity Error Pending Interrupt 0: No Pending IRQ 1: RX Parity Error Pending Interrupt Write "1" to clear this interrupt.
15:7	/	/	/
6	R/W1C	0x0	TXU_INT TX FIFO Underrun Pending Interrupt 0: No Pending IRQ 1: FIFO Underrun Pending Interrupt Writing "1" to clear this interrupt.

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: OWA_ISTA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
5	R/W1C	0x0	TXO_INT TX FIFO Overrun Pending Interrupt 0: No Pending IRQ 1: FIFO Overrun Pending Interrupt Writing “1” to clear this interrupt.
4	R/W1C	0x1	TXE_INT TX FIFO Empty Pending Interrupt 0: No Pending IRQ 1: FIFO Empty Pending Interrupt Writing “1” to clear this interrupt or automatically clear if the interrupt condition fails.
3:2	/	/	/
1	R/W1C	0x0	RXO_INT RXFIFO Overrun Pending Interrupt 0: RXFIFO Overrun Pending Write ‘1’ to clear this interrupt.
0	R/W1C	0x0	RXA_INT RXFIFO Available Pending Interrupt 0: No Pending IRQ 1: Data Available Pending IRQ Write ‘1’ to clear this interrupt or automatically clear if the interrupt condition fails.

8.3.5.5 0x0010 OWA RXFIFO Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: OWA_RXFIFO
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R	0x0	RX_DATA The host can get one sample by reading this register, A channel data is first, and then the B channel data.

8.3.5.6 0x0014 OWA FIFO Control Register (Default Value: 0x0004_0200)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: OWA_FCTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	HUB_EN Audio Hub Enable The bit takes effect only when the TXEN is set to 1. Audio codec/I2S1/I2S2/OWA TXFIFO Hub Enable. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
30	R/W1C	0x0	FTX Write '1' to flush TXFIFO, self clear to '0'.
29	R/W1C	0x0	FRX Write '1' to flush RXFIFO, self clear to '0'.
28:22	/	/	/
21	R/W	0x0	RX_SYNC_EN_START The bit takes effect only when the RX_SYNC_EN is set to 1. Audio Codec/I2S1/I2S2/DMIC/OWA RX Synchronize Enable Start. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
20	R/W	0x0	RX_SYNC_EN OWA RX Synchronize Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
19:12	R/W	0x40	TXTL TX FIFO Empty Trigger Level Interrupt and DMA request trigger level for TX FIFO normal condition. Trigger Level = TXTL
11	/	/	/
10:4	R/W	0x20	RXTL RX FIFO Trigger Level Interrupt and DMA request trigger level for RX FIFO normal condition. Trigger Level = RXTL + 1
3	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: OWA_FCTL
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
2	R/W	0x0	TXIM TXFIFO Input Mode (Mode0, 1) 0: Valid data at the MSB of TXFIFO Register 1: Valid data at the LSB of TXFIFO Register Example for 20-bit transmitted audio sample: Mode 0: TXFIFO[23:0] = {APB_WDATA[31:12], 4'h0} Mode 1: TXFIFO[23:0] = {APB_WDATA[19:0], 4'h0}
1:0	R/W	0x0	RXOM RXFIFO Output Mode(Mode 0,1,2,3) 00: Expanding '0' at LSB of RXFIFO Register 01: Expanding received sample sign bit at MSB of RXFIFO Register 10: Truncating received samples at high half-word of RXFIFO Register and low half-word of RXFIFO Register is filled by '0' 11: Truncating received samples at low half-word of RXFIFO Register and high half-word of RXFIFO Register is expanded by its sigh bit Mode 0: APB_RDATA[31:0] = {RXFIFO[23:0], 8'h0} Mode 1: APB_RDATA[31:0] = {8'RXFIFO[23], RXFIFO[23:0]} Mode 2: APB_RDATA[31:0] = {RXFIFO[23:8], 16'h0} Mode 3: APB_RDATA[31:0] = {16'RXFIFO[23], RXFIFO[23:8]}

8.3.5.7 0x0018 OWA FIFO Status Register (Default Value: 0x8080_0000)

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: OWA_FSTA
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	R	0x1	TXE TXFIFO Empty (indicate the TXFIFO is not full) 0: No room for new sample in TXFIFO 1: More than one room for new sample in TXFIFO (>= 1 Word)
30:24	/	/	/
23:16	R	0x80	TXE_CNT TXFIFO Empty Space Word Counter
15	R	0x0	RXA RXFIFO Available 0: No available data in RXFIFO 1: More than one sample in RXFIFO (>= 1 Word)

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: OWA_FSTA
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
14:7	/	/	/
6:0	R	0x0	RXA_CNT RXFIFO Available Sample Word Counter

8.3.5.8 0x001C OWA Interrupt Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: OWA_INT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:19	/	/	/
18	R/W	0x0	RX_LOCKI_EN RX LOCK Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
17	R/W	0x0	RX_UNLOCKI_EN RX UNLOCK Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
16	R/W	0x0	RX_PARERRI_EN RX PARITY ERORR Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
15:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	TX_DRQ TXFIFO Empty DRQ Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
6	R/W	0x0	TXUI_EN TXFIFO Underrun Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
5	R/W	0x0	TXOI_EN TXFIFO Overrun Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: OWA_INT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
4	R/W	0x0	TXEI_EN TXFIFO Empty Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
3	/	/	/
2	R/W	0x0	RX_DRQ RXFIFO Data Available DRQ Enable When set to '1', RXFIFO DMA Request is asserted if data is available in RXFIFO. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
1	R/W	0x0	RXOI_EN RXFIFO Overrun Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
0	R/W	0x0	RXAI_EN RXFIFO Data Available Interrupt Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

8.3.5.9 0x0020 OWA TX FIFO Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: OWA_TXFIFO
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	W	0x0	TX_DATA Transmitting A, B channel data should be written this register one by one. A channel data is first, and then the B channel data.

8.3.5.10 0x0024 OWA TX Counter Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: OWA_TX_CNT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	TX_CNT TX Sample Counter The audio sample number of sending into TXFIFO. When one sample is put into TXFIFO by DMA or by host IO, the TX sample counter register increases by one. The TX sample counter register can be set to any initial value at any time. After updated by the initial value, the counter register should count on the base of this initial value.

8.3.5.11 0x0028 OWA RX Counter Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: OWA_RX_CNT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	RX_CNT RX Sample Counter The audio sample number of writing into RXFIFO. When one sample is written by Codec, the RX sample counter register increases by one. The RX counter register can be set to any initial value at any time. After being updated by the initial value, the counter register should count on the base of this value.

8.3.5.12 0x002C OWA TX Channel Status Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x002C			Register Name: OWA_TX_CHSTA0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31: 30	/	/	/
29:28	R/W	0x0	CA Clock Accuracy 00: Level 2 01: Level 1 10: Level 3 11: Not matched

Offset: 0x002C			Register Name: OWA_TX_CHSTA0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
27:24	R/W	0x0	FREQ Sampling Frequency 0000: 44.1 kHz 0001: Not indicated 0010: 48 kHz 0011: 32 kHz 0100: 22.05 kHz 0101: Reserved 0110: 24 kHz 0111: Reserved 1000: Reserved 1001: 768 kHz 1010: 96 kHz 1011: Reserved 1100: 176.4 kHz 1101: Reserved 1110: 192 kHz 1111: Reserved
23:20	R/W	0x0	CN Channel Number
19:16	R/W	0x0	SN Source Number
15:8	R/W	0x0	CC Category Code Indicates the kind of equipment that generates the digital audio interface signal.
7:6	R/W	0x0	MODE Mode 00: Default Mode 01 to 11: Reserved

Offset: 0x002C			Register Name: OWA_TX_CHSTA0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
5:3	R/W	0x0	EMP Emphasis Additional format information For bit 1 = “0”, Linear PCM audio mode: 000: 2 audio channels without pre-emphasis 001: 2 audio channels with 50 μs/15 μs pre-emphasis 010: Reserved (for 2 audio channels with pre-emphasis) 011: Reserved (for 2 audio channels with pre-emphasis) 100 to 111: Reserved For bit 1 = “1”, other than Linear PCM applications: 000: Default state 001 to 111: Reserved
2	R/W	0x0	CP Copyright 0: Copyright is asserted 1: No copyright is asserted
1	R/W	0x0	TYPE Audio Data Type 0: Linear PCM samples 1: Non-linear PCM audio
0	R/W	0x0	PRO Application Type 0: Consumer application 1: Professional application This bit must be fixed to “0”.

8.3.5.13 0x0030 OWA TX Channel Status Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: OWA_TX_CHSTA1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	CGMS_A 00: Copying is permitted without restriction 01: One generation of copies may be made 10: Condition not be used 11: No copying is permitted

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: OWA_TX_CHSTA1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7:4	R/W	0x0	ORIG_FREQ Original Sampling Frequency 0000: Not indicated 0001: 192 kHz 0010: 12 kHz 0011: 176.4 kHz 0100: Reserved 0101: 96 kHz 0110: 8 kHz 0111: 88.2 kHz 1000: 16 kHz 1001: 24 kHz 1010: 11.025 kHz 1011: 22.05 kHz 1100: 32 kHz 1101: 48 kHz 1110: Reserved 1111: 44.1 kHz
3:1	R/W	0x0	WL Sample Word Length For bit 0 = “0”: 000: Not indicated 001: 16 bits 010: 18 bits 100: 19 bits 101: 20 bits 110: 17 bits 111: Reserved For bit 0 = “1”: 000: Not indicated 001: 20 bits 010: 22 bits 100: 23 bits 101: 24 bits 110: 21 bits 111: Reserved

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: OWA_TX_CHSTA1
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R/W	0x0	MWL Max Word Length 0: Maximum audio sample word length is 20 bits 1: Maximum audio sample word length is 24 bits

8.3.5.14 0x0034 OWA RX Channel Status Register0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: OWA_RX_CHSTA0
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:30	/	/	/
29:28	R/W	0x0	CA Clock Accuracy 00: Level 2 01: Level 1 10: Level 3 11: Not Matched
27:24	R/W	0x0	FREQ Sampling Frequency 0000: 44.1 kHz 0001: Not Indicated 0010: 48 kHz 0011: 32 kHz 0100: 22.05 kHz 0101: Reserved 0110: 24 kHz 0111: Reserved 1000: Reserved 1001: 768 kHz 1010: 96 kHz 1011: Reserved 1100: 176.4 kHz 1101: Reserved 1110: 192 kHz 1111: Reserved
23:20	R/W	0x0	CN Channel Number

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: OWA_RX_CHSTA0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
19:16	R/W	0x0	SN Source Number
15:8	R/W	0x0	CC Category Code Indicates the Kind of Equipment that Generates the digital audio interface Signal.
7:6	R/W	0x0	MODE Mode 00: Default mode 01 to 11: Reserved
5:3	R/W	0x0	EMP Emphasis Additional Format Information For bit 1 = '0', Linear PCM Audio mode: 000: 2 Audio channels without pre-emphasis 001: 2 Audio channels with 50 μs/15 μs pre-emphasis 010: Reserved (For 2 Audio channels with pre-emphasis) 011: Reserved (For 2 Audio channels with pre-emphasis) 100 to 111: Reserved For bit 1 = '1', Other than Linear PCM applications: 000: Default state 001 to 111: Reserved
2	R/W	0x0	CP Copyright 0: Copyright is asserted 1: No Copyright is asserted
1	R/W	0x0	TYPE Audio Data Type 0: Linear PCM samples 1: Non-linear PCM audio
0	R/W	0x0	PRO Application Type 0: Consumer application 1: Professional application

8.3.5.15 0x0038 OWA RX Channel Status Register1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0038			Register Name: OWA_RX_CHSTA1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:10	/	/	/
9:8	R/W	0x0	CGMS_A 00: Copying is permitted without restriction 01: One generation of copies may be made 10: Condition is not be used 11: No copying is permitted
7:4	R/W	0x0	ORIG_FREQ Original Sampling Frequency 0000: Not indicated 0001: 192 kHz 0010: 12 kHz 0011: 176.4 kHz 0100: Reserved 0101: 96 kHz 0110: 8 kHz 0111: 88.2 kHz 1000: 16 kHz 1001: 24 kHz 1010: 11.025 kHz 1011: 22.05 kHz 1100: 32 kHz 1101: 48 kHz 1110: Reserved 1111: 44.1 kHz

Offset: 0x0038			Register Name: OWA_RX_CHSTA1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3:1	R/W	0x0	WL Sample Word Length For bit 0 = '0': 000: Not indicated 001: 16 bits 010: 18 bits 100: 19 bits 101: 20 bits 110: 17 bits 111: Reserved For bit 0 = '1': 000: Not indicated 001: 20 bits 010: 22 bits 100: 23 bits 101: 24 bits 110: 21 bits 111: Reserved
0	R/W	0x0	MWL Max Word Length 0: Maximum Audio sample word length is 20 bits 1: Maximum Audio sample word length is 24 bits

8.3.5.16 0x0040 OWA Expand Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_000F)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: OWA_EXP_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	/	/	/
30	R/W	0x0	BURST_DATAOUT_SELECT Burst data output select 0: Burst preamble and payload 1: Burst payload

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: OWA_EXP_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
29:16	R/W	0x0	REPEAT_PERIOD_OF_FR_NUM The number for the repetition period of the burst frame Configure this field according to RX data. A mismatch between the configuration data and the received data will result in an error interrupt.
15	R/W	0x0	UNIT_SELECT Unit Select Configure this field according to RX data type 0: In units of 16-bit 1: In units of 2-byte
14	R/W	0x0	OWA_RX_MODE_MAN OWA RX Proteocol Select 0: IEC60958 1: IEC61937
13	R/W	0x0	OWA_RX_MODE OWA RX Mode Select 0: Manual Ctrl. Configure by OWA_RX_MODE_MAN 1: Auto Ctrl. Configure by the channel status values resolved by hardware
12	R/W	0x0	AUDIO_DATA_BITORDER_EN Audio data bitorder enable 0: The audio data received by RX is stored directly into FIFO 1: The audio data received by RX is reversed high and low bits, then stored into FIFO
11	R/W	0x0	DATA_LENGTH_BITORDER_EN Data length bitorder enable 0: The received PD data is as the length of the valid audio data 1: The received PD data is reversed high and low bits, then as the length of the valid audio data
10	R/W	0x0	DATA_TYPE_BITORDER_EN Data type bitorder enable 0: The received PC data is as the data length of the valid audio 1: The received PC data is reversed high and low bits, then as the length of the valid audio data

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: OWA_EXP_CTL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
9	R/W	0x0	SYNCW_BITORDER_EN Syncw_bitorder_en 0: Pa/Pb is the sync code of audio data 1: Pa/Pb reversed high and low bits is the sync code of audio data
8	R/W	0x0	INSERT_DETECTION_ENABLE Insert detection enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
7:0	R/W	0x0F	INSERT_DETECTION_NUM Insert detection number Configure how many jumping edges are detected to generate an insertion interrupt

8.3.5.17 0x0044 OWA Expand Interrupt Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: OWA_EXP_ISTA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	PD_CHANGE_INT_EN PD_LENGTH_CHANGE Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
23	R/W	0x0	PC_PAUSE_STOP_INT PC_PAUSE_BURSTS_STOP Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
22	R/W	0x0	PC_BITSTRM_CHANGE_INT_EN PC_BITSTREAM_CHANGE Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
21	R/W	0x0	PC_ERR_FLAG_INT PC_ERROR_FLAG Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: OWA_EXP_ISTA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
20	R/W	0x0	PC_DTYPE_CHANGE_INT_EN PC_DATATYPE_CHANGE Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
19	R/W	0x0	RPDB_ERR_INT_EN RPDB_ERROR Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
18	R/W	0x0	PCPD_CAP_INT_EN PCPD_CAP Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
17	R/W	0x0	PAPB_CAP_INT_EN PAPB_CAP Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
16	R/W	0x0	INSERT_INT_EN INSERT Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
15:9	/	/	/
8	R/W1C	0x0	PD_CHANGE_INT PD CHANGE INT 0: No Pending IRQ 1: PD Data length information is change. (except Pause/Null data burst type) Write '1' to clear this interrupt.
7	R/W1C	0x0	PC_PAUSE_STOP_INT Audio bitstream is interrupted. When stopped, the interface becomes idle. 0: No Pending IRQ 1: PC Pause burst Stop, frame sequence discontinued. Transmitters may optionally use the STOP value to indicate that the transmission of the current encoded Write '1' to clear this interrupt.

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: OWA_EXP_ISTA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
6	R/W1C	0x0	PC_BITSTRM_CHANGE_INT PC BITSTRM CHANGE INT 0: No Pending IRQ 1: PC Bitstream Number is change. Bitstream Number indicates which bitstream the data burst belongs. (except Pause/Null data bursts type) Write '1' to clear this interrupt.
5	R/W1C	0x0	PC_ERR_FLAG_INT PC ERR FLAG INT 0: No Pending IRQ 1: PC Error-flag is available to indicate if the contents of the data-burst contain data errors (except Pause/Null data bursts type) . The using of this bit by receivers is optional. Write '1' to clear this interrupt.
4	R/W1C	0x0	PC_DTYPE_CHANGE_INT PC DTYPE CHANGE INT 0: No Pending IRQ 1: PC Datatype (except Pause/Null data type) information is change Write '1' to clear this interrupt.
3	R/W1C	0x0	RPDB_ERR_INT RPDB ERR INT 0: No Pending IRQ 1: Hardware counts the repetition period of the burst frame is different from register configuration number Write '1' to clear this interrupt.
2	R/W1C	0x0	PCPD_CAP_INT PCPD CAP INT 0: No Pending IRQ 1: IEC61937 mode captures PC and PD Write '1' to clear this interrupt.
1	R/W1C	0x0	PAPB_CAP_INT PAPB CAP INT 0: No Pending IRQ 1: IEC61937 mode captures PA and PB Write '1' to clear this interrupt.

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: OWA_EXP_ISTA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
0	R/W1C	0x0	INSERT_INT INSERT INT 0: No Pending IRQ 1: OWA RX detects device insertion Write '1' to clear this interrupt.

8.3.5.18 0x0048 OWA Expand Information Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0048			Register Name: OWA_EXP_INFO_0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	R	0x0	PC_DATA PC Data information
15:0	R	0x0	PD_DATA PD Data information

8.3.5.19 0x004C OWA Expand Information Register 1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x004C			Register Name: OWA_EXP_INFO_1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:16	R	0x0	REPET_PERIOD_OF_FR_VALUE Repetition period of the burst frame value Check whether the repetition period of the burst frame calculated by hardware is consistent with the configuration value.
15:0	R	0x0	SR_VALUE Sample Rate Value Read this value after RX_LOCK.

8.3.5.20 0x0050 OWA Expand Debug Register 0 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0050			Register Name: OWA_EXP_DBG_0
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:19	/	/	/
18:16	R	0x0	IEC61937_DATA_CAP_FSM IEC61937 Data Captures State Machine 000: IDLE 001: SYNC_PA 010: SYNC_PB 011: DTYPE_PC 100: DLEN_PD 101: RX_ACTIVE
15:0	R	0x0	DATA_CAP_NUM Remains Data Counter Value See the value of the sampled valid data in real time.

8.3.5.21 0x0054 OWA Expand Debug Register 1 (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0054			Register Name: OWA_EXP_DBG_1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:30	/	/	/
29:16	R	0x0	REPET_PERIOD_OF_FR_CNT Repetition period of the burst frame counter See the value of repetition period counter in real time.
15:0	R	0x0	SR_CNT Sample Rate Counter See the value of audio sample ratio in real time.

8.4 Audio Codec

8.4.1 Overview

The Audio Codec is high-performance audio encoder and decoder module which supports DAC/ADC, dynamic range controller (DRC) and dynamic voltage controller (DVC) functions.

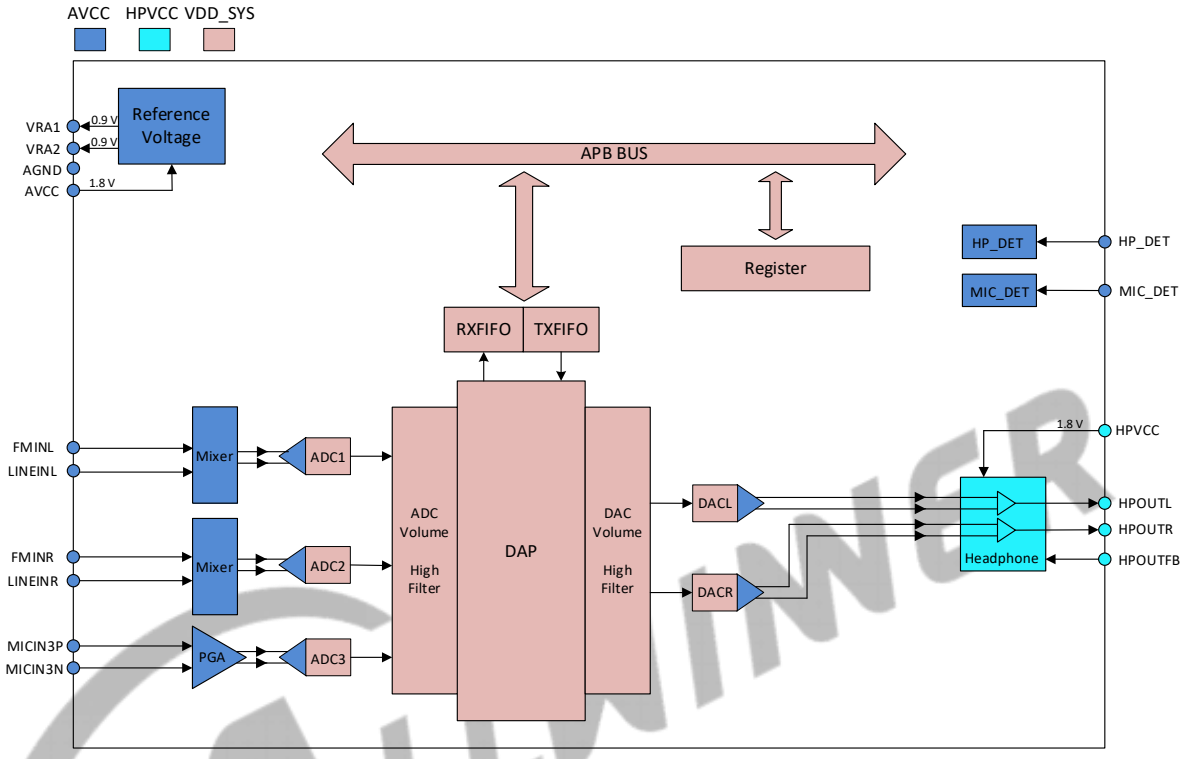
The Audio Codec has the following features:

- Two audio digital-to-analog converter (DAC) channels
  - Supports the DAC sample rate from 8 kHz to 192 kHz
  - 100 ± 2 dB SNR@A-weight, -85 ± 3 dB THD + N
  - Supports 16-bit and 20-bit audio sample resolution
- One audio output
  - One stereo headphone output: HPOUTL/R
- There audio analog-to-digital converter (ADC) channels
  - Supports the ADC sample rate from 8 kHz to 48 kHz
  - 95 ± 3 dB SNR@A-weight, -80 ± 3 dB THD + N
  - Supports 16-bit and 20-bit audio sample resolution
- Three audio inputs
  - One differential microphone input: MICIN3P/3N, or one single-end microphone input: MICIN3P
  - One stereo LINEIN input: LINEINL/R
  - One stereo FMIN input: FMINL/R
- Supports Dynamic Range Controller (DRC) adjusting the ADC recording and DAC playback
- One 128x20-bit FIFO for DAC data transmit, one 128x20-bit FIFO for ADC data receive
- Programmable FIFO thresholds
- Supports interrupts and DMA
- Internal HPLDO output for HPVCC
- Internal ALDO output for AVCC

8.4.2 Block Diagram

The following figure shows the block diagram of Audio Codec.

Figure 8-24 Audio Codec Block Diagram



8.4.3 Functional Description

8.4.3.1 External Signals

Table 8-15 Audio Codec External Signals

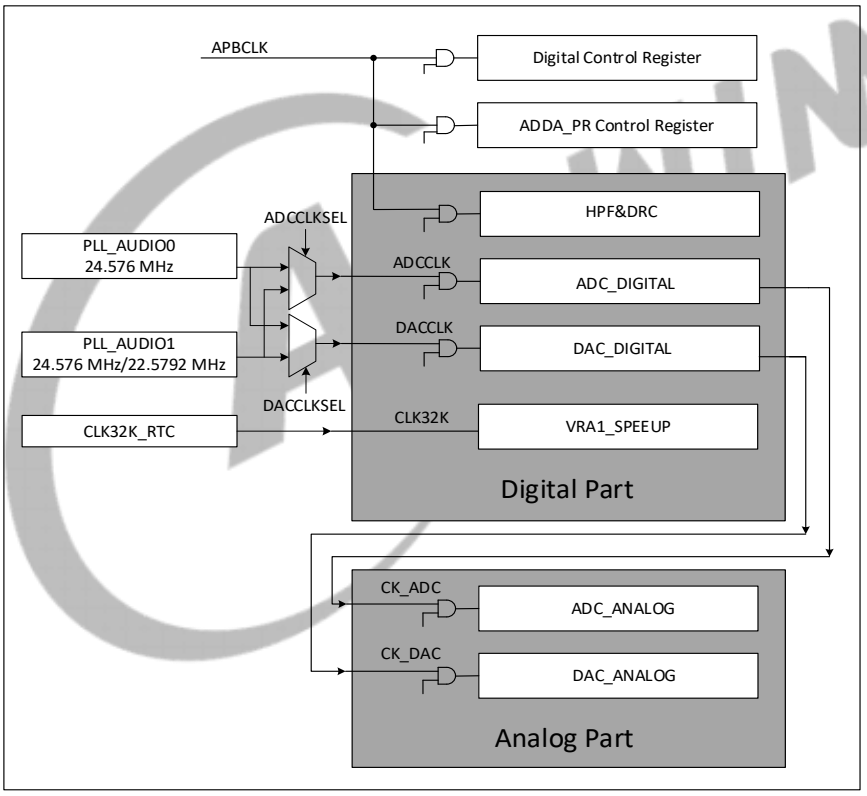
Signal	Type	Description
MICIN3P	AI	Positive Differential Input for MIC3
MICIN3N	AI	Negative Differential Input for MIC3
FMINL	AI	FMIN Left Input
FMINR	AI	FMIN Right Input
LINEINL	AI	LINEIN Left Single-End Input
LINEINR	AI	LINEIN Right Single-End Input
HPOUTL	AO	Headphone Light Output
HPOUTR	AO	Headphone Right Output
HPOUTFB	AI	Pseudo Differential Headphone Ground Reference

Signal	Type	Description
VRA1	AO	Internal Reference Voltage
VRA2	AO	Internal Reference Voltage
HPVCC	P	Headphone Power
AVCC	P	Analog Power
AGND	G	Analog Ground

8.4.3.2 Clock Sources

The following figure describes the clock source of Audio Codec. For clock setting, configuration, and gating information, refer to section 3.3 CCU.

Figure 8-25 Audio Codec Clock Diagram



The clock source for the digital part is the PLL_AUDIO0 and PLL_AUDIO1. For the ADC clock, configure **AUDIO_CODEC_ADC_CLK_REG**[25:24] to select the clock source. For the DAC clock, configure **AUDIO_CODEC_DAC_CLK_REG**[25:24] to select the clock source. The PK-PK jitter of PLL_AUDIO0 and PLL_AUDIO1 should be less than 200 ps.

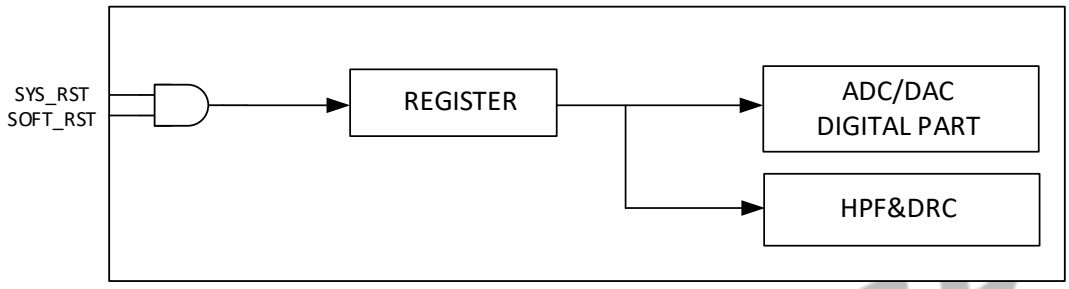
The clock source for the analog part is the CK_ADC and CK_DAC, both of which are divided from the digital part.

8.4.3.3 Reset System

Digital Part Reset System

The following figure shows the reset system of the audio codec digital part.

Figure 8-26 Audio Codec Digital Part Reset System

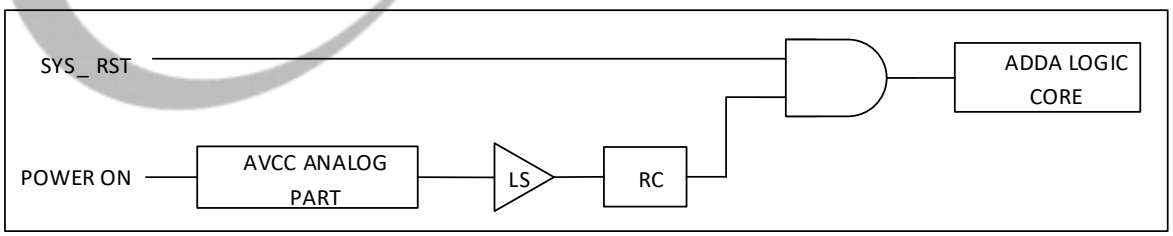


The SYS_RST comes from the VDD-SYS domain and is produced by the RTC domain. Each domain has the de-bounce to confirm the reset system is strong. For the codec register part, MIX can be reset by the SYS_RST when being powered on or the system soft is writing the reset control logic. The other parts can be reset by the soft configuration through writing the register.

Analog Part Reset System

The following figure shows the reset system of the audio codec analog part.

Figure 8-27 Audio Codec Analog Part Reset System

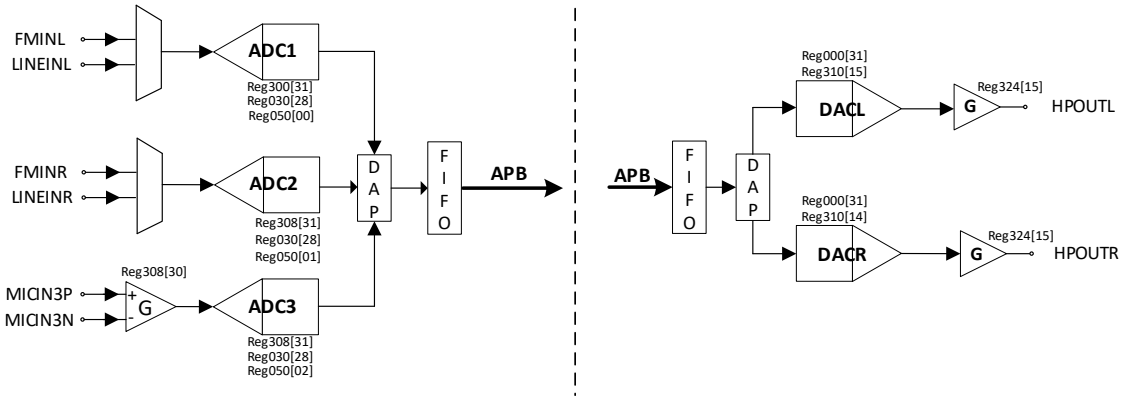


When AVCC is powered on, it sends the AVCC_POR signal. The AVCC_POR signal passes the level shift and RC filter part to the ADDA logic core.

8.4.3.4 Data Path Diagram

The following figure shows a data path of the Audio Codec.

Figure 8-28 Audio Codec Data Path Diagram



8.4.3.5 Three ADCs

The three ADCs are used for recording stereo sound and a reference signal. The sample rates of the three ADCs are independent of the DAC sample rate. The digital ADC part can be enabled or disabled by the bit[28] of the **AC_ADC_FIFOC** register.

8.4.3.6 Stereo DAC

The stereo DAC sample rate can be configured by setting the register. To save power, the analog DACL can be enabled or disabled by setting the bit[15] of the **DAC_REG** register, and the analog DACR can be enabled or disabled by setting the bit[14] of the **DAC_REG** register. The digital DAC part can be enabled or disabled by the bit[31] of the **AC_DAC_DPC** register.

8.4.3.7 Analog Audio Input Path

The Audio Codec supports 3 analog audio input paths:

- MICIN3P/N
- LINEINL/R
- FMINL/R

LINEINL, FMINL provide differential input that can be mixed into the ADC1 record mixer. LINEINR, FMINR provide differential input that can be mixed into the ADC2 record mixer. MICIN3P/N provides differential input.

The MICIN is a high impedance, low capacitance input suitable for connecting to various differential microphones of different dynamics and sensitivity. The gain for each pre-amplifier can be set independently.

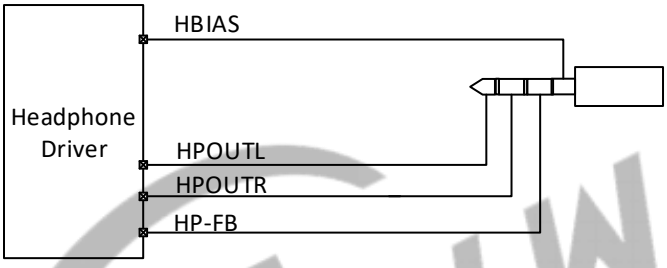
8.4.3.8 Analog Audio Output Path

The Audio Codec has 1 analog output paths:

- HPOUTL/R

The headphone PA is powered up or down by HP_REG[bit15] (HPPA_EN). HPOUTL/R can drive a 16R or 32R headphone load without DC capacitors by using Charge Pump to generate the negative rails. HP-FB is the ground loop noise rejection feedback.

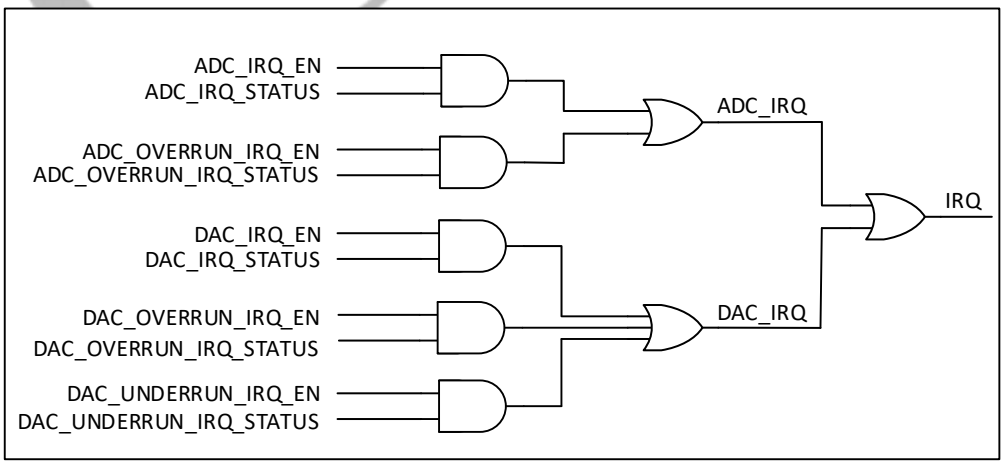
Figure 8-29 Headphone Output Application



8.4.3.9 Interrupts

The Audio Codec has two interrupts. The following figure describes the Audio Codec interrupt system.

Figure 8-30 Audio Codec Interrupt System

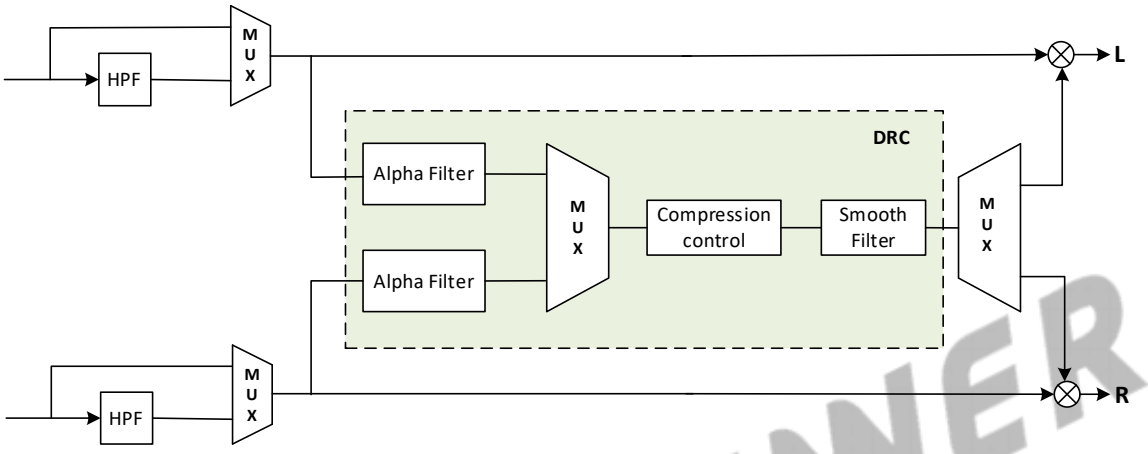


8.4.3.10 Digital Audio Processor (DAP)

The DAP module is used to remove the DC offset and automatically adjusts the volume to a flatten volume level. It mainly consists of two HPF and one DRC.

The following figure shows the DAP data flow.

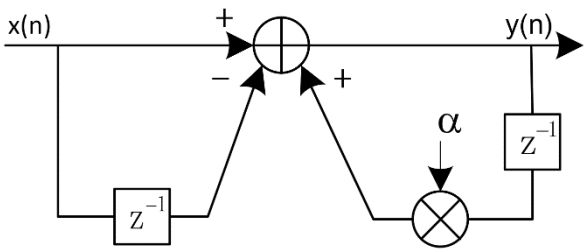
Figure 8-31 DAP Data Flow



HPF Function

The DAP has individual channel high pass filter (HPF, -3 dB cutoff < 1 Hz) that can be enabled and disabled. The filter cutoff frequency is less than 1 Hz that can be removed DC offset from ADC recording. The HPF can also be bypassed.

Figure 8-32 HPF Logic Structure



DRC Function

The DRC scheme has three thresholds, three offsets, and four slopes (all programmable). There is one ganged DRC for the left and right channels. The following figure shows the diagram of DRC input/output.

Figure 8-33 DRC Block Diagram

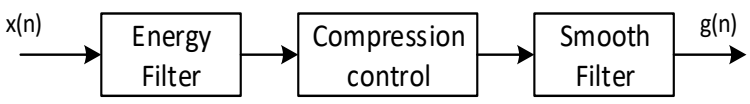
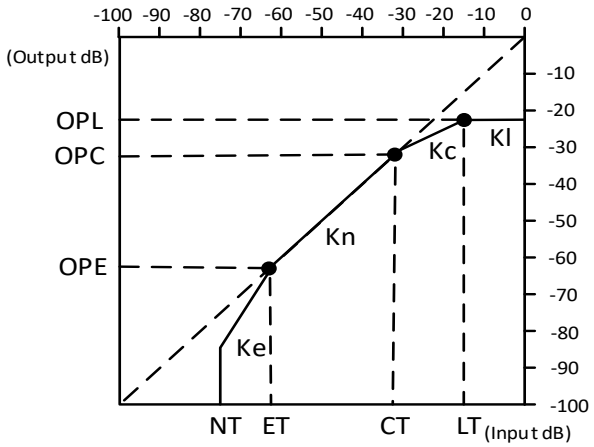


Figure 8-34 DRC Static Curve Parameters



Professional-quality dynamic range compression automatically adjusts the volume to flatten volume level.

One DRC for left/right and one DRC for the subwoofer.

Each DRC has an adjustable threshold, offset, and compression levels, programmable energy, attack, and decay time constants.

Transparent compression: Compressors can attack fast enough to avoid apparent clipping before engaging, and decay times can be set slow enough to avoid pumping.

Configure the DRC parameters according to the following guidelines:

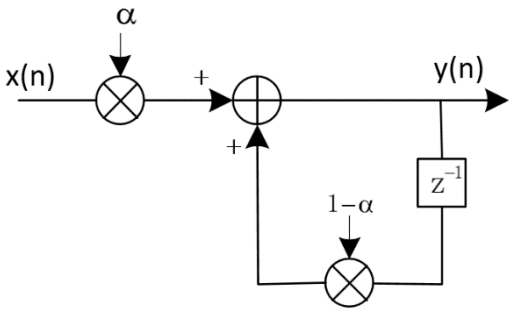
- **Number format**

  The Number format is N.M which means there are N bits to the left of the decimal point including the sign bit and M bits to the right of the decimal point. For example, Numbers formatted 9.23 means that there are 9 bits at the left of the decimal point and 23 bits at the right decimal point.

- **Energy Filter**

  The following figure shows the structure of the energy filter.

Figure 8-35 Energy Filter Structure



The Energy Filter is to estimate the RMS value of the audio data stream into DRC and has two parameters, which determine the time window over which RMS to be made. The parameter is computed by $\alpha = 1 - e^{-2.2Ts/ta}$.

For the Compression Control, there are ten parameters (ET, CT, LT, Ke, Kn, Kc, Kl, OPL, OPC, and OPE), which are all programmable, and the computation will be explained as follows.

- **Threshold Parameter Computation (T parameter)**

  The threshold is the value that determines the signal to be compressed or not. When the RMS of the signal is larger than the threshold, the signal will be compressed. The value of threshold input to the coefficient register is computed by $Tin = -\frac{T_{dB}}{6.0206}$.

  Where, T_{dB} must less than zero, the positive value is illegal.

  For example, it is desired to set CT = -40 dB, then the Tin require to set CT to -40 dB is CTin = - (-40 dB)/6.0206 = 6.644, CT_{in} is entered as a 32-bit number in 8.24 format.

  Therefore, CT_{in} = 6.644 = 0000 0110.1010 0100 1101 0011 1100 0000 = 0x06A4 D3C0 in 8.24 format.

- **Slope Parameter Computation (K parameter)**

  The K is the slope within the compression region. For example, an n: 1 compression means that an output increase of 1 dB is for n dB RMS input. The k input to the coefficient ram is computed by $K = \frac{1}{n}$

  Where, n is from 1 to 50, and must be an integer.

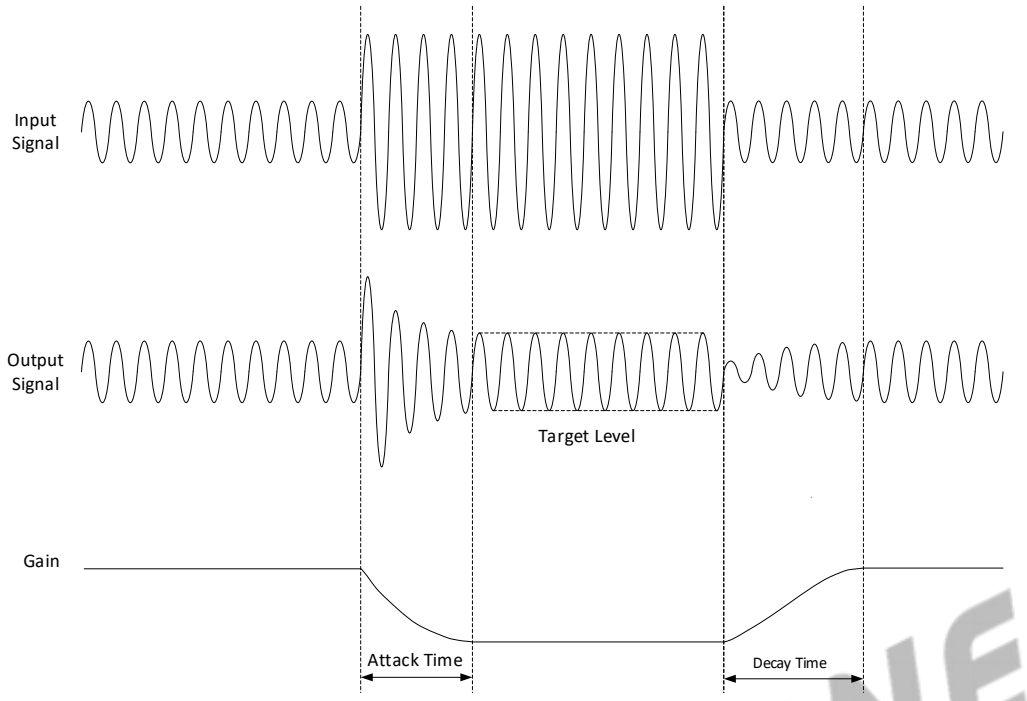
  For example, it is desired to set to 2:1, then the Kc requires to set to 2:1, is Kc = 1/2 = 0.5, Kc is entered as a 32-bit number in 8.24 format.

  Therefore, Kc = 0.5 = 0000 0000.1000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 = 0x0080 0000 in 8.24 format.

- **Gain Smooth Filter**

  The Gain Smooth Filter is to smooth the gain and control the ratio of gain increase and decrease. The decay time and attack are shown in Figure 8-36. The structure of the Gain Smooth filter is also the Alpha filter, so the rise time computation is the same as the Energy filter which is $\alpha = 1 - e^{-2.2Ts/ta}$.

Figure 8-36 Gain Smooth Filter



8.4.4 Programming Guidelines

8.4.4.1 Record Process

In recording mode, the analog audio signals are recorded from the microphones at the specified sample rate, processed by the ADC, and then transferred to the DRAM via the DMA.

Step 1 Codec initialization: configure **AUDIO_CODEC_BGR_REG** to open the audio codec bus clock gating and de-assert bus reset; configure **AUDIO_CODEC_ADC_CLK_REG** and **PLL_AUDIO0_CTRL_REG** to configure PLL_Audio0 frequency and enable PLL_Audio0. For details, refer to section 3.3 CCU.

Step 2 Configure the sample rate and data transfer format, then open the ADC.

Step 3 Configure the DMA and DMA request.

Step 4 Enable the ADC DRQ and DMA.

8.4.4.2 Playback Process

In playback mode, the audio data are transferred from the DRAM via DMA, processed by the DAC, and finally output via the analog interface.

Step 1 Codec initialization: configure **AUDIO_CODEC_BGR_REG** to open the audio codec bus clock gating and de-assert bus reset; configure **AUDIO_CODEC_DAC_CLK_REG** and **PLL_AUDIO1_CTRL_REG** to configure PLL_Audio1 frequency and enable PLL_Audio1. For details, refer to section 3.3 CCU.

Step 2 Configure the sample rate and data transfer format, then open the DAC.

Step 3 Configure the DMA and DMA request.

Step 4 Enable the DAC DRQ and DMA.

8.4.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
Audio Codec	0x02030000

Register Name	Offset	Description
AC_DAC_DPC	0x0000	DAC Digital Part Control Register
DAC_VOL_CTRL	0x0004	DAC Volume Control Register
AC_DAC_FIFOC	0x0010	DAC FIFO Control Register
AC_DAC_FIFOS	0x0014	DAC FIFO Status Register
AC_DAC_TXDATA	0x0020	DAC TX DATA Register
AC_DAC_CNT	0x0024	DAC TX FIFO Counter Register
AC_DAC_DG	0x0028	DAC Debug Register
AC_ADC_FIFOC	0x0030	ADC FIFO Control Register
ADC_VOL_CTRL1	0x0034	ADC Volume Control1 Register
AC_ADC_FIFOS	0x0038	ADC FIFO Status Register
AC_ADC_RXDATA	0x0040	ADC RX Data Register
AC_ADC_CNT	0x0044	ADC RX Counter Register
AC_ADC_DG	0x004C	ADC Debug Register
ADC_DIG_CTRL	0x0050	ADC Digtial Control Register
VRA1SPEEDUP_DOWN_CTRL	0x0054	VRA1 Speedup Down Control Register
AC_DAC_DAP_CTRL	0x00F0	DAC DAP Control Register
AC_ADC_DAP_CTR	0x00F8	ADC DAP Control Register
AC_DAC_DRC_HHPFC	0x0100	DAC DRC High HPF Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_LHPFC	0x0104	DAC DRC Low HPF Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_CTRL	0x0108	DAC DRC Control Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
AC_DAC_DRC_LPFHAT	0x010C	DAC DRC Left Peak Filter High Attack Time Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_LPFLAT	0x0110	DAC DRC Left Peak Filter Low Attack Time Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_RPFHAT	0x0114	DAC DRC Right Peak Filter High Attack Time Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_RPFLAT	0x0118	DAC DRC Peak Filter Low Attack Time Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_LPFHRT	0x011C	DAC DRC Left Peak Filter High Release Time Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_LPFLRT	0x0120	DAC DRC Left Peak Filter Low Release Time Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_RPFHRT	0x0124	DAC DRC Right Peak filter High Release Time Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_RPFLRT	0x0128	DAC DRC Right Peak filter Low Release Time Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_LRMSHAT	0x012C	DAC DRC Left RMS Filter High Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_LRMSLAT	0x0130	DAC DRC Left RMS Filter Low Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_RRMSHAT	0x0134	DAC DRC Right RMS Filter High Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_RRMSLAT	0x0138	DAC DRC Right RMS Filter Low Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_HCT	0x013C	DAC DRC Compressor Threshold High Setting Register
AC_DAC_DRC_LCT	0x0140	DAC DRC Compressor Slope High Setting Register
AC_DAC_DRC_HKC	0x0144	DAC DRC Compressor Slope High Setting Register
AC_DAC_DRC_LKC	0x0148	DAC DRC Compressor Slope Low Setting Register
AC_DAC_DRC_HOPC	0x014C	DAC DRC Compressor High Output at Compressor Threshold Register
AC_DAC_DRC_LOPC	0x0150	DAC DRC Compressor Low Output at Compressor Threshold Register
AC_DAC_DRC_HLT	0x0154	DAC DRC Limiter Threshold High Setting Register
AC_DAC_DRC_LLT	0x0158	DAC DRC Limiter Threshold Low Setting Register
AC_DAC_DRC_HKl	0x015C	DAC DRC Limiter Slope High Setting Register
AC_DAC_DRC_LKl	0x0160	DAC DRC Limiter Slope Low Setting Register
AC_DAC_DRC_HOPL	0x0164	DAC DRC Limiter High Output at Limiter Threshold
AC_DAC_DRC_LOPL	0x0168	DAC DRC Limiter Low Output at Limiter Threshold
AC_DAC_DRC_HET	0x016C	DAC DRC Expander Threshold High Setting Register
AC_DAC_DRC_LET	0x0170	DAC DRC Expander Threshold Low Setting Register
AC_DAC_DRC_HKE	0x0174	DAC DRC Expander Slope High Setting Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
AC_DAC_DRC_LKE	0x0178	DAC DRC Expander Slope Low Setting Register
AC_DAC_DRC_HOPE	0x017C	DAC DRC Expander High Output at Expander Threshold
AC_DAC_DRC_LOPE	0x0180	DAC DRC Expander Low Output at Expander Threshold
AC_DAC_DRC_HKN	0x0184	DAC DRC Linear Slope High Setting Register
AC_DAC_DRC_LKN	0x0188	DAC DRC Linear Slope Low Setting Register
AC_DAC_DRC_SFHAT	0x018C	DAC DRC Smooth filter Gain High Attack Time Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_SFLAT	0x0190	DAC DRC Smooth filter Gain Low Attack Time Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_SFHRT	0x0194	DAC DRC Smooth filter Gain High Release Time Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_SFLRT	0x0198	DAC DRC Smooth filter Gain Low Release Time Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_MXGHS	0x019C	DAC DRC MAX Gain High Setting Register
AC_DAC_DRC_MXGLS	0x01A0	DAC DRC MAX Gain Low Setting Register
AC_DAC_DRC_MNGHS	0x01A4	DAC DRC MIN Gain High Setting Register
AC_DAC_DRC_MNGLS	0x01A8	DAC DRC MIN Gain Low Setting Register
AC_DAC_DRC_EPSHC	0x01AC	DAC DRC Expander Smooth Time High Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_EPSLC	0x01B0	DAC DRC Expander Smooth Time Low Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_HPFHGAIN	0x01B8	DAC DRC HPF Gain High Coef Register
AC_DAC_DRC_HPFLGAIN	0x01BC	DAC DRC HPF Gain Low Coef Register
AC_ADC_DRC_HHPFC	0x0200	ADC DRC High HPF Coef Register
AC_ADC_DRC_LHPFC	0x0204	ADC DRC Low HPF Coef Register
AC_ADC_DRC_CTRL	0x0208	ADC DRC Control Register
AC_ADC_DRC_LPFHAT	0x020C	ADC DRC Left Peak Filter High Attack Time Coef Register
AC_ADC_DRC_LPFLAT	0x0210	ADC DRC Left Peak Filter Low Attack Time Coef Register
AC_ADC_DRC_RPFHAT	0x0214	ADC DRC Right Peak Filter High Attack Time Coef Register
AC_ADC_DRC_RPFLAT	0x0218	ADC DRC Right Peak Filter Low Attack Time Coef Register
AC_ADC_DRC_LPFHRT	0x021C	ADC DRC Left Peak Filter High Release Time Coef Register
AC_ADC_DRC_LPFLRT	0x0220	ADC DRC Left Peak Filter Low Release Time Coef Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
AC_ADC_DRC_RPFHRT	0x0224	ADC DRC Right Peak Filter High Release Time Coef Register
AC_ADC_DRC_RPFLRT	0x0228	ADC DRC Right Peak Filter Low Release Time Coef Register
AC_ADC_DRC_LRMSHAT	0x022C	ADC DRC Left RMS Filter High Coef Register
AC_ADC_DRC_LRMSLAT	0x0230	ADC DRC Left RMS Filter Low Coef Register
AC_ADC_DRC_RRMSHAT	0x0234	ADC DRC Right RMS Filter High Coef Register
AC_ADC_DRC_RRMSLAT	0x0238	ADC DRC Right RMS Filter Low Coef Register
AC_ADC_DRC_HCT	0x023C	ADC DRC Compressor Threshold High Setting Register
AC_ADC_DRC_LCT	0x0240	ADC DRC Compressor Slope High Setting Register
AC_ADC_DRC_HKC	0x0244	ADC DRC Compressor Slope High Setting Register
AC_ADC_DRC_LKC	0x0248	ADC DRC Compressor Slope Low Setting Register
AC_ADC_DRC_HOPC	0x024C	ADC DRC Compressor High Output at Compressor Threshold Register
AC_ADC_DRC_LOPC	0x0250	ADC DRC Compressor Low Output at Compressor Threshold Register
AC_ADC_DRC_HLT	0x0254	ADC DRC Limiter Threshold High Setting Register
AC_ADC_DRC_LLT	0x0258	ADC DRC Limiter Threshold Low Setting Register
AC_ADC_DRC_HKl	0x025C	ADC DRC Limiter Slope High Setting Register
AC_ADC_DRC_LKl	0x0260	ADC DRC Limiter Slope Low Setting Register
AC_ADC_DRC_HOPL	0x0264	ADC DRC Limiter High Output at Limiter Threshold
AC_ADC_DRC_LOPL	0x0268	ADC DRC Limiter Low Output at Limiter Threshold
AC_ADC_DRC_HET	0x026C	ADC DRC Expander Threshold High Setting Register
AC_ADC_DRC_LET	0x0270	ADC DRC Expander Threshold Low Setting Register
AC_ADC_DRC_HKE	0x0274	ADC DRC Expander Slope High Setting Register
AC_ADC_DRC_LKE	0x0278	ADC DRC Expander Slope Low Setting Register
AC_ADC_DRC_HOPE	0x027C	ADC DRC Expander High Output at Expander Threshold
AC_ADC_DRC_LOPE	0x0280	ADC DRC Expander Low Output at Expander Threshold
AC_ADC_DRC_HKN	0x0284	ADC DRC Linear Slope High Setting Register
AC_ADC_DRC_LKN	0x0288	ADC DRC Linear Slope Low Setting Register
AC_ADC_DRC_SFHAT	0x028C	ADC DRC Smooth filter Gain High Attack Time Coef Register
AC_ADC_DRC_SFLAT	0x0290	ADC DRC Smooth filter Gain Low Attack Time Coef Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
AC_ADC_DRC_SFHRT	0x0294	ADC DRC Smooth filter Gain High Release Time Coef Register
AC_ADC_DRC_SFLRT	0x0298	ADC DRC Smooth filter Gain Low Release Time Coef Register
AC_ADC_DRC_MXGHS	0x029C	ADC DRC MAX Gain High Setting Register
AC_ADC_DRC_MXGLS	0x02A0	ADC DRC MAX Gain Low Setting Register
AC_ADC_DRC_MNGLS	0x02A4	ADC DRC MIN Gain High Setting Register
AC_ADC_DRC_MXGLS	0x02A8	ADC DRC MIN Gain Low Setting Register
AC_ADC_DRC_EPSHC	0x02AC	ADC DRC Expander Smooth Time High Coef Register
AC_ADC_DRC_EPSLC	0x02B0	ADC DRC Expander Smooth Time Low Coef Register
AC_ADC_DRC_HPFHGAIN	0x02B8	ADC DRC HPF Gain High Coef Register
AC_ADC_DRC_HPFLGAIN	0x02BC	ADC DRC HPF Gain Low Coef Register
Analog Domain Register		
ADC1_REG	0x0300	ADC1 Analog Control Register
ADC2_REG	0x0304	ADC2 Analog Control Register
ADC3_REG	0x0308	ADC3 Analog Control Register
DAC_REG	0x0310	DAC Analog Control Register
MICBIAS_REG	0x0318	MICBIAS Analog Control Register
RAMP_REG	0x031C	BIAS Analog Control Register
BIAS_REG	0x0320	BIAS Analog Control Register
ADC5_REG	0x0330	ADC5 Analog Control Register

8.4.6 Register Description

8.4.6.1 0x0000 DAC Digital Part Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: AC_DAC_DPC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	EN_DA DAC Digital Part Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
30:29	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: AC_DAC_DPC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
28:25	R/W	0x0	MODQU Internal DAC Quantization Levels Levels = [7*(21 + MODQU[3:0])]/128 Default levels = 7*21/128 = 1.15
24	R/W	0x0	DWA DWA Function Disable 0: Enabled 1: Disabled
23:19	/	/	/
18	R/W	0x0	HPF_EN High Pass Filter Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
17:12	R/W	0x0	DVOL Digital volume control: DVC, ATT = DVC[5:0]*(-1.16 dB) 64 steps, -1.16 dB/step
11:1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	HUB_EN Audio Hub Enable The bit takes effect only when the EN_DA is set to 1. System Domain: Audio Codec/I2S1/I2S2/OWA TXFIFO Hub Enable. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

8.4.6.2 0x0004 DAC Volume Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_A0A0)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: DAC_VOL_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	DAC_VOL_SEL DAC Volume Control Selection Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: DAC_VOL_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:8	R/W	0xA0	DAC_VOL_L DAC left channel volume (-119.25 dB to 71.25 dB, 0.75 dB/Step) 0x00: Mute 0x01: -119.25 dB ... 0x9F = -0.75 dB 0xA0 = 0 dB 0xA1 = 0.75 dB ... 0xFF = 71.25 dB
7:0	R/W	0xA0	DAC_VOL_R DAC right channel volume (-119.25 dB To 71.25 dB, 0.75 dB/Step) 0x00: Mute 0x01: -119.25 dB ... 0x9F = -0.75 dB 0xA0 = 0 dB 0xA1 = 0.75 dB ... 0xFF = 71.25 dB

8.4.6.3 0x0010 DAC FIFO Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_4000)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: AC_DAC_FIFOC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:29	R/W	0x0	DAC_FS Sample Rate of DAC 000: 48 kHz 010: 24 kHz 100: 12 kHz 110: 192 kHz 001: 32 kHz 011: 16 kHz 101: 8 kHz 111: 96 kHz 44.1 kHz/22.05 kHz/11.025 kHz can be supported by Audio PLL Configure Bit
28	R/W	0x0	FIR_VER FIR Version 0: 64-Tap FIR 1: 32-Tap FIR
27	/	/	/
26	R/W	0x0	SEND_LASAT Audio sample select when TX FIFO underrun 0: Sending zero 1: Sending the last audio sample
25:24	R/W	0x0	FIFO_MODE For 20-bit transmitted audio sample: 00/10: FIFO_I[19:0] = {TXDATA[31:12]} 01/11: FIFO_I[19:0] = {TXDATA[19:0]} For 16-bit transmitted audio sample: 00/10: FIFO_I[19:0] = {TXDATA[31:16], 4'b0} 01/11: FIFO_I[19:0] = {TXDATA[15:0], 4'b0}
23	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: AC_DAC_FIFOC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
22:21	R/W	0x0	DAC_DRQ_CLR_CNT When TX FIFO available room is less than or equal N, the DRQ request will be de-asserted. N is defined here: 00: IRQ/DRQ de-asserted when WLEVEL > TXTL 01: 4 10: 8 11: 16
20:15	/	/	/
14:8	R/W	0x40	TX_TRIG_LEVEL TX FIFO Empty Trigger Level (TXTL[12:0]) Interrupt and DMA request trigger level for TX FIFO normal condition. IRQ/DRQ generated when WLEVEL ≤ TXTL **Note: WLEVEL represents the number of valid samples in the TX FIFO. Only TXTL[6:0] valid when TXMODE = 0**
7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x0	DAC_MONO_EN DAC Mono Enable 0: Stereo, 64 levels FIFO 1: Mono, 128 levels FIFO When enabled, L & R channel send the same data.
5	R/W	0x0	TX_SAMPLE_BITS Transmitting Audio Sample Resolution 0: 16 bits 1: 20 bits
4	R/W	0x0	DAC_DRQ_EN DAC FIFO Empty DRQ Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
3	R/W	0x0	DAC_IRQ_EN DAC FIFO Empty IRQ Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: AC_DAC_FIFOC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
2	R/W	0x0	FIFO_UNDERRUN_IRQ_EN DAC FIFO Underrun IRQ Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
1	R/W	0x0	FIFO_OVERRUN_IRQ_EN DAC FIFO Overrun IRQ Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
0	R/WC	0x0	FIFO_FLUSH DAC FIFO Flush Write '1' to flush TX FIFO, self clear to '0'

8.4.6.4 0x0014 DAC FIFO Status Register (Default Value: 0x0080_8008)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: AC_DAC_FIFOS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	/	/	/
23	R	0x1	TX_EMPTY TX FIFO Empty 0: No room for new sample in TX FIFO 1: More than one room for new sample in TX FIFO (>= 1 word)
22:8	R	0x80	TXE_CNT TX FIFO Empty Space Word Counter
7:4	/	/	/
3	R/W1C	0x1	TXE_INT TX FIFO Empty Pending Interrupt 0: No Pending IRQ 1: FIFO Empty Pending Interrupt Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatically clear if the interrupt condition fails.
2	R/W1C	0x0	TXU_INT TX FIFO Underrun Pending Interrupt 0: No Pending Interrupt 1: FIFO Underrun Pending Interrupt Write '1' to clear this interrupt

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: AC_DAC_FIFOS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
1	R/W1C	0x0	TXO_INT TX FIFO Overrun Pending Interrupt 0: No Pending Interrupt 1: FIFO Overrun Pending Interrupt Write '1' to clear this interrupt
0	/	/	/

8.4.6.5 0x0020 DAC TX DATA Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: AC_DAC_TXDATA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	W	0x0	TX_DATA Write the transmitting left and right channel sample data to this register one by one. Write the left channel sample data first and then the right channel sample.

8.4.6.6 0x0024 DAC TX Counter Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0024			Register Name: AC_DAC_CNT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	TX_CNT TX Sample Counter The audio sample number of sending into TXFIFO. When one sample is put into TXFIFO by DMA or by host IO, the TX sample counter register increases by one. The TX sample counter register can be set to any initial valve at any time. After being updated by the initial value, the counter register should count from this initial value. **Note: It is used for Audio/Video Synchronization.**

8.4.6.7 0x0028 DAC Debug Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0028			Register Name: AC_DAC_DG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:12	/	/	/
11	R/W	0x0	DAC_MODU_SELECT DAC Modulator Debug 0: DAC Modulator Normal Mode 1: DAC Modulator Debug Mode
10:9	R/W	0x0	DAC_PATTERN_SELECT DAC Pattern Select 00: Normal (Audio sample from TX FIFO) 01: -6 dB Sin wave 10: -60 dB Sin wave 11: Silent wave
8	R/W	0x0	CODEC_CLK_SELECT CODEC Clock Source Select 0: CODEC clock from PLL 1: CODEC clock from OSC (for Debug)
7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x0	DA_SWP DAC Output Channel Swap Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
5:3	/	/	/
2:0	R/W	0x0	ADDA_LOOP_MODE ADDA Loop Mode Select 000: Disabled 001: ADDA LOOP MODE DACL/DACR is connected to ADC1/ADC2 010: ADDA LOOP MODE DACL/DACR is connected to ADC3 Others: Reserved

8.4.6.8 0x0030 ADC FIFO Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0400)

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: AC_ADC_FIFOC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:29	R/W	0x0	ADFS Sample Rate of ADC 000: 48 kHz 010: 24 kHz 100: 12 kHz 110: Reserved 001: 32 kHz 011: 16 kHz 101: 8 kHz 111: Reserved 44.1 kHz/22.05 kHz/11.025 kHz can be supported by Audio PLL Configure Bit.
28	R/W	0x0	EN_AD ADC Digital Part Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
27:26	R/W	0x0	ADCFDT ADC FIFO delay time for writing data after EN_AD 00: 5 ms 01: 10 ms 10: 20 ms 11: 30 ms
25	R/W	0x0	ADCDFEN ADC FIFO delay function for writing data after EN_AD 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: AC_ADC_FIFOC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
24	R/W	0x0	RX_FIFO_MODE RX FIFO Output Mode (Mode 0, 1) 0: Expanding '0' at LSB of TX FIFO register 1: Expanding received sample sign bit at MSB of TX FIFO register For 20-bit received audio sample: Mode 0: RXDATA[31:0] = {FIFO_O[19:0], 12'h0} Mode 1: RXDATA[31:0] = {12{FIFO_O[19]}, FIFO_O[19:0]} For 16-bit received audio sample: Mode 0: RXDATA[31:0] = {FIFO_O[19:4], 16'h0} Mode 1: RXDATA[31:0] = {16{FIFO_O[19]}, FIFO_O[19:4]}
23:22	/	/	/
21	R/W	0x0	RX_SYNC_EN_START The bit takes effect only when RX_SYNC_EN is set to 1. System Domain: Audio codec/I2S1/I2S2/DMIC/OWA RX Synchronize Enable Start. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
20	R/W	0x0	RX_SYNC_EN Audiocodec RX Synchronize Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
19:17	/	/	/
16	R/W	0x0	RX_SAMPLE_BITS Receiving Audio Sample Resolution 0: 16 bits 1: 20 bits
15:12	/	/	/
11:4	R/W	0x40	RX_FIFO_TRG_LEVEL RX FIFO Trigger Level (RXTL[5:0]) Interrupt and DMA request trigger level for RX FIFO normal condition IRQ/DRQ generated when WLEVEL > RXTL[5:0] **Note: WLEVEL represents the number of valid samples in the RX FIFO.**

Offset: 0x0030			Register Name: AC_ADC_FIFOC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3	R/W	0x0	ADC_DRQ_EN ADC FIFO Data Available DRQ Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
2	R/W	0x0	ADC_IRQ_EN ADC FIFO Data Available IRQ Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
1	R/W	0x0	ADC_OVERRUN_IRQ_EN ADC FIFO Overrun IRQ Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
0	R/WC	0x0	ADC_FIFO_FLUSH ADC FIFO Flush Write '1' to flush TX FIFO, self clear to '0'.

8.4.6.9 0x0034 ADC Volume Control1 Register (Default Value: 0xA0A0_A0A0)

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: ADC_VOL_CTRL1
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	R/W	0xA0	Reserved
23:16	R/W	0xA0	ADC3_VOL ADC3 channel volume (-119.25 dB To 71.25 dB, 0.75 dB/Step) 0x00: Mute 0x01: -119.25 dB ... 0x9F: -0.75 dB 0xA0: 0 dB 0xA1: 0.75 dB ... 0xFF: 71.25 dB

Offset: 0x0034			Register Name: ADC_VOL_CTRL1
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:8	R/W	0xA0	ADC2_VOL ADC2 channel volume (-119.25 dB To 71.25 dB, 0.75 dB/Step) 0x00: Mute 0x01: -119.25 dB ... 0x9F: -0.75 dB 0xA0: 0 dB 0xA1: 0.75 dB ... 0xFF: 71.25 dB
7:0	R/W	0xA0	ADC1_VOL ADC1 channel volume (-119.25 dB To 71.25 dB, 0.75 dB/Step) 0x00: Mute 0x01: -119.25 dB ... 0x9F: -0.75 dB 0xA0: 0 dB 0xA1: 0.75 dB ... 0xFF: 71.25 dB

8.4.6.10 0x0038 ADC FIFO Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0001)

Offset: 0x0038			Register Name: AC_ADC_FIFOS
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:24	/	/	/
23	R	0x0	RXA RX FIFO Available 0: No available data in RX FIFO 1: More than one sample in RX FIFO (>= 1 word)
22:17	/	/	/
16:8	R	0x0	RXA_CNT RX FIFO Available Sample Word Counter

Offset: 0x0038			Register Name: AC_ADC_FIFOS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7:4	/	/	/
3	R/W1C	0x0	RXA_INT RX FIFO Data Available Pending Interrupt 0: No Pending IRQ 1: Data Available Pending IRQ Write '1' to clear this interrupt or automatic clear if the interrupt condition fails.
2	/	/	/
1	R/W1C	0x0	RXO_INT RX FIFO Overrun Pending Interrupt 0: No Pending IRQ 1: FIFO Overrun Pending IRQ Write '1' to clear this interrupt.
0	R	0x1	Reserved

8.4.6.11 0x0040 ADC RX DATA Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0040			Register Name: AC_ADC_RXDATA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R	0x0	RX_DATA RX Sample The host can get one sample by reading this register. The left channel sample data comes first and then the right channel sample.

8.4.6.12 0x0044 ADC RX Counter Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0044			Register Name: AC_ADC_CNT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:0	R/W	0x0	RX_CNT RX Sample Counter The audio sample number of writing into RXFIFO. When one sample is written by Digital Audio Engine, the RX sample counter register increases by one. The RX sample counter register can be set to any initial valve at any time. After being updated by the initial value, the counter register should count from this initial value. **Note: It is used for Audio/Video Synchronization.**

8.4.6.13 0x004C ADC Debug Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x004C			Register Name: AC_ADC_DG_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:26	/	/	/
25	R/W	0x0	AD_SWP2 ADC output channel swap enable (for digital filter) 0: Disabled 1: Enabled **Note: ADC3 and ADC4 swap data.**
24	R/W	0x0	AD_SWP1 ADC output channel swap enable (for digital filter) 0: Disabled 1: Enabled **Note: ADC1 and ADC2 swap data.**
23:0	/	/	/

8.4.6.14 0x0050 ADC Digtial Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0050			Register Name: ADC_DIG_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:18	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0050			Register Name: ADC_DIG_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
17	R/W	0x0	ADC3_VOL_EN ADC3 Volume Control Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
16	R/W	0x0	ADC1_2_VOL_EN ADC1/2 Volume Control Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
15:3	/	/	/
2:0	R/W	0x0	ADC_CHANNEL_EN Bit 3: ADC4 enabled Bit 2: ADC3 enabled Bit 1: ADC2 enabled Bit 0: ADC1 enabled

8.4.6.15 0x0054 VRA1 Speedup Down Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0054			Register Name: VRA1SPEEDUP_DOWN_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:5	/	/	/
4	R	0x0	VRA1SPEEDUP_DOWN_STATE Only if VAR1SPEEDUP_DOWN_Further_CTRL (0x310[22]) is set 0, VAR1Speedup Down State is valid. 0: VAR1Speedup_Down does not work. 1: VAR1Speedup_Down works.
3:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	VRA1SPEEDUP_DOWN_CTRL VAR1Speedup Down Manual Control Enable 0: Disabled. VAR1Speedup Down converts to 1 after the bus rst releases 32 ms. 1: Enabled. VAR1Speedup Down converts to 1 immediately.

Offset: 0x0054			Register Name: VRA1SPEEDUP_DOWN_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
0	R/W	0x0	VRA1SPEEDUP_DOWN_RST_CTRL VAR1Speedup Down RST Manual Control Enable 0: Disabled. VAR1Speedup Down converts to 1 after the bus rst releases 32 ms. 1: Enabled. VAR1Speedup Down reset 0 immediately.

8.4.6.16 0x00F0 DAC DAP Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00F0			Register Name: AC_DAC_DAP_CTR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	DDAP_EN DAP for DRC enable 0: Bypassed 1: Enabled
30	/	/	/
29	R/W	0x0	DDAP_DRC_EN DRC enable control 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
28	R/W	0x0	DDAP_HPF_EN HPF enable control 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
27:0	/	/	/

8.4.6.17 0x00F8 ADC DAP Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x00F8			Register Name: AC_ADC_DAP_CTR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	ADC_DAP0_EN (control the DAP of ADC1/2) DAP for ADC enable 0: Bypassed 1: Enabled
30	/	/	/

Offset: 0x00F8			Register Name: AC_ADC_DAP_CTR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
29	R/W	0x0	ADC_DRC0_EN ADC DRC0 enable control 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
28	R/W	0x0	ADC_HPF0_EN ADC HPF0 enable control 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
27	R/W	0x0	ADC_DAP1_EN (control the DAP of ADC3) ADC DAP1 enable control
26	/	/	/
25	R/W	0x0	ADC_DRC1_EN ADC DRC1 enable control 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
24	R/W	0x0	ADC_HPF1_EN ADC HPF1 enable control 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
23:0	/	/	/

8.4.6.18 0x0100 DAC DRC High HPF Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_00FF)

Offset: 0x0100			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_HHPFC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R/W	0xFF	HPF coefficient setting and the data is 3.24 format.

8.4.6.19 0x0104 DAC DRC Low HPF Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_FAC1)

Offset: 0x0104			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_LHPFC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0104			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_LHPFC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R/W	0xFAC1	HPF coefficient setting and the data is 3.24 format.

8.4.6.20 0x0108 DAC DRC Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0080)

Offset: 0x0108			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_CTRL
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15	R	0x0	DRC delay buffer data output state when The DRC delay function is enabled and the DRC function is disabled. After disabling the DRC function and this bit goes to 0, write the DRC delay function bit to 0. 0: Not completed 1: Completed
14:10	/	/	/
13:8	R/W	0x0	Signal delay time setting 6'h00: (8x1) fs 6'h01: (8x2) fs 6'h02: (8x3) fs ---------- 6'h2e: (8*47) fs 6'h2f: (8*48) fs 6'h30 -- 6'h3f: (8*48) fs Delay time = 8*(n + 1) fs, n<6'h30; When the delay function is disabled, the signal delay time is unused.
7	R/W	0x1	DAC_DRC_DELAY_BUF_EN The delay buffer use or not when the DRC is disabled and the DRC buffer data output completely. 0: Do not use the buffer. 1: Use the buffer.
6	R/W	0x0	DAC_DRC_GAIN_MAX_LIMIT_EN DRC gain max limit enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

Offset: 0x0108			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
5	R/W	0x0	DAC_DRC_GAIN_MIN_LIMIT_EN DRC gain min limit enable When this function is enabled, it will overwrite the noise detect function. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
4	R/W	0x0	DAC_DRC_DETECT_NOISE_EN Control the DRC to detect noise when ET is enabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
3	R/W	0x0	DAC_DRC_SIGNAL_FUNC_SEL Signal function select 0: RMS filter 1: Peak filter When the signal function selects the Peak filter, the RMS parameter is unused. (AC_DRC_LRMSHAT, AC_DRC_LRMSLAT, AC_DRC_LRMSHAT, AC_DRC_LRMSLAT) When the signal function selects the RMS filter, the Peak filter parameter is unused. (AC_DRC_LPFHAT, AC_DRC_LPFLAT, AC_DRC_RPFHAT, AC_DRC_RPFLAT, AC_DRC_LPFHRT, AC_DRC_LPFLRT, AC_DRC_RPFHRT, and AC_DRC_RPFLRT)
2	R/W	0x0	DAC_DRC_DELAY_FUNC_EN Delay function enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled When the bit is disabled, the signal delay time is unused.
1	R/W	0x0	DAC_DRC_LT_EN DRC LT enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled When the bit is disabled, Kl and OPL parameter is unused.
0	R/W	0x0	DAC_DRC_ET_EN DRC ET enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled When the bit is disabled, Ke and OPE parameter is unused.

8.4.6.21 0x010C DAC DRC Left Peak Filter High Attack Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_000B)

Offset: 0x010C			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_LPFHAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R/W	0x000B	DAC_DRC_LPFHAT The left peak filter attack time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/ta). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 1 ms)

8.4.6.22 0x0110 DAC DRC Left Peak Filter Low Attack Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_77BF)

Offset: 0x0110			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_LPFLAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x77BF	DAC_DRC_LPFLAT The left peak filter attack time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/ta). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 1 ms)

8.4.6.23 0x0114 DAC DRC Right Peak Filter High Attack Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_000B)

Offset: 0x0114			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_RPFHAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xB	DAC_DRC_RPFHAT The right peak filter attack time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/ta). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 1 ms)

8.4.6.24 0x0118 DAC DRC Left Peak Filter Low Attack Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_77BF)

Offset: 0x0118			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_RPFLAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0118			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_RPFLAT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R/W	0x77BF	DAC_DRC_RPFLAT The left peak filter attack time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/ta). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 1 ms)

8.4.6.25 0x011C DAC DRC Left Peak Filter High Release Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_00FF)

Offset: 0x011C			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_LPFHRT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R/W	0x00FF	DAC_DRC_LPFHRT The left peak filter release time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that RT = exp (-2.2Ts/tr). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 100 ms)

8.4.6.26 0x0120 DAC DRC Left Peak Filter Low Release Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_E1F8)

Offset: 0x0120			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_LPFLRT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xE1F8	DAC_DRC_LPFLRT The left peak filter release time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that RT = exp (-2.2Ts/tr). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 100 ms)

8.4.6.27 0x0124 DAC DRC Right Peak Filter High Release Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_00FF)

Offset: 0x0124			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_RPFHRT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0124			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_RPFHRT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:0	R/W	0xFF	DAC_DRC_RPFHRT The right peak filter release time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that RT = exp (-2.2Ts/tr). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 100 ms)

8.4.6.28 0x0128 DAC DRC Right Peak filter Low Release Time Coef Register(Default Value: 0x0000_E1F8)

Offset: 0x0128			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_RPFLRT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xE1F8	DAC_DRC_RPFLRT The right peak filter release time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = exp(-2.2Ts/tr). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 100 ms)

8.4.6.29 0x012C DAC DRC Left RMS Filter High Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0001)

Offset: 0x012C			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_LRMSHAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R/W	0x0001	DAC_DRC_LRMSHAT The left RMS filter average time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/tav). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 10 ms)

8.4.6.30 0x0130 DAC DRC Left RMS Filter Low Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_2BAF)

Offset: 0x0130			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_LRMSLAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0130			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_LRMSLAT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R/W	0x2BAF	DAC_DRC_LRMSLAT The left RMS filter average time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/tav). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 10 ms)

8.4.6.31 0x0134 DAC DRC Right RMS Filter High Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0001)

Offset: 0x0134			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_RRMSHAT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x2BAF	DAC_DRC_RRMSHAT The right RMS filter average time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/tav). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 10 ms)

8.4.6.32 0x0138 DAC DRC Right RMS Filter Low Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_2BAF)

Offset: 0x0138			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_RRMSLAT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x2BAF	DAC_DRC_RRMSLAT The right RMS filter average time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/tav). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 10 ms)

8.4.6.33 0x013C DAC DRC Compressor Theshold High Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_06A4)

Offset: 0x013C			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_HCT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x013C			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_HCT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R/W	0x06A4	DAC_DRC_HCT The compressor threshold setting, which is set by the equation that CTin = -CT/6.0206. The format is 8.24. (The default value is -40 dB)

8.4.6.34 0x0140 DAC DRC Compressor Slope High Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_D3C0)

Offset: 0x0140			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_LCT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xD3C0	DAC_DRC_LCT The compressor threshold setting, which is set by the equation that CTin = -CT/6.0206. The format is 8.24. (The default value is -40 dB)

8.4.6.35 0x0144 DAC DRC Compressor Slope High Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0080)

Offset: 0x0144			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_HKC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x0080	DAC_DRC_HKC The slope of the compressor, which is determined by the equation that Kc = 1/R. R is the ratio of the compressor, which is always an integer. The format is 8.24. (The default value is 2:1)

8.4.6.36 0x0148 DAC DRC Compressor Slope Low Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0148			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_LKC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0148			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_LKC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R/W	0x0000	DAC_DRC_LKC The slope of the compressor, which is determined by the equation that Kc = 1/R. R is the ratio of the compressor, which is always an integer. The format is 8.24. (The default value is 2:1)

8.4.6.37 0x014C DAC DRC Compressor High Output at Compressor Threshold Register (Default Value: 0x0000_F95B)

Offset: 0x014C			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_HOPC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xF95B	DAC_DRC_HOPC The output of the compressor, which is determined by the equation -OPC/6.0206. The format is 8.24 (The default value is -40 dB)

8.4.6.38 0x0150 DAC DRC Compressor Low Output at Compressor Threshold Register (Default Value: 0x0000_2C3F)

Offset: 0x0150			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_LOPC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x2C3F	DAC_DRC_LOPC The output of the compressor, which is determined by the equation OPC/6.0206. The format is 8.24. (The default value is -40 dB)

8.4.6.39 0x0154 DAC DRC Limiter Theshold High Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_01A9)

Offset: 0x0154			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_HLT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x01A9	DAC_DRC_HLT The limiter threshold setting, which is set by the equation that LTin = -LT/6.0206, The format is 8.24. (The default value is -10 dB)

8.4.6.40 0x0158 DAC DRC Limiter Theshold Low Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_34F0)

Offset: 0x0158			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_LLT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x34F0	DAC_DRC_LLT The limiter threshold setting, which is set by the equation that LTin = -LT/6.0206. The format is 8.24. (The default value is -10 dB)

8.4.6.41 0x015C DAC DRC Limiter Slope High Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0005)

Offset: 0x015C			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_HKl
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x0005	DAC_DRC_HKl The slope of the limiter which is determined by the equation that Kl = 1/R. R is the ratio of the limiter, which is always an integer. The format is 8.24. (The default value is <50:1>)

8.4.6.42 0x0160 DAC DRC Limiter Slope Low Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_1EB8)

Offset: 0x0160			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_LKl
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x1EB8	DAC_DRC_LKl The slope of the limiter, which is determined by the equation that Kl = 1/R. R is the ratio of the limiter, which is always an integer. The format is 8.24. (The default value is <50:1>)

8.4.6.43 0x0164 DAC DRC Limiter High Output at Limiter Threshold Register (Default Value: 0x0000_FBD8)

Offset: 0x0164			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_HOPL
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xFBD8	DAC_DRC_HOPL The output of the limiter, which is determined by equation OPT/6.0206. The format is 8.24. (The default value is -25 dB)

8.4.6.44 0x0168 DAC DRC Limiter Low Output at Limiter Threshold Register (Default Value: 0x0000_FBA7)

Offset: 0x0168			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_LOPL
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xFBA7	DAC_DRC_LOPL The output of the limiter, which is determined by equation OPT/6.0206. The format is 8.24. (The default value is -25 dB)

8.4.6.45 0x016C DAC DRC Expander Theshold High Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0BA0)

Offset: 0x016C			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_HET
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x0BA0	DAC_DRC_HET The expander threshold setting, which is set by the equation that ETin = -ET/6.0206. The format is 8.24. (The default value is -70 dB)

8.4.6.46 0x0170 DAC DRC Expander Theshold Low Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_7291)

Offset: 0x0170			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_LET
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x7291	DAC_DRC_LET The expander threshold setting, which is set by the equation that ETin = -ET/6.0206. The format is 8.24. (The default value is -70 dB)

8.4.6.47 0x0174 DAC DRC Expander Slope High Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0500)

Offset: 0x0174			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_HKE
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:14	/	/	/
13:0	R/W	0x0500	DAC_DRC_HKE The slope of the expander, which is determined by the equation that Ke = 1/R. R is the ratio of the expander, which is always an integer and the ke must larger than 50. The format is 8.24. (The default value is <1:5>)

8.4.6.48 0x0178 DAC DRC Expander Slope Low Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0178			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_LKE
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x0000	DAC_DRC_LKE The slope of the expander, which is determined by the equation that Ke = 1/R. R is the ratio of the expander, which is always an integer and the ke must larger than 50. The format is 8.24. (The default value is <1:5>)

8.4.6.49 0x017C DAC DRC Expander High Output at Expander Threshold Register (Default Value: 0x0000_F45F)

Offset: 0x017C			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_HOPE
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xF45F	DAC_DRC_HOPE The output of the expander, which is determined by equation OPE/6.0206. The format is 8.24. (The default value is -70 dB)

8.4.6.50 0x0180 DAC DRC Expander Low Output at Expander Threshold Register (Default Value: 0x0000_8D6E)

Offset: 0x0180			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_LOPE
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x8D6E	DAC_DRC_LOPE The output of the expander which is determined by equation OPE/6.0206. The format is 8.24. (The default value is -70 dB)

8.4.6.51 0x0184 DAC DRC Linear Slope High Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0100)

Offset: 0x0184			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_HKN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x0100	DAC_DRC_HKN The slope of the linear, which is determined by the equation that Kn = 1/R. R is the ratio of the linear, which is always an integer. The format is 8.24. (The default value is <1:1>)

8.4.6.52 0x0188 DAC DRC Linear Slope Low Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0188			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_LKN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x0000	DAC_DRC_LKN The slope of the linear, which is determined by the equation that Kn = 1/R. R is the ratio of the linear, which is always an integer. The format is 8.24. (The default value is <1:1>)

8.4.6.53 0x018C DAC DRC Smooth Filter Gain High Attack Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0002)

Offset: 0x018C			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_SFHAT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/

Offset: 0x018C			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_SFHAT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
10:0	R/W	0x0002	DAC_DRC_SFHAT The smooth filter attack time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/tr). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 5 ms)

8.4.6.54 0x0190 DAC DRC Smooth Filter Gain Low Attack Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_5600)

Offset: 0x0190			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_SFLAT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x5600	DAC_DRC_SFLAT The smooth filter attack time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/tr). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 5 ms)

8.4.6.55 0x0194 DAC DRC Smooth Filter Gain High Release Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0194			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_SFHRT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R/W	0x0000	DAC_DRC_SFHRT The gain smooth filter release time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that RT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/tr). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 200 ms)

8.4.6.56 0x0198 DAC DRC Smooth Filter Gain Low Release Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0F04)

Offset: 0x0198			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_SFLRT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0198			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_SFLRT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R/W	0x0F04	DAC_DRC_SFLRT The gain smooth filter release time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that RT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/tr). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 200 ms)

8.4.6.57 0x019C DAC DRC MAX Gain High Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_FE56)

Offset: 0x019C			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_MXGHS
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xFE56	DAC_DRC_MXGHS The max gain setting, which is determined by equation MXG_{in}=MXG/6.0206. The format is 8.24 and must -20 dB < MXG < 30 dB (The default value is -10 dB)

8.4.6.58 0x01A0 DAC DRC MAX Gain Low Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_CB0F)

Offset: 0x01A0			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_MXGLS
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xCB0F	DAC_DRC_MXGLS The max gain setting, which is determined by equation MXG_{in}=MXG/6.0206. The format is 8.24 and must -20 dB < MXG < 30 dB (The default value is -10 dB)

8.4.6.59 0x01A4 DAC DRC MIN Gain High Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_F95B)

Offset: 0x01A4			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_MNGHS
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x01A4			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_MNGHS
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R/W	0xF95B	DAC_DRC_MNGHS The min gain setting, which is determined by equation MXG_{in}=MXG/6.0206. The format is 8.24 and must -60 dB ≤ MNG ≤ -40 dB (The default value is -40 dB)

8.4.6.60 0x01A8 DAC DRC MIN Gain Low Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_2C3F)

Offset: 0x01A8			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_MNGLS
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x2C3F	DAC_DRC_MNGLS The min gain setting, which is determined by equation MXG_{in}=MNG/6.0206. The format is 8.24 and must -60 dB ≤ MNG ≤ -40 dB (The default value is -40 dB)

8.4.6.61 0x01AC DAC DRC Expander Smooth Time High Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x01AC			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_EPSHC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R/W	0x0000	DAC_DRC_EPSHC The gain smooth filter release and attack time parameter setting in expander region, which are determined by the equation that RT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/tr). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 30 ms)

8.4.6.62 0x01B0 DAC DRC Expander Smooth Time Low Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_640C)

Offset: 0x01B0			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_EPSLC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x01B0			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_EPSLC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R/W	0x640C	DAC_DRC_EPSLC The gain smooth filter release and attack time parameter setting in expander region, which are determined by the equation that RT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/tr). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 30 ms)

8.4.6.63 0x01B8 DAC DRC HPF Gain High Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0100)

Offset: 0x01B8			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_HPFHGAIN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R/W	0x100	DAC_DRC_HPFHGAIN The gain of HPF coefficient. The format is 3.24. (gain = 1)

8.4.6.64 0x01BC DAC DRC HPF Gain Low Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x01BC			Register Name: AC_DAC_DRC_HPFLGAIN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x0000	DAC_DRC_HPFLGAIN The gain of HPF coefficient. The format is 3.24. (gain = 1)

8.4.6.65 0x0200 ADC DRC High HPF Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_00FF)

Offset: 0x0200			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_HHPFC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R/W	0xFF	ADC_DRC_HHPFC HPF coefficient setting and the data is 3.24 format.

8.4.6.66 0x0204 ADC DRC Low HPF Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_FAC1)

Offset: 0x0204			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LHPFC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xFAC1	HPF coefficient setting and the data is 3.24 format.

8.4.6.67 0x0208 ADC DRC Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0080)

Offset: 0x0208			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_CTRL
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15	R	0x0	ADC_DRC_DELAY_BUF_OUTPUT_STATE DRC delay buffer data output state when The DRC delay function is enabled and the DRC function is disabled. After disabled DRC function and this bit goes to 0, the user should write the DRC delay function bit to 0. 0: Not completed 1: Completed
14:10	/	/	/
13:8	R/W	0x0	ADC_DRC_SIGNAL_DELAY_TIME_SET Signal delay time setting 6'h00: (8x1) fs 6'h01: (8x2) fs 6'h02: (8x3) fs ---------- 6'h2e: (8*47) fs 6'h2f: (8*48) fs 6'h30 -- 6'h3f: (8*48) fs Delay time = 8*(n + 1) fs, n < 6'h30; When the delay function is disabled, the signal delay time is unused.
7	R/W	0x1	ADC_DRC_DELAY_BUF_EN The delay buffer use or not when the DRC is disabled and the DRC buffer data output completely. 0: Do not use the buffer 1: Use the buffer

Offset: 0x0208			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
6	R/W	0x0	ADC_DRC_GAIN_MAX_LIMIT_EN DRC gain max limit enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
5	R/W	0x0	ADC_DRC_GAIN_MIN_LIMIT_EN DRC gain min limit enable When this fuction is enabled, it will overwrite the noise detect function. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
4	R/W	0x0	ADC_DRC_DETECT_NOISE_EN Control the DRC to detect noise when ET is enabled 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
3	R/W	0x0	ADC_DRC_SIGNAL_FUNC_SEL Signal function select 0: RMS filter 1: Peak filter When the signal function selects the Peak filter, the RMS parameter is unused. (AC_DRC_LRMSHAT, AC_DRC_LRMSLAT, AC_DRC_LRMSHAT, and AC_DRC_LRMSLAT) When the signal function selects the RMS filter, the Peak filter parameter is unused. (AC_DRC_LPFHAT, AC_DRC_LPFLAT, AC_DRC_RPFHAT, AC_DRC_RPFLAT, AC_DRC_LPFHRT, AC_DRC_LPFLRT, AC_DRC_RPFHRT, and AC_DRC_RPFLRT)
2	R/W	0x0	ADC_DRC_DELAY_FUNC_EN Delay function enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled When the bit is disabled, the signal delay time is unused.
1	R/W	0x0	ADC_DRC_LT_EN DRC LT enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled When the bit is disabled, KI and OPL parameter is unused.

Offset: 0x0208			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_CTRL
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
0	R/W	0x0	ADC_DRC_ET_EN DRC ET enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled When the bit is disabled, Ke and OPE parameter is unused.

8.4.6.68 0x020C ADC DRC Left Peak Filter High Attack Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_000B)

Offset: 0x020C			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LPFHAT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R/W	0x000B	ADC_DRC_LPFHAT The left peak filter attack time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/ta). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 1 ms)

8.4.6.69 0x0210 ADC DRC Left Peak Filter Low Attack Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_77BF)

Offset: 0x0210			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LPFLAT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x77BF	ADC_DRC_LPFLAT The left peak filter attack time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/ta). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 1 ms)

8.4.6.70 0x0214 ADC DRC Right Peak Filter High Attack Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_000B)

Offset: 0x0214			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_RPFHAT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0214			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_RPFHAT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R/W	0x000B	ADC_DRC_RPFHAT The right peak filter attack time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/ta). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 1 ms)

8.4.6.71 0x0218 ADC DRC Right Peak Filter Low Attack Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_77BF)

Offset: 0x0218			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_RPFLAT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x77BF	ADC_DRC_RPFLAT The right peak filter attack time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/ta). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 1 ms)

8.4.6.72 0x021C ADC DRC Left Peak Filter High Release Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_00FF)

Offset: 0x021C			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LPFHRT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R/W	0x00FF	ADC_DRC_LPFHRT The left peak filter release time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that RT = exp (-2.2Ts/tr). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 100 ms)

8.4.6.73 0x0220 ADC DRC Left Peak Filter Low Release Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_E1F8)

Offset: 0x0220			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LPFLRT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0220			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LPFLRT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R/W	0xE1F8	ADC_DRC_LPFLRT The left peak filter release time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that RT = exp (-2.2Ts/tr). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 100 ms)

8.4.6.74 0x0224 ADC DRC Right Peak Filter High Release Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_00FF)

Offset: 0x0224			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_RPFHRT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x00FF	ADC_DRC_RPFHRT The right peak filter release time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that RT = exp (-2.2Ts/tr). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 100 ms)

8.4.6.75 0x0228 ADC DRC Right Peak Filter Low Release Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_E1F8)

Offset: 0x0228			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_RPFLRT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xE1F8	ADC_DRC_RPFLRT The right peak filter release time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that RT = exp (-2.2Ts/tr). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 100 ms)

8.4.6.76 0x022C ADC DRC Left RMS Filter High Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0001)

Offset: 0x022C			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LRMSHAT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/

Offset: 0x022C			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LRMSHAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
10:0	R/W	0x0001	ADC_DRC_LRMSHAT The left RMS filter average time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/tav). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 10 ms)

8.4.6.77 0x0230 ADC DRC Left RMS Filter Low Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_2BAF)

Offset: 0x0230			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LRMSLAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x2BAF	ADC_DRC_LRMSLAT The left RMS filter average time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/tav). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 10 ms)

8.4.6.78 0x0234 ADC DRC Right RMS Filter High Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0001)

Offset: 0x0234			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_RRMSHAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R/W	0x0001	ADC_DRC_RRMSHAT The right RMS filter average time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/tav). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 10 ms)

8.4.6.79 0x0238 ADC DRC Right RMS Filter Low Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_2BAF)

Offset: 0x0238			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_RRMSLAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0238			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_RRMSLAT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R/W	0x2BAF	ADC_DRC_RRMSLAT The right RMS filter average time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/tav). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 10 ms)

8.4.6.80 0x023C ADC DRC Compressor Theshold High Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_06A4)

Offset: 0x023C			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_HCT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x06A4	ADC_DRC_HCT The compressor threshold setting, which is set by the equation that CTin = -CT/6.0206. The format is 8.24. (The default value is -40 dB)

8.4.6.81 0x0240 ADC DRC Compressor Slope High Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_D3C0)

Offset: 0x0240			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LCT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xD3C0	ADC_DRC_LCT The compressor threshold setting, which is set by the equation that CTin = -CT/6.0206. The format is 8.24. (The default value is -40 dB)

8.4.6.82 0x0244 ADC DRC Compressor Slope High Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0080)

Offset: 0x0244			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_HKC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0244			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_HKC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R/W	0x0080	ADC_DRC_HKC The slope of the compressor which is determined by the equation that Kc = 1/R. R is the ratio of the compressor, which is always an integer. The format is 8.24. (The default value is <2:1>)

8.4.6.83 0x0248 ADC DRC Compressor Slope Low Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0248			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LKC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x0000	ADC_DRC_LKC The slope of the compressor, which is determined by the equation that Kc = 1/R. R is the ratio of the compressor, which is always an integer. The format is 8.24. (The default value is <2:1>)

8.4.6.84 0x024C ADC DRC Compressor High Output at Compressor Threshold Register (Default Value: 0x0000_F95B)

Offset: 0x024C			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_HOPC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xF95B	ADC_DRC_HOPC The output of the compressor, which is determined by the equation -OPC/6.0206. The format is 8.24. (The default value is -40 dB)

8.4.6.85 0x0250 ADC DRC Compressor Low Output at Compressor Threshold Register (Default Value: 0x0000_2C3F)

Offset: 0x0250			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LOPC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0250			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LOPC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R/W	0x2C3F	ADC_DRC_LOPC The output of the compressor, which is determined by the equation OPC/6.0206. The format is 8.24. (The default value is -40 dB)

8.4.6.86 0x0254 ADC DRC Limiter Theshold High Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_01A9)

Offset: 0x0254			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_HLT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x01A9	ADC_DRC_HLT The limiter threshold setting, which is set by the equation that LTin = -LT/6.0206. The format is 8.24. (The default value is -10 dB)

8.4.6.87 0x0258 ADC DRC Limiter Theshold Low Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_34F0)

Offset: 0x0258			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LLT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x34F0	ADC_DRC_LLT The limiter threshold setting, which is set by the equation that LTin = -LT/6.0206. The format is 8.24. (The default value is -10 dB)

8.4.6.88 0x025C ADC DRC Limiter Slope High Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0005)

Offset: 0x025C			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_HKl
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:14	/	/	/
13:0	R/W	0x0005	ADC_DRC_HKl The slope of the limiter, which is determined by the equation that Kl = 1/R. R is the ratio of the limiter, which is always an integer. The format is 8.24. (The default value is <50:1>)

8.4.6.89 0x0260 ADC DRC Limiter Slope Low Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_1EB8)

Offset: 0x0260			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LKl
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x1EB8	ADC_DRC_LKl The slope of the limiter, which is determined by the equation that Kl = 1/R. R is the ratio of the limiter, which is always an integer. The format is 8.24. (The default value is <50:1>)

8.4.6.90 0x0264 ADC DRC Limiter High Output at Limiter Threshold Register (Default Value: 0x0000_FBD8)

Offset: 0x0264			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_HOPL
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xFBD8	ADC_DRC_HOPL The output of the limiter, which is determined by equation OPT/6.0206. The format is 8.24. (The default value is -25 dB)

8.4.6.91 0x0268 ADC DRC Limiter Low Output at Limiter Threshold Register (Default Value: 0x0000_FBA7)

Offset: 0x0268			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LOPL
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xFBA7	ADC_DRC_LOPL The output of the limiter which is determined by equation OPT/6.0206. The format is 8.24. (The default value is -25 dB)

8.4.6.92 0x026C ADC DRC Expander Theshold High Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0BA0)

Offset: 0x026C			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_HET
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x026C			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_HET
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R/W	0x0BA0	ADC_DRC_HET The expander threshold setting, which is set by the equation that ETin = -ET/6.0206, The format is 8.24. (The default value is -70 dB)

8.4.6.93 0x0270 ADC DRC Expander Theshold Low Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_7291)

Offset: 0x0270			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LET
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x7291	ADC_DRC_LET The expander threshold setting, which is set by the equation that ETin = -ET/6.0206, The format is 8.24. (The default value is -70 dB)

8.4.6.94 0x0274 ADC DRC Expander Slope High Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0500)

Offset: 0x0274			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_HKE
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x0500	ADC_DRC_HKE The slope of the expander, which is determined by the equation that Ke = 1/R. R is the ratio of the expander, which is always an integer and the ke must larger than 50. The format is 8.24. (The default value is <1:5>)

8.4.6.95 0x0278 ADC DRC Expander Slope Low Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0278			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LKE
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0278			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LKE
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R/W	0x0000	ADC_DRC_LKE The slope of the expander, which is determined by the equation that Ke = 1/R. R is the ratio of the expander, which is always an integer and the ke must be larger than 50. The format is 8.24. (The default value is <1:5>)

8.4.6.96 0x027C ADC DRC Expander High Output at Expander Threshold Register (Default Value: 0x0000_F45F)

Offset: 0x027C			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_HOPE
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xF45F	ADC_DRC_HOPE The output of the expander, which is determined by equation OPE/6.0206. The format is 8.24. (The default value is -70 dB)

8.4.6.97 0x0280 ADC DRC Expander Low Output at Expander Threshold Register (Default Value: 0x0000_8D6E)

Offset: 0x0280			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LOPE
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x8D6E	ADC_DRC_LOPE The output of the expander, which is determined by equation OPE/6.0206. The format is 8.24. (The default value is -70 dB)

8.4.6.98 0x0284 ADC DRC Linear Slope High Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0100)

Offset: 0x0284			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_HKN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x0100	ADC_DRC_HKN The slope of the linear, which is determined by the equation that Kn = 1/R. R is the ratio of the linear, which is always an integer. The format is 8.24. (The default value is <1:1>)

8.4.6.99 0x0288 ADC DRC Linear Slope Low Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0288			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_LKN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x0000	ADC_DRC_LKN The slope of the linear, which is determined by the equation that Kn = 1/R. R is the ratio of the linear, which is always an integer. The format is 8.24. (The default value is <1:1>)

8.4.6.100 0x028C ADC DRC Smooth Filter Gain High Attack Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0002)

Offset: 0x028C			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_SFHAT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R/W	0x0002	ADC_DRC_SFHAT The smooth filter attack time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/tr). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 5 ms)

8.4.6.101 0x0290 ADC DRC Smooth Filter Gain Low Attack Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_5600)

Offset: 0x0290			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_SFLAT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x5600	ADC_DRC_SFLAT The smooth filter attack time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that AT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/tr). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 5 ms)

8.4.6.102 0x0294 ADC DRC Smooth Filter Gain High Release Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0294			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_SFHRT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R/W	0x0000	ADC_DRC_SFHRT The gain smooth filter release time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that RT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/tr). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 200 ms)

8.4.6.103 0x0298 ADC DRC Smooth Filter Gain Low Release Time Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0F04)

Offset: 0x0298			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_SFLRT
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x0F04	ADC_DRC_SFLRT The gain smooth filter release time parameter setting, which is determined by the equation that RT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/tr). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 200 ms)

8.4.6.104 0x029C ADC DRC MAX Gain High Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_FE56)

Offset: 0x029C			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_MXGHS
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xFE56	ADC_DRC_MXGHS The max gain setting, which is determined by equation MXG_{in}=MXG/6.0206. The format is 8.24 and must -20 dB < MXG < 30 dB (The default value is -10 dB)

8.4.6.105 0x02A0 ADC DRC MAX Gain Low Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_CB0F)

Offset: 0x02A0			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_MXGLS
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/

Offset: 0x02A0			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_MXGLS
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
15:0	R/W	0xCB0F	ADC_DRC_MXGLS The max gain setting, which is determined by equation MXG_{in}=MXG/6.0206. The format is 8.24 and must -20 dB < MXG < 30 dB (The default value is -10 dB)

8.4.6.106 0x02A4 ADC DRC MIN Gain High Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_F95B)

Offset: 0x02A4			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_MNGHS
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0xF95B	ADC_DRC_MNGHS The min gain setting, which is determined by equation MXG_{in}=MXG/6.0206. The format is 8.24 and must -60 dB ≤ MNG ≤ -40 dB (The default value is -40 dB)

8.4.6.107 0x02A8 ADC DRC MIN Gain Low Setting Register (Default Value: 0x0000_2C3F)

Offset: 0x02A8			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_MNGLS
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x2C3F	ADC_DRC_MNGLS The min gain setting, which is determined by equation MXG_{in}=MNG/6.0206. The format is 8.24 and must -60 dB ≤ MNG ≤ -40 dB (The default value is -40 dB)

8.4.6.108 0x02AC ADC DAP Expander Smooth Time High Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x02AC			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_EPSHC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/

Offset: 0x02AC			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_EPSHC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
10:0	R/W	0x0000	ADC_DRC_EPSHC The gain smooth filter release and attack time parameter setting in expander region, which is determined by the equation that RT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/tr). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 30 ms)

8.4.6.109 0x02B0 ADC DRC Expander Smooth Time Low Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_640C)

Offset: 0x02B0			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_EPSLC
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x640C	ADC_DRC_EPSLC The gain smooth filter release and attack time parameter setting in expander region, which is determined by the equation that RT = 1-exp (-2.2Ts/tr). The format is 3.24. (The default value is 30 ms)

8.4.6.110 0x02B8 ADC DRC HPF Gain High Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0100)

Offset: 0x02B8			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_HPFHGAIN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:11	/	/	/
10:0	R/W	0x100	ADC_DRC_HPFHGAIN The gain of HPF coefficient setting, which format is 3.24. (gain = 1)

8.4.6.111 0x02BC ADC DRC HPF Gain Low Coef Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x02BC			Register Name: AC_ADC_DRC_HPFLGAIN
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:16	/	/	/
15:0	R/W	0x0000	ADC_DRC_HPFLGAIN The gain of HPF coefficient setting, which format is 3.24. (gain = 1)

8.4.6.112 0x0300 ADC1 Analog Control Register (Default Value: 0x001C_C055)

Offset: 0x0300			Register Name: ADC1_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	ADC1_EN ADC1 Channel Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
30	R/W	0x0	Reserved
29	R/W	0x0	ADC1 Dither Control 0: New Dither Off 1: New Dither On
28	R/W	0x0	Reserved
27	R/W	0x0	FMINLEN FMINL Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
26	R/W	0x0	FMINLG FMINL Gain Control 0: 0 dB 1: 6 dB
25:24	R/W	0x0	DSM_DITHER_LVL Dither Level Control (Dither level is positive ralated to the ctrl bits) 00: No Level 01: Min Level 10: Middle Level 11: Max Level
23	R/W	0x0	LINEINLEN LINEINL Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
22	R/W	0x0	LINEINLG LINEINL Gain Control 0: 0 dB 1: 6 dB

Offset: 0x0300			Register Name: ADC1_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
21:20	R/W	0x1	IOPBUFFER PGA Vcm Buffer OP Bias Current Select 00: 6 uA 01: 7 uA 10: 8 uA 11: 9 uA
19:18	R/W	0x3	ADC1_PGA_CTRL_RCM ADC1 PGA Common Mode Input Impedance Control for MICIN 00: 100 kΩ 01: 75 kΩ 10: 50 kΩ 11: 25 kΩ
17:16	R/W	0x0	ADC1_PGA_IN_VCM_CTRL ADC1 PGA Common-Mode Voltage Control 00: 900 mV 01: 800 mV 10: 750 mV 11: 700 mV
15:14	R/W	0x3	IOPADC ADC1-ADC3 Bias Current Select 00: 1 uA 01: 2 uA 10: 3 uA 11: 4 uA
13	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0300			Register Name: ADC1_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
12:8	R/W	0x0	ADC1_PGA_GAIN_CTRL ADC1 PGA gain settings: 0x0: 0 dB 0x10: 21 dB 0x1: 6 dB 0x11: 22 dB 0x2: 6 dB 0x12: 23 dB 0x3: 6 dB 0x13: 24 dB 0x4: 9 dB 0x14: 25 dB 0x5: 10 dB 0x15: 26 dB 0x6: 11 dB 0x16: 27 dB 0x7: 12 dB 0x17: 28 dB 0x8: 13 dB 0x18: 29 dB 0x9: 14 dB 0x19: 30 dB 0xA: 15 dB 0x1A: 31 dB 0xB: 16 dB 0x1B: 32 dB 0xC: 17 dB 0x1C: 33 dB 0xD: 18 dB 0x1D: 34 dB 0xE: 19 dB 0x1E: 35 dB 0xF: 20 dB 0x1F: 36 dB
7:6	R/W	0x1	ADC1_IOPAAF ADC1 OP AAF Bias Current Select 00: 1.50*IOPADC 01: 1.75*IOPADC 10: 2.00*IOPADC 11: 2.25*IOPADC IOPADC is defined by ADC1_REG<15:14> from 1 uA to 4 uA. For example: ADC1_REG<15:14> = 11, IOPADC = 4 uA 00: 1.50*4 uA = 6 uA 01: 1.75*4 uA = 7 uA 10: 2.00*4 uA = 8 uA 11: 2.25*4 uA = 9 uA

Offset: 0x0300			Register Name: ADC1_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
5:4	R/W	0x1	ADC1_IOPSDM1 ADC1 OP SDM Bias Current Select 1 00: 1.50*IOPADC 01: 1.75*IOPADC 10: 2.00*IOPADC 11: 2.25*IOPADC IOPADC is defined by ADC1_REG<15:14> from 1 uA to 4 uA.
3:2	R/W	0x1	ADC1_IOPSDM2 ADC1 OP SDM Bias Current Select 2 00: 1.50*IOPADC 01: 1.75*IOPADC 10: 2.00*IOPADC 11: 2.25*IOPADC IOPADC is defined by ADC1_REG<15:14> from 1 uA to 4 uA.
1:0	R/W	0x1	ADC1_IOPMIC ADC1 OP MIC Bias Current Select 00: 1.50*IOPADC 01: 1.75*IOPADC 10: 2.00*IOPADC 11: 2.25*IOPADC IOPADC is defined by ADC1_REG<15:14> from 1 uA to 4 uA.

8.4.6.113 0x0304 ADC2 Analog Control Register (Default Value: 0x001C_0055)

Offset: 0x0304			Register Name: ADC2_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	ADC2_EN ADC2 Channel Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
30	R/W	0x0	Reserved
29	R/W	0x0	ADC2 Dither Control 0: New Dither Off 1: New Dither On
28	R/W	0x0	Reserved

Offset: 0x0304			Register Name: ADC2_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
27	R/W	0x0	FMINREN FMINR Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
26	R/W	0x0	FMINRG FMINR Gain Control 0: 0 dB 1: 6 dB
25:24	R/W	0x0	DSM_DITHER_LVL Dither Level Control (Dither level is positive ralated to the ctrl bits) 00: No Level 01: Min Level 10: Middle Level 11: Max Level
23	R/W	0x0	LINEINREN LINEINR Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
22	R/W	0x0	LINEINRG LINEINR Gain Control 0: 0 dB 1: 6 dB
21:20	R/W	0x1	IOPBUFFER PGA Vcm Buffer OP Bias Current Select 00: 6 uA 01: 7 uA 10: 8 uA 11: 9 uA
19:18	R/W	0x3	ADC2_PGA_CTRL_RCM ADC2 PGA Common Mode Input Impedance Control for MICIN 00: 100 kΩ 01: 75 kΩ 10: 50 kΩ 11: 25 kΩ

Offset: 0x0304			Register Name: ADC2_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
17:16	R/W	0x0	ADC2_PGA_IN_VCM_CTRL ADC2 PGA Common-Mode Voltage Control 00: 900 mV 01: 800 mV 10: 750 mV 11: 700 mV
15:13	/	/	/
12:8	R/W	0x0	ADC2_PGA_GAIN_CTRL ADC2 PGA Gain Settings 0x0: 0 dB 0x10: 21 dB 0x1: 6 dB 0x11: 22 dB 0x2: 6 dB 0x12: 23 dB 0x3: 6 dB 0x13: 24 dB 0x4: 9 dB 0x14: 25 dB 0x5: 10 dB 0x15: 26 dB 0x6: 11 dB 0x16: 27 dB 0x7: 12 dB 0x17: 28 dB 0x8: 13 dB 0x18: 29 dB 0x9: 14 dB 0x19: 30 dB 0xA: 15 dB 0x1A: 31 dB 0xB: 16 dB 0x1B: 32 dB 0xC: 17 dB 0x1C: 33 dB 0xD: 18 dB 0x1D: 34 dB 0xE: 19 dB 0x1E: 35 dB 0xF: 20 dB 0x1F: 36 dB
7:6	R/W	0x1	ADC2_IOPAAF ADC2 OP AAF Bias Current Select 00: 1.50*IOPADC 01: 1.75*IOPADC 10: 2.00*IOPADC 11: 2.25*IOPADC IOPADC is defined by ADC1_REG<15:14> from 1 uA to 4 uA.

Offset: 0x0304			Register Name: ADC2_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
5:4	R/W	0x1	ADC2_IOPSDM1 ADC2 OP SDM Bias Current Select 1 00: 1.50*IOPADC 01: 1.75*IOPADC 10: 2.00*IOPADC 11: 2.25*IOPADC IOPADC is defined by ADC1_REG<15:14> from 1 uA to 4 uA.
3:2	R/W	0x1	ADC2_IOPSDM2 ADC2 OP SDM Bias Current Select 2 00: 1.50*IOPADC 01: 1.75*IOPADC 10: 2.00*IOPADC 11: 2.25*IOPADC IOPADC is defined by ADC1_REG<15:14> from 1 uA to 4 uA.
1:0	R/W	0x1	ADC2_IOPMIC ADC2 OP MIC Bias Current Select 00: 1.50*IOPADC 01: 1.75*IOPADC 10: 2.00*IOPADC 11: 2.25*IOPADC IOPADC is defined by ADC1_REG<15:14> from 1 uA to 4 uA.

8.4.6.114 0x0308 ADC3 Analog Control Register (Default Value: 0x001C_0055)

Offset: 0x0308			Register Name: ADC3_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	ADC3_EN ADC3 Channel Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
30	R/W	0x0	MIC3_PGA_EN MIC3 PGA Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

Offset: 0x0308			Register Name: ADC3_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
29	R/W	0x0	ADC3 Dither Control 0: New Dither Off 1: New Dither On
28	R/W	0x0	MIC3_SIN_EN MIC3 Single Input Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
27:26	/	/	/
25:24	R/W	0x0	DSM_DITHER_LVL Dither Level Control (Dither level is positive ralated to the ctrl bits) 00: No Level 01: Min Level 10: Middle Level 11: Max Level
23:22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x1	IOPBUFFER PGA Vcm Buffer OP Bias Current Select 00: 6 uA 01: 7 uA 10: 8 uA 11: 9 uA
19:18	R/W	0x3	ADC3_PGA_CTRL_RCM ADC3 PGA Common Mode Input Impedance Control for MICIN 00: 100 kΩ 01: 75 kΩ 10: 50 kΩ 11: 25 kΩ
17:16	R/W	0x0	ADC3_PGA_IN_VCM_CTRL ADC3 PGA Common-Mode Voltage Control 00: 900 mV 01: 800 mV 10: 750 mV 11: 700 mV
15:13	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0308			Register Name: ADC3_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
12:8	R/W	0x0	ADC3_PGA_GAIN_CTRL ADC3 PGA Gain Settings 0x0: 0 dB 0x10: 21 dB 0x1: 6 dB 0x11: 22 dB 0x2: 6 dB 0x12: 23 dB 0x3: 6 dB 0x13: 24 dB 0x4: 9 dB 0x14: 25 dB 0x5: 10 dB 0x15: 26 dB 0x6: 11 dB 0x16: 27 dB 0x7: 12 dB 0x17: 28 dB 0x8: 13 dB 0x18: 29 dB 0x9: 14 dB 0x19: 30 dB 0xA: 15 dB 0x1A: 31 dB 0xB: 16 dB 0x1B: 32 dB 0xC: 17 dB 0x1C: 33 dB 0xD: 18 dB 0x1D: 34 dB 0xE: 19 dB 0x1E: 35 dB 0xF: 20 dB 0x1F: 36 dB
7:6	R/W	0x1	ADC3_IOPAAF ADC3 OP AAF Bias Current Select 00: 1.50*IOPADC 01: 1.75*IOPADC 10: 2.00*IOPADC 11: 2.25*IOPADC IOPADC is defined by ADC1_REG<15:14> from 1 uA to 4 uA.
5:4	R/W	0x1	ADC3_IOPSDM1 ADC3 OP SDM Bias Current Select 1 00: 1.50*IOPADC 01: 1.75*IOPADC 10: 2.00*IOPADC 11: 2.25*IOPADC IOPADC is defined by ADC1_REG<15:14> from 1 uA to 4 uA.

Offset: 0x0308			Register Name: ADC3_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3:2	R/W	0x1	ADC3_IOPSDM2 ADC3 OP SDM Bias Current Select 2 00: 1.50*IOPADC 01: 1.75*IOPADC 10: 2.00*IOPADC 11: 2.25*IOPADC IOPADC is defined by ADC1_REG<15:14> from 1 uA to 4 uA.
1:0	R/W	0x1	ADC3_IOPMIC ADC3 OP MIC Bias Current Select 00: 1.50*IOPADC 01: 1.75*IOPADC 10: 2.00*IOPADC 11: 2.25*IOPADC IOPADC is defined by ADC1_REG<15:14> from 1 uA to 4 uA.

8.4.6.115 0x0310 DAC Analog Control Register (Default Value: 0x0015_0000)

Offset: 0x0310			Register Name: DAC_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	/	/	/
23	R/W	0x0	CURRENT_TEST_SELECT Internal Current Sink Test Enable (from MICIN3P pin) 0: Normal 1: For Debug
22	/	/	/
21:20	R/W	0x1	IOPVRS VRA2 Buffer OP and Headphone Feedback Buffer OP Bias Current Select 00: 6 uA 01: 7 uA 10: 8 uA 11: 9 uA

Offset: 0x0310			Register Name: DAC_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
19:18	R/W	0x1	ILINEOUTAMPS LINEOUTLL/R AMP Bias Current Select 00: 6 uA 01: 7 uA 10: 8 uA 11: 9 uA
17:16	R/W	0x1	IOPDACS OPDACL/R Bias Current Select 00: 6 uA 01: 7 uA 10: 8 uA 11: 9 uA
15	R/W	0x0	DACL_EN DACL Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
14	R/W	0x0	DACR_EN DACR Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
13	R/W	0x0	LINEOUTLEN Left Channel LINEOUT Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
12	R/W	0x0	LMUTE DACL to Left Channel LINEOUT Mute Control 0: Mute 1: Not mute
11	R/W	0x0	LINEOUTREN Right Channel LINEOUT Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
10	R/W	0x0	RMUTE DACR to Right Channel LINEOUT Mute Control 0: Mute 1: Not mute

Offset: 0x0310			Register Name: DAC_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
9:7	/	/	/
6	R/W	0x0	LINEOUTL_DIFFEN Left Channel LINEOUT Output Control 0: Single-End 1: Differential
5	R/W	0x0	LINEOUTR_DIFFEN Right Channel LINEOUT Output Control 0: Single-End 1: Differential
4:0	R/W	0x0	LINEOUT_VOL_CTRL LINEOUT Volume Control. Total 30 level from 0x1F to 0x02 with the volume 0 dB to -43.5 dB, -1.5 dB/step, mute when 00000 & 00001.

8.4.6.116 0x0318 MICBIAS Analog Control Register (Default Value: 0x4000_3030)

Offset: 0x0318			Register Name: MICBIAS_REG
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31	/	/	/
30:28	R/W	0x4	SELDETADCFS Select sample interval of the ADC sample 000: 2 ms … 100: 32 ms … 111: 256 ms
27:26	R/W	0x0	SELDETADCDB Select debounce time when jack removal 00: 128 ms 01: 256 ms 10: 512 ms 11: 1024 ms

Offset: 0x0318			Register Name: MICBIAS_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
25:24	R/W	0x0	SELDETADCBF Select the time to enable HBIAS before MICADC work 00: 2 ms 01: 4 ms 10: 8 ms 11: 16 ms
23	R/W	0x0	JACKDETEN Jack detect enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
22:21	R/W	0x0	SELDETADCDY Select the delay time to pull low the micdet when jack removal 00: 0.5 ms 01: 1 ms 10: 1.5 ms 11: 2 ms
20	R/W	0x0	MICADCEN Microphone detect ADC enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
19	R/W	0x0	POPFREE When this bit is 0, HBIAS MICADC is controlled by registor
18	R/W	0x0	DET_MODE MIC Detect Mode 0: Jack in pull low 1: Jack in pull high
17	R/W	0x0	AUTOPLEN Enable the function to auto pull low MICDET when jack removal 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
16	R/W	0x0	MICDETPL When this bit is 1and AUTOPLEN is 0, the MICDET is pulled down to GND.

Offset: 0x0318			Register Name: MICBIAS_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15	R/W	0x0	HMICBIASEN Headphone Microphone Bias Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
14:13	R/W	0x1	HBIASSEL HMICBIAS Voltage Level Select 00: 1.88 V 01: 2.09 V 10: 2.33 V 11: 2.55 V
12	R/W	0x1	HMIC_BIAS_CHOPPER_EN HMIC BIAS Chopper Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
11:10	R/W	0x0	HMIC_BIAS_CHOPPER_CLK_SEL HMIC BIAS Chopper Clock Select 00: 250 kHz 01: 500 kHz 10: 1 MHz 11: 2 MHz
9:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	MMICBIASEN Master Microphone Bias Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
6:5	R/W	0x1	MBIASSEL MMICBIAS Voltage Level Select 00: 1.88 V 01: 2.09 V 10: 2.33 V 11: 2.50 V
4	R/W	0x1	MMIC_BIAS_CHOPPER_EN MMIC BIAS Chopper Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

Offset: 0x0318			Register Name: MICBIAS_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3:2	R/W	0x0	MMIC_BIAS_CHOPPER_CLK_SEL MMIC BIAS Chopper Clock Select 00: 250 kHz 01: 500 kHz 10: 1 MHz 11: 2 MHz
1:0	/	/	/

8.4.6.117 0x031C Ramp Control Register (Default Value: 0x0018_0000)

Offset: 0x031C			Register Name: RAMP_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	RAMP_RISE_INT_EN RAMP Rise Interrupt Enable 0: Enabled 1: Disabled
30	R/W1C	0x0	RAMP_RISE_INT RK Increase Upward Finish and Rampen Pull Down Instruction 0: No Pending IRQ 1: Ramp Rise Finish Pending Interrupt Write '1' to clear this interrupt.
29	R/W	0x0	RAMP_FALL_INT_EN RAMP Fall Int Enable 0: Enabled 1: Disabled
28	R/W1C	0x0	RAMP_FALL_INT RK Downward Decrease Finish and Rampen Pull Down Instruction 0: No Pending IRQ 1: Ramp Fall Finish Pending Interrupt Write '1' to clear this interrupt.
27:25	/	/	/

Offset: 0x031C			Register Name: RAMP_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
24	R/W	0x0	RAMP_SRST Ramp Soft Reset 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
23:21	/	/	/
20:16	R/W	0x18	RAMP_CLK_DIV_M Analog Ramp Clk Div Freq Value : M (from 0 to 31, Default: 24). Ana_Ramp_Clk= 24MHz/(M+1) Default Ramp Clk Freq: 24MHz/(24+1)=960 kHz
15	R/W	0x0	HP_PULL_OUT_EN Heanphone Pullout Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
14:12	R/W	0x0	RAMP_HOLD_STEP RAMP HOLD STEP 000: 9600 001: 19200 010: 38400 011: 76800 100: 96000 101: 115200 110: 153600 111: 192000 Ramp Hold Time = Ramp Hold Step/Ramp Clk Freq When Ramp Clk Freq is equal to 960 kHz, the corresponding Ramp Hold time of each gear is: 000: 9600/960 kHz=10 ms 001: 19200/960 kHz=20 ms 010: 38400/960 kHz=40 ms 011: 76800/960 kHz=80 ms 100: 96000/960 kHz=100 ms 101: 115200/960 kHz=120 ms 110: 153600/960 kHz=160 ms 111: 192000/960 kHz=200 ms
11:10	/	/	/

Offset: 0x031C			Register Name: RAMP_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
9:8	R/W	0x0	GAP_STEP Gap Step 00: ramp step 01: ramp step*2 10: ramp step*3 11: ramp step*4
7	/	/	/
6:4	R/W	0x0	RAMP_STEP RK Frequency Gear, Control Ramp Rise/Fall Total Time 000: 20 001: 30 010: 40 011: 60 100: 80 101: 120 110: 160 111: 240 Ramp Rise/Fall Total Time =(Ramp Step/Ramp Clk Freq)*4096 When Default Ramp Clk Freq is equal to 960 kHz, the corresponding time of each gear is: 000: (20/960kHz)*4096=85.3 ms 001: (30/960kHz)*4096=128 ms 010: (40/960kHz)*4096=170.6 ms 011: (60/960kHz)*4096=256 ms 100: (80/960kHz)*4096=341.3 ms 101: (120/960kHz)*4096=512 ms 110: (160/960kHz)*4096=682.6 ms 111: (240/960kHz)*4096=1024 ms
3	R/W	0x0	RMD_EN Ramp Manual Down Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
2	R/W	0x0	RMU_EN Ramp Manual Up Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

Offset: 0x031C			Register Name: RAMP_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
1	R/W	0x0	RMC_EN Ramp Manual Control Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
0	R/W	0x0	RD_EN Ramp Digital Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

8.4.6.118 0x0320 BIAS Analog Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0080)

The register is not controlled by the clock and reset of Audio Codec, only controlled by the clock and reset of system bus.

Offset: 0x0320			Register Name: BIAS_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x80	BIASDATA Bias Current Register Setting Data

8.4.6.119 0x0328 HMIC Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0008)

Offset: 0x0328			Register Name: HMIC_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:23	/	/	/
22:21	R/W	0x0	HMIC_SAMPLE_SELECT Down Sample Setting Select 00: Down by 1, 128 Hz 01: Down by 2, 64 Hz 10: Down by 4, 32 Hz 11: Down by 8, 16 Hz
20:16	R/W	0x0	MDATA_THRESHOLD MIC DET EN Threshold Value

Offset: 0x0328			Register Name: HMIC_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
15:14	R/W	0x0	HMIC_SF HMIC Smooth Filter setting 00: by pass 01: (x1+x2)/2 10: (x1+x2+x3+x4)/4 11: (x1+x2+x3+x4+ x5+x6+x7+x8)/8
13:10	R/W	0x0	HMIC_M Debounce when the MIC Key down or up. 0000 :1 samlpe data 0001 :2 samlpe data ... 1111 :16 samlpe data
9:6	R/W	0X0	HMIC_N Debounce when earphone plug in or pull out 125 ms to 2 s 0000:125 ms 0001:250 ms ... 1111:2 s
5:3	R/W	0x1	MDATA_THRESHOLD_DEBOUNCE MDATA Threshold Debounce 000: 0 001: 1 010: 2 011: 3 100: 4 101: 5 110: 6 111: 7
2	R/W	0x0	JACK_OUT_IRQ_EN MIC Detect Interrupt Set 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

Offset: 0x0328			Register Name: HMIC_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
1	R/W	0x0	JACK_IN_IRQ_EN MIC Detect Interrupt Set 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
0	R/W	0x0	MIC_DET_IRQ_EN MIC Detect Interrupt Set 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

8.4.6.120 0x032C HMIC Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_6000)

Offset: 0x032C			Register Name: HMIC_STS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:15	/	/	/
14:13	R/W	0x3	MDATA_DISCARD After MIC DATA data is received, the first N-data will be discarded. N defined as follows: 00: None discarded 01: 1-data discarded 10: 2-data discarded 11: 4-data discarded
12:8	R	0x0	HMIC_DATA HMIC Average Data
7:5	/	/	/
4	R/W1C	0x0	JACK_DET_OIRQ Jack output detect pending interrupt 0: No Pending IRQ 1: Pending IRQ Writing 1 clear pending.
3	R/W1C	0x0	JACK_DET_IIRQ Jack input detect pending interrupt 0: No Pending IRQ 1: Pending IRQ Writing 1 clear pending.
2:1	/	/	/

Offset: 0x032C			Register Name: HMIC_STS
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
0	R/W1C	0x0	MIC_DET_ST MIC detect pending interrupt 0: No pending IRQ 1: Pending IRQ Writing 1 clear pending.

8.4.6.121 0x0340 Headphone2 Analog Control Register (Default Value: 0x0640_4000)

Offset: 0x0340			Register Name: HP2_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x0	HPFB_BUF_EN Headphone Feedback Buffer OP Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
30:28	R/W	0x0	HEADPHONE_GAIN HeadPhone Gain 000: 0 dB 001: -6 dB 010: -12 dB 011: -18 dB 100: -24 dB 101: -30 dB 110: -36 dB 111: -42 dB
27:26	R/W	0x1	HPFB_RES Headphone Feedback Big Resistor Control 00: 0.88 MΩ 01: 1.00 MΩ 10: 1.08 MΩ 11: 1.20 MΩ
25:24	R/W	0x2	OPDRV_CUR Headphone OP Output Stage Current Setting 00: Min 11: Max

Offset: 0x0340			Register Name: HP2_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
23:22	R/W	0x1	IOPHP Headphone L/R OP Bias Current Select 00: 6 uA 01: 7 uA 10: 8 uA 11: 9 uA
21	R/W	0x0	HP_DRVEN Headphone Driver Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
20	R/W	0x0	HP_DRVOUTEN Headphone Driver Output Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
19	R/W	0x0	RSWITCH RSwitch 0: HPOUT OUTPUT VCM of RAMP_DAC 1: VRA1
18	R/W	0x0	RAMPEN Ramp DAC Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
17	R/W	0x0	HPFB_IN_EN Headphone Feedback PAD IN Switch Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
16	R/W	0x0	RAMP_FINAL_CONTROL Headphone Ramp Final Step Control 0: Ramp Output Select Ramp 1: Ramp Output Select HPFB buffer Output
15	R/W	0x0	RAMP_OUT_EN Ramp Output Switch Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x0340			Register Name: HP2_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
14:13	R/W	0x2	RAMP_FINAL_STATE_RES Ramp Final State Resistor 00: 2.5k 01: 5.0k 10: 10k 11: 20k
9:8	R/W	0x0	HPFB_BUF_OUTPUT_CURRENT Headphone Feedback Buffer Output Current Select 00: 35I 01: 28I 10: 45I 11: 38I I=7 uA
7:0	/	/	/

8.4.6.122 0x0348 POWER Analog Control Register (Default Value: 0x8000_3325)

The register is not controlled by the clock and reset of Audio Codec, only controlled by the clock and reset of system bus.

Offset: 0x0348			Register Name: POWER_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/W	0x1	ALDO_EN ALDO Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
30	R/W	0x0	HPLDO_EN HPLDO Enable 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
29	R/W	0x0	VAR1SPEEDUP_DOWN_Further_CTRL VAR1 Speedup Down Further Control In Adda Analog 0: The digital logic signal input by the digital-analog interface pin controls the var1_speedup_down function (that is, the var1 signal is rapidly pulled up/down) 1: Writing 1 can finish the var1_speedup_down function (ignore the control of the digital-analog interface pin)

Offset: 0x0348			Register Name: POWER_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
28:17	/	/	/
16	R	0x0	AVCCPOR Avccpor Monitor
15	/	/	/
14:12	R/W	0x3	ALDO_OUTPUT_VOLTAGE ALDO Output Voltage Control 000: 2.03 V 001: 1.95 V 010: 1.87 V 011: 1.80 V 100: 1.73 V 101: 1.67 V 110: 1.61 V 111: 1.56 V
11	/	/	/
10:8	R/W	0x3	HPLDO_OUTPUT_VOLTAGE HPLDO Output Voltage Control 000: 2.03 V 001: 1.95 V 010: 1.87 V 011: 1.80 V 100: 1.73 V 101: 1.67 V 110: 1.61 V 111: 1.56 V
7:0	R/W	0x25	BG_TRIM BG Output Voltage Trimming Only low 6-bit is used. The BG output voltage range is from 0.7 V to 1.208 V.

8.4.6.123 0x034C ADC Current Analog Control Register (Default Value: 0x0015_1515)

Offset: 0x034C			Register Name: ADC_CUR_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:22	/	/	/

Offset: 0x034C			Register Name: ADC_CUR_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
21:20	R/W	0x1	ADC3_IOPMIC2 ADC3 OP MIC2 Bias Current Select 00: 1.50*IOPADC 01: 1.75*IOPADC 10: 2.00*IOPADC 11: 2.25*IOPADC IOPADC is defined by ADC1_REG<15:14> from 1 uA to 4 uA
19:18	R/W	0x1	ADC3_OUTPUT_CURRENT ADC3 OP MIC1 Output Current Select 00: 15I 01: 20I 10: 35I 11: 40I I=7 uA
17:16	R/W	0x1	ADC3_OUTPUT_CURRENT ADC3 OP MIC2 Output Current Select 00: 15I 01: 20I 10: 35I 11: 40I I=7 uA
15:14	/	/	/
13:12	R/W	0x1	ADC2_IOPMIC2 ADC2 OP MIC2 Bias Current Select 00: 1.50*IOPADC 01: 1.75*IOPADC 10: 2.00*IOPADC 11: 2.25*IOPADC IOPADC is defined by ADC1_REG<15:14> from 1 uA to 4 uA.
11:10	R/W	0x1	ADC2_OUTPUT_CURRENT ADC2 OP MIC1 Output Current Select 00: 15I 01: 20I 10: 35I 11: 40I I=7 uA

Offset: 0x034C			Register Name: ADC_CUR_REG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
9:8	R/W	0x1	ADC2_OUTPUT_CURRENT ADC2 OP MIC2 Output Current Select 00: 15I 01: 20I 10: 35I 11: 40I I=7 uA
7:6	/	/	/
5:4	R/W	0x1	ADC1_IOPMIC2 ADC1 OP MIC2 Bias Current Select 00: 1.50*IOPADC 01: 1.75*IOPADC 10: 2.00*IOPADC 11: 2.25*IOPADC IOPADC is defined by ADC1_REG<15:14> from 1 uA to 4 uA.
3:2	R/W	0x1	ADC1_OUTPUT_CURRENT ADC1 OP MIC1 Output Current Select 00: 15I 01: 20I 10: 35I 11: 40I I=7 uA
1:0	R/W	0x1	ADC1_OUTPUT_CURRENT ADC1 OP MIC2 Output Current Select 00: 15I 01: 20I 10: 35I 11: 40I I=7 uA

Contents

Figures

Tables

9 Interfaces

9.1 TWI

9.1.1 Overview

The Two Wire Interface (TWI) provides an interface between a CPU and any TWI-bus-compatible device that connects via the TWI bus. The TWI is designed to be compatible with the standard I2C bus protocol. The communication of the TWI is carried out by a byte-wise mode based on interrupt polled handshaking. Each device on the TWI bus is recognized by a unique address and can operate as either transmitter or receiver, a device connected to the TWI bus can be considered as master or slave when performing data transfers. Note that a master device is a device that initiates a data transfer on the bus and generates the clock signals to permit the transfer. During this transfer, any device addressed by this master is considered a slave.

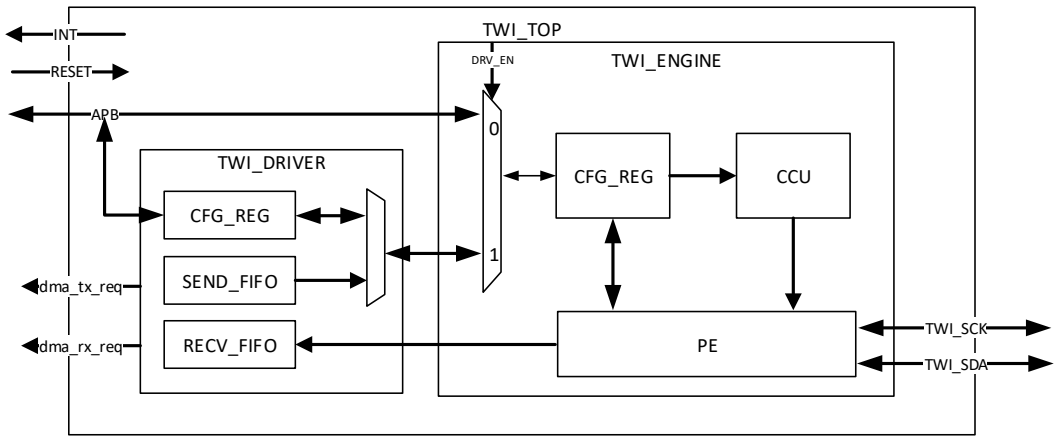
The TWI has the following features:

- Compliant with I2C bus standard
- Supports standard mode (up to 100 kbit/s) and fast mode (up to 400 kbit/s)
- Supports 7-bit and 10-bit device addressing modes
- Supports master mode or slave mode
- Master mode features:
  - Supports the bus arbitration in the case of multiple master devices
  - Supports clock synchronization and bit and byte waiting
  - Supports packet transmission and DMA
- Slave mode features:
  - Interrupt on address detection
- The TWI controller includes one TWI engine and one TWI driver. And the TWI driver supports packet transmission and DMA mode when TWI works in master mode

9.1.2 Block Diagram

Figure 9-1 shows the block diagram of TWI.

Figure 9-1 TWI Block Diagram



TWI contains the following sub-blocks:

Table 9-1 TWI Sub-blocks

Sub-block	Description
RESET	Module reset signal
INT	Module output interrupt signal
CFG_REG	Module configuration register in TWI
PE	Packet encoding/decoding
CCU	Module clock controller unit
SEND_FIFO	The register address bytes and the written data bytes are buffered in SEND_FIFO
RECV_FIFO	The read data bytes are buffered in RECV_FIFO

The controller includes TWI engine and TWI driver. Each time the TWI engine sends a START signal, a STOP signal, or a BYTE data, or a corresponding ACK, the TWI engine will generate an interrupt, and wait for the CPU to process and clear the interrupt before the next START, STOP, or BYTE, ACK transmission can be performed. Therefore, when a device communication is completed, many interrupts will be generated, and the CPU needs to wait for the previous interrupt before it can configure the next one. The TWI driver defines each communication with the device as a packet transmission. The CPU can directly configure the slave address, register address and data transmission for one or more package transmissions without waiting for interruption, then start the TWI driver, and the TWI driver can control the TWI engine to complete a pre-configured communication, and report an interrupt to the CPU after completion.

9.1.3 Functional Description

9.1.3.1 External Signals

The TWI controller has 4 TWI modules called TWI0, TWI1, TWI2, and TWI3. The following table describes the external signals of the TWI. The TWIn-SCK and TWIn-SDA are bidirectional I/O, when the TWI is configured as a master device, the TWIn-SCK is an output pin; when the TWI is configurable as a slave device, the TWIn-SCK is an input pin. When using TWI, the corresponding PADs are selected as TWI function via section 9.7 "GPIO".

Table 9-2 TWI External Signals

Signal	Description	Type
TWI0-SCK	TWI0 Clock Signal	I/O, OD
TWI0-SDA	TWI0 Serial Data	I/O, OD
TWI1-SCK	TWI1 Clock Signal	I/O, OD
TWI1-SDA	TWI1 Serial Data	I/O, OD
TWI2-SCK	TWI2 Clock Signal	I/O, OD
TWI2-SDA	TWI2 Serial Data	I/O, OD
TWI3-SCK	TWI3 Clock Signal	I/O, OD
TWI3-SDA	TWI3 Serial Data	I/O, OD

9.1.3.2 Clock Sources

Each TWI controller has an input clock source. The following table describes the clock sources for TWI. After selecting a proper clock, users must open the gating of TWI and release the corresponding reset bit.

For more details on the clock setting, configuration, and gating information, see section 3.3 "CCU".

Table 9-3 TWI Clock Sources

Clock Sources	Description
APB1 Bus	TWI clock source. Refer to section 3.3 Clock Controller Unit (CCU) for details on APB1.

9.1.3.3 Write/Read Timing in Standard and Extended Addressing Mode

This section is the 7-bit/10-bit addressing mode of the entire TWI protocol to read and write device registers. It can be achieved by directly using the TWI engine or using the TWI driver to control the TWI engine.

Figure 9-2 describes the write timing in 7-bit standard addressing mode.

Figure 9-2 Write Timing in 7-bit Standard Addressing Mode

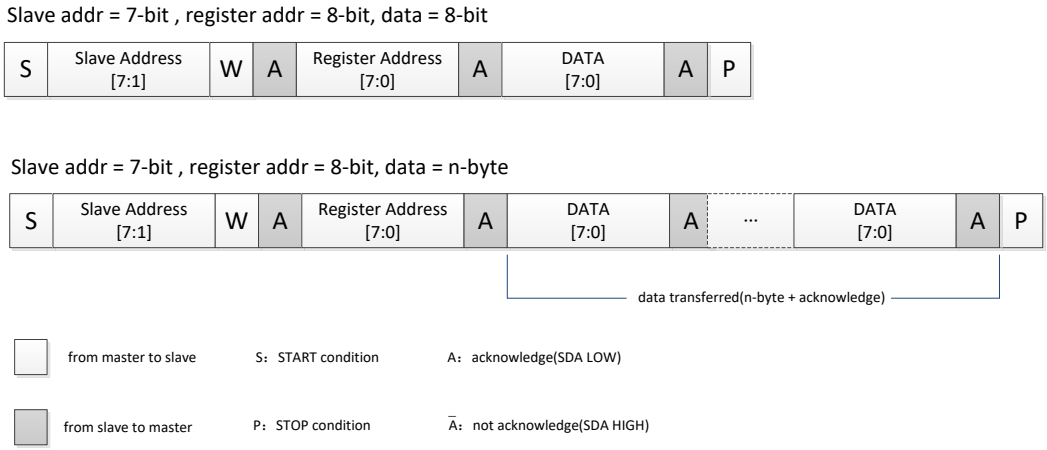


Figure 9-3 describes the read timing in 7-bit standard address mode.

Figure 9-3 Read Timing in 7-bit Standard Addressing Mode

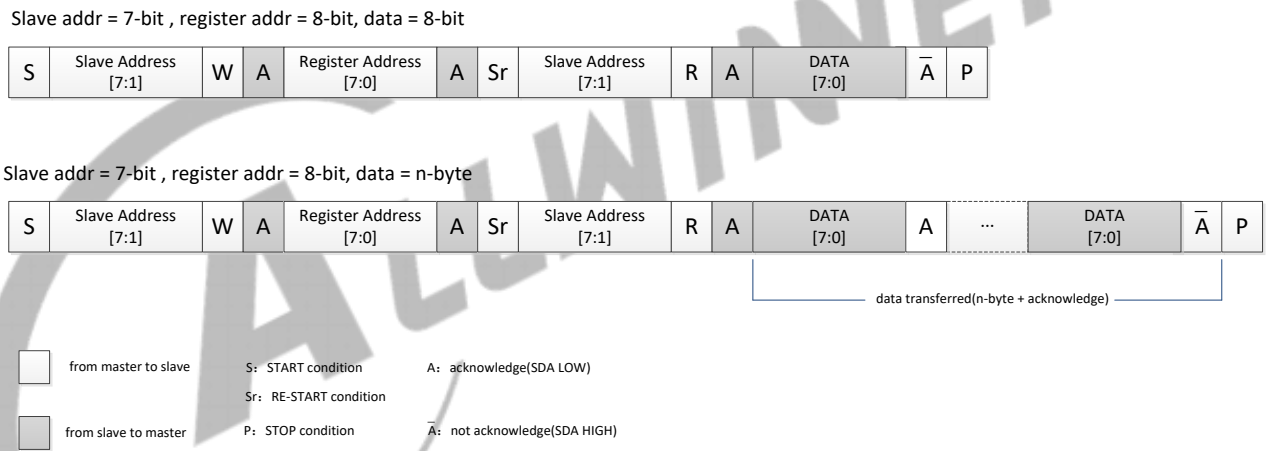


Figure 9-4 describes the write timing in 10-bit extended address mode.

Figure 9-4 Write Timing in 10-bit Extended Addressing Mode

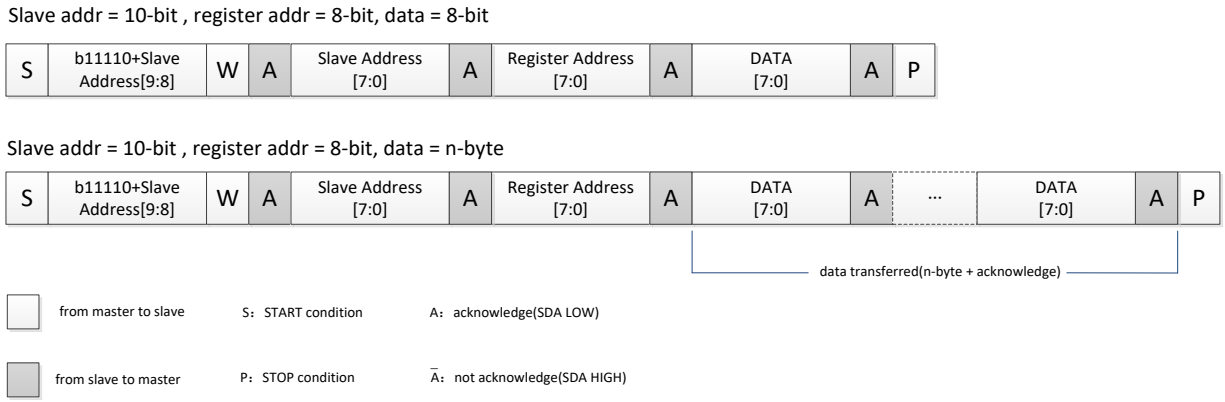
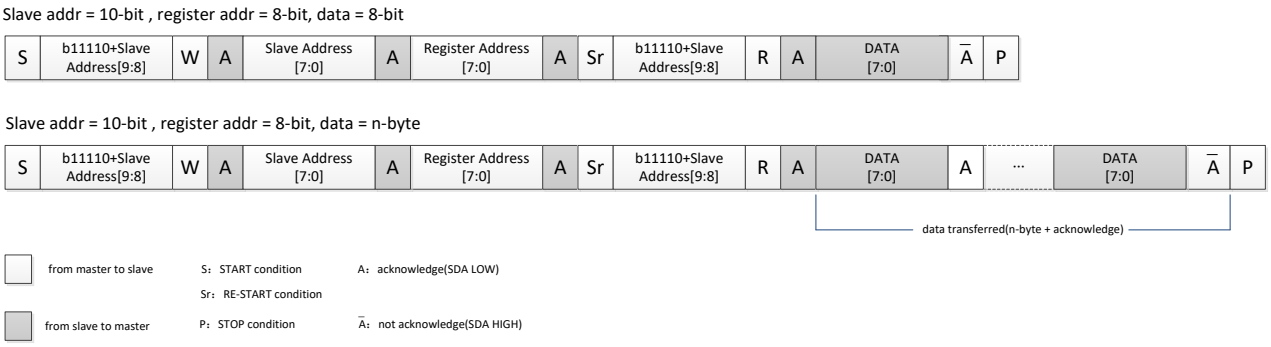


Figure 9-5 describes the read timing in 10-bit extended address mode.

Figure 9-5 Read Timing in 10-bit Extended Addressing Mode



9.1.3.4 Write/Read Packet Transmission of TWI Driver

The TWI driver is only supported for master mode. When the TWI works in master mode, the TWI driver drives the TWI engine for one or more packet transmission instead of the CPU host. Packet transmission is defined in the following figures. The register address bytes and the written data bytes are buffered in SEND_FIFO, the read data bytes are buffered in RECV_FIFO.

Figure 9-6 TWI Driver Write Packet Transmission

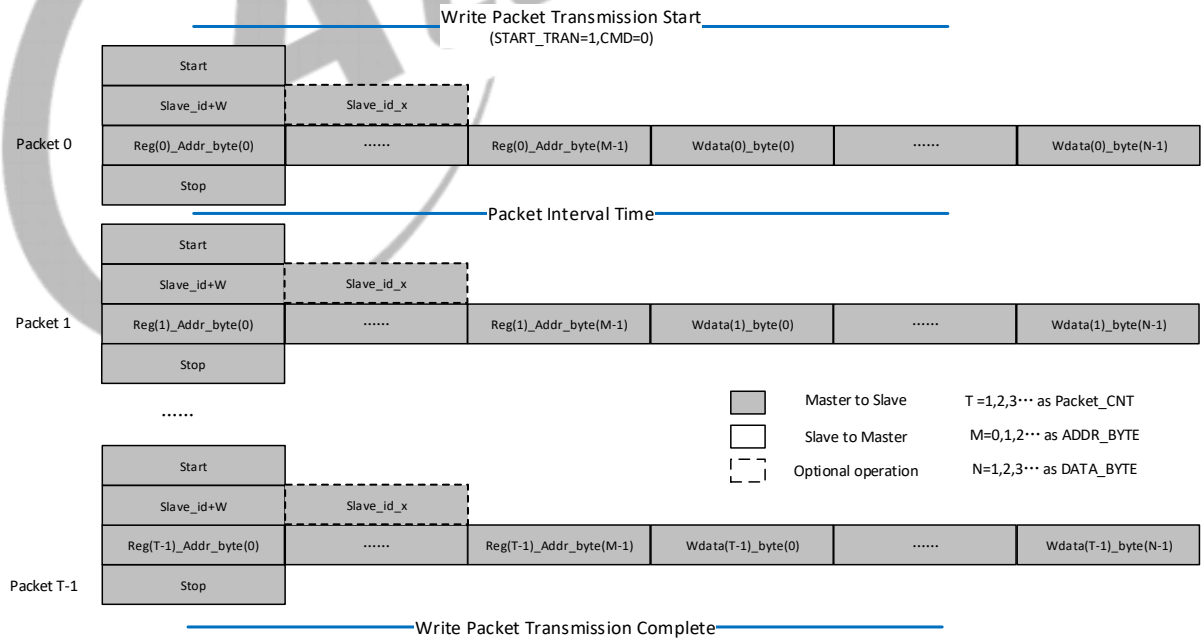
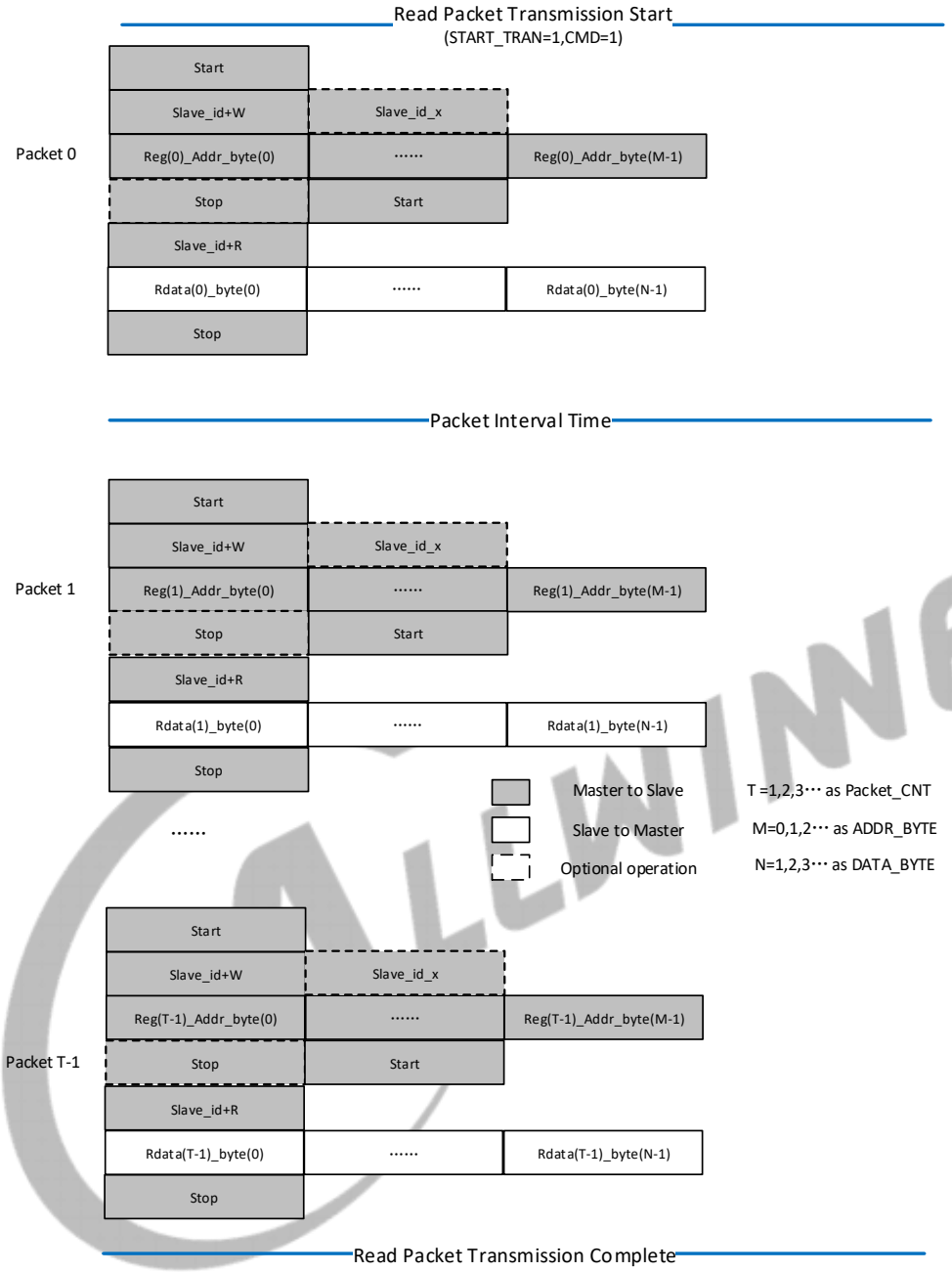


Figure 9-7 TWI Driver Read Packet Transmission



9.1.3.5 Master and Slave Mode of TWI Engine

In Master mode, the CPU host controls the TWI engine by writing command and data to its registers. The TWI engine transmits an interrupt to CPU when each time a byte transfer is done or a START/STOP command is detected. The CPU host can poll the status register if the interrupt mechanism is not disabled by the CPU host.

When the CPU host wants to start a bus transfer, it initiates a bus START to enter the master mode by setting **TWI_CNTR**[M_STA] to high. The TWI engine will assert the INT line and **TWI_CNTR**[INT_FLAG] to indicate a completion for the START command and each consequent byte transfer. At each interrupt, the CPU host needs

to check the current state by the TWI_STAT register. A transfer must conclude with the STOP command by setting TWI_CNTR[M_STP] to high.

In Slave mode, the TWI engine also constantly samples the bus and look for its own slave address during addressing cycles. Once a match is found, it is addressed, and the TWI engine interrupts the CPU host with the corresponding status. Upon request, the CPU host should read the status, read/write the TWI_DATA register, and set the TWI_CNTR register. After each byte transfer, a slave device always stops the operation of the remote master by holding the next low pulse on the SCL line until the CPU host responds to the status of the previous byte transfer or START command.

9.1.3.6 Generation of Repeated Start

After the data transfer, if the master still requires the bus, it can signal another Start followed by another slave address without signaling a Stop.

9.1.3.7 Programming State Diagram

Figure 9-8 shows the TWI programming state diagram. For the value between two states, see the TWI_STAT register in section 9.1.6.5.

M_SEND_S: master sends START signal;

M_SEND_ADDR: master sends slave address;

M_SEND_XADD: master sends slave extended address;

M_SEND_SR: master repeated start;

M_SEND_DATA: master sends data;

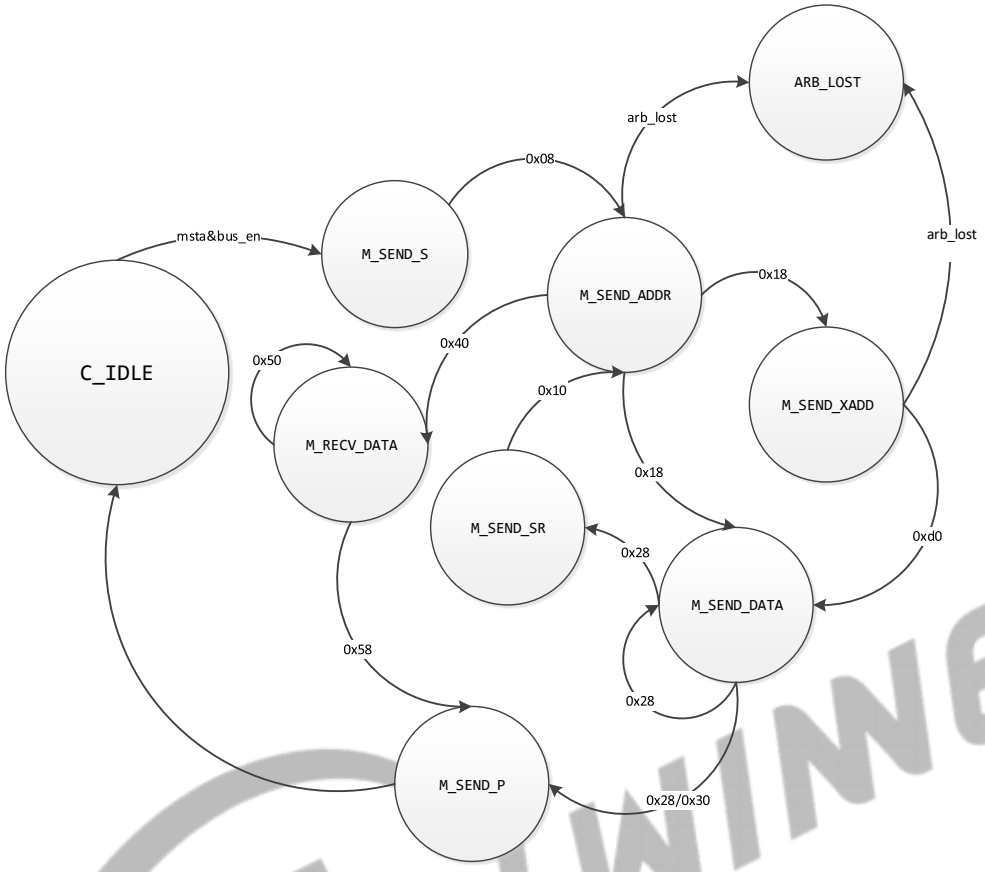
M_SEND_P: master sends STOP signal;

M_RECV_DATA: master receives data;

ARB_LOST: Arbitration lost;

C_IDLE: Idle.

Figure 9-8 TWI Programming State Diagram



9.1.4 Programming Guidelines

The TWI controller operates in an 8-bit data format. The data on the TWI_SDA line is always 8 bits long. At first, the TWI controller sends a start condition. When in the addressing formats of 7-bit, the TWI sends out an 8-bit message which includes 7 MSB slave address and 1 LSB read/write flag. The least significant of the salve address indicates the direction of transmission. When the TWI works in 10-bit slave address mode, the operation will be divided into two steps, for details on the operation, refer to register description in Section 9.1.6.1 and 9.1.6.2.

The following takes the TWI module in the CPUX domain as an example.

9.1.4.1 Initialization for TWI Engine

To initialize the TWI engine, perform the following steps:

Step 1 Configure corresponding GPIO multiplex function as TWI mode.

Step 2 For TWIn, set **TWI_BGR_REG**[TWIn_GATING] in CCU module to 0 to close TWIn clock.

Step 3 For TWIn, set **TWI_BGR_REG**[TWIn_RST] in CCU module to 0, then set to 1 to reset TWIn.

Step 4 For TWIn, set **TWI_BGR_REG**[TWIn_GATING] in CCU module to 1 to open TWIn clock.

Step 5 Configure **TWI_CCR**[CLK_M] and **TWI_CCR**[CLK_N] to get the needed rate (The clock source of TWI is from APB1).

Step 6 Configure **TWI_CNTR**[BUS_EN] and **TWI_CNTR**[A_ACK], when using interrupt mode, set **TWI_CNTR**[INT_EN] to 1, and register the system interrupt through PLIC module. In slave mode, configure **TWI_ADDR** and **TWI_XADDR** registers to finish TWI initialization configuration.

9.1.4.2 Writing Data Operation for TWI Engine

To write data to the device, perform the following steps:

Step 1 Clear **TWI_EFR** register, and configure **TWI_CNTR**[M_STA] to 1 to transmit the START signal.

Step 2 After the START signal is transmitted, the first interrupt is triggered, then write device ID to **TWI_DATA** (For a 10-bit device ID, firstly write the first byte ID, secondly write the second byte ID in the next interrupt).

Step 3 The Interrupt is triggered again after device ID transmission completes, write device data address to be read to **TWI_DATA** (For a 16-bit address, firstly write the first-byte address, secondly write the second-byte address).

Step 4 Interrupt is triggered after data address transmission completes, write data to be transmitted to **TWI_DATA** (For consecutive write data operation, every byte transmission completion triggers interrupt, during interrupt write the next byte data to **TWI_DATA**).

Step 5 After transmission completes, write **TWI_CNTR**[M_STP] to 1 to transmit the STOP signal and end this write-operation.

9.1.4.3 Reading Data Operation for TWI Engine

To read data from the device, perform the following steps:

Step 1 Clear **TWI_EFR** register, and set **TWI_CNTR**[A_ACK] to 1, and configure **TWI_CNTR**[M_STA] to 1 to transmit the START signal.

Step 2 After the START signal is transmitted, the first interrupt is triggered, then write device ID to **TWI_DATA** (For a 10-bit device ID, firstly write the first-byte ID, secondly write the second-byte ID in the next interrupt).

Step 3 The Interrupt is triggered again after device ID transmission completes, write device data address to be read to **TWI_DATA** (For a 16-bit address, firstly write the first-byte address, secondly write the second-byte address).

Step 4 The Interrupt is triggered after data address transmission completes, write **TWI_CNTR**[M_STA] to 1 to transmit new START signal, and after interrupt triggers, write device ID to **TWI_DATA** to start read-operation.

Step 5 After device address transmission completes, each receive completion will trigger an interrupt, in turn, read **TWI_DATA** to get data, when receiving the previous interrupt of the last byte data, clear [A_ACK] to stop acknowledge signal of the last byte.

Step 6 Write **TWI_CNTR**[M_STP] to 1 to transmit the STOP signal and end this read-operation.

9.1.4.4 Initialization for TWI Driver

To initialize the TWI driver, perform the following steps:

Step 1 Configure corresponding GPIO multiplex function as TWI mode.

Step 2 For TWIn, set **TWI_BGR_REG**[TWIn_GATING] in CCU module to 0 to close TWIn clock.

Step 3 For TWIn, set **TWI_BGR_REG**[TWIn_RST] in CCU module to 0, then set to 1 to reset TWIn.

Step 4 For TWIn, set **TWI_BGR_REG**[TWIn_GATING] in CCU module to 1 to open TWIn clock.

Step 5 Set **TWI_DRV_CTRL**[TWI_DRV_EN] to 1 to enable the TWI driver.

Step 6 Configure **TWI_DRV_BUS_CTRL**[CLK_M] and **TWI_DRV_BUS_CTRL**[CLK_N] to get the needed rate (The clock source of TWI is from APB1).

Step 7 Set **TWI_DRV_CTRL**[RESTART_MODE] to 0 and [READ_TRAN_MODE] to 1, set **TWI_DRV_INT_CTRL**[TRAN_COM_INT_EN] to 1.

Step 8 When using DMA for data transmission, set **TWI_DRV_DMA_CFG**[DMA_RX_EN] and **TWI_DRV_DMA_CFG**[DMA_TX_EN] to 1, and configure **TWI_DRV_DMA_CFG**[RX_TRIG] and **TWI_DRV_DMA_CFG**[TX_TRIG] to set the thresholds of RXFIFO and TXFIFO.

9.1.4.5 Writing Packet Transmission for TWI Driver

To write package to the device, perform the following steps:

Step 1 Configure **TWI_DRV_SLV**[SLV_ID] to set the device ID, and configure **TWI_DRV_SLV**[CMD] to 0 to set the write operation.

Step 2 Configure **TWI_DRV_FMT**[ADDR_BYTE] according to the address width of the device register, and **TWI_DRV_FMT**[DATA_BYTE] according to the written data count in a packet.

Step 3 Configure **TWI_DRV_CFG**[PACKET_CNT] to set the written packet number.

Step 4 Configure DMA channel, including TWI TXFIFO, device register address, and the written data.

Step 5 Set [START_TRAN] to 1 to start TWI Driver transmission.

Step 6 When TWI driver transmission completes, the interrupt is triggered, it indicates that the write packet transmission ends.

9.1.4.6 Reading Packet Transmission for TWI Driver

To read package from the device, perform the following steps:

Step 1 Configure **TWI_DRV_SLV**[SLV_ID] to set the device ID, and configure **TWI_DRV_SLV**[CMD] to 1 to set the read operation.

Step 2 Configure **TWI_DRV_FMT**[ADDR_BYTE] according to the address width of the device register, and **TWI_DRV_FMT**[DATA_BYTE] according to the read data count in a packet.

Step 3 Configure **TWI_DRV_CFG**[PACKET_CNT] to set the read packet number.

Step 4 Configure DMA channel, including TWI TXFIFO, TWI RXFIFO, device register address and the read data.

Step 5 Set [START_TRAN] to 1 to start TWI Driver transmission.

Step 6 When TWI driver transmission completes, the interrupt is triggered, it indicates that the read packet transmission ends.

9.1.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
TWI0	0x02502000
TWI1	0x02502400
TWI2	0x02502800
TWI3	0x02502C00

Register Name	Offset	Description
TWI_ADDR	0x0000	TWI Slave Address Register
TWI_XADDR	0x0004	TWI Extended Slave Address Register
TWI_DATA	0x0008	TWI Data Byte Register
TWI_CNTR	0x000C	TWI Control Register
TWI_STAT	0x0010	TWI Status Register
TWI_CCR	0x0014	TWI Clock Control Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
TWI_SRST	0x0018	TWI Software Reset Register
TWI_EFR	0x001C	TWI Enhance Feature Register
TWI_LCR	0x0020	TWI Line Control Register
TWI_DRV_CTRL	0x0200	TWI_DRV Control Register
TWI_DRV_CFG	0x0204	TWI_DRV Transmission Configuration Register
TWI_DRV_SLV	0x0208	TWI_DRV Slave ID Register
TWI_DRV_FMT	0x020C	TWI_DRV Packet Format Register
TWI_DRV_BUS_CTRL	0x0210	TWI_DRV Bus Control Register
TWI_DRV_INT_CTRL	0x0214	TWI_DRV Interrupt Control Register
TWI_DRV_DMA_CFG	0x0218	TWI_DRV DMA Configure Register
TWI_DRV_FIFO_CON	0x021C	TWI_DRV FIFO Content Register
TWI_DRV_SEND_FIFO_ACC	0x0300	TWI_DRV Send Data FIFO Access Register
TWI_DRV_RECV_FIFO_ACC	0x0304	TWI_DRV Receive Data FIFO Access Register

9.1.6 Register Description

9.1.6.1 0x0000 TWI Slave Address Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: TWI_ADDR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:1	R/W	0x0	SLA Slave Address For 7-bit addressing, the bit[7:1] indicates: SLA6, SLA5, SLA4, SLA3, SLA2, SLA1, SLA0 For 10-bit addressing, the bit[7:1] indicates: 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, SLAX[9:8]
0	R/W	0x0	GCE General Call Address Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

NOTE

For 7-bit addressing:

SLA6 – SLA0 is the 7-bit address of the TWI in slave mode. When the TWI receives this address after a START condition, it will generate an interrupt and enter slave mode. (SLA6 corresponds to the first bit received from the TWI bus.) If GCE is set to '1', the TWI will also recognize the general call address (00h).

For 10-bit addressing:

When the address received starts with b'11110, the TWI recognizes b'11110 as the first part of a 10-bit address and if the next two bits match ADDR[2:1] (For example, SLAX9 and SLAX8 for the extended address of the device), it sends an ACK. (The device does not generate an interrupt at this point.) If the next byte of the address matches the XADDR register (SLAX7 – SLAX0), the TWI generates an interrupt and goes into slave mode.

9.1.6.2 0x0004 TWI Extend Address Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: TWI_XADDR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	SLAX Extend Slave Address SLAX[7:0]

9.1.6.3 0x0008 TWI Data Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: TWI_DATA
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	TWI_DATA Data byte transmitted or received

9.1.6.4 0x000C TWI Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: TWI_CNTR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: TWI_CNTR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7	R/W	0x0	INT_EN Interrupt Enable 0: The interrupt line always low 1: The interrupt line will go high when INT_FLAG is set.
6	R/W	0x0	BUS_EN TWI Bus Enable 0: The TWI bus SDA/SCL is ignored and the TWI controller will not respond to any address on the bus. 1: The TWI will respond to call to its slave address – and to the general call address if the GCE bit in the ADDR register is set. **Note: In master operation mode, this bit should be set to '1'.**
5	R/WAC	0x0	M_STA Master Mode Start When the M_STA is set to '1', the TWI controller enters master mode and will transmit a START condition on the bus when the bus is free. If the M_STA bit is set to '1' when the TWI controller is already in master mode and one or more bytes have been transmitted, then a repeated START condition will be sent. If the M_STA bit is set to '1' when the TWI is accessed in slave mode, the TWI will complete the data transfer in slave mode then enter master mode when the bus has been released. The M_STA bit is cleared automatically after a START condition has been sent. Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
4	R/W1C	0x0	M_STP Master Mode Stop If the M_STP is set to '1' in master mode, a STOP condition is transmitted on the TWI bus. If the M_STP bit is set to '1' in slave mode, the TWI will indicate if a STOP condition has been received, but no STOP condition will be transmitted on the TWI bus. If both M_STA and M_STP bits are set, the TWI will first transmit the STOP condition (if in master mode), then transmit the START condition. The M_STP bit is cleared automatically. Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: TWI_CNTR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3	R/W1C	0x0	INT_FLAG Interrupt Flag The INT_FLAG is automatically set to '1' when any of the 28 (out of the possible 29) states is entered (see 'STAT Register' below). The state that does not set INT_FLAG is state F8h. If the INT_EN bit is set, the interrupt line goes high when INT_FLAG is set to '1'. If the TWI is operating in slave mode, the data transfer is suspended when INT_FLAG is set and the low period of the TWI bus clock line (SCL) is stretched until '1' is written to INT_FLAG. The TWI clock line is then released and the interrupt line goes low.
2	R/W	0x0	A_ACK Assert Acknowledge When A_ACK is set to '1', an Acknowledge (low level on SDA) will be sent during the acknowledge clock pulse on the TWI bus if: (1). Either the whole of a matching 7-bit slave address or the first or the second byte of a matching 10-bit slave address has been received. (2). The general call address has been received and the GCE bit in the ADDR register is set to '1'. (3). A data byte has been received in master or slave mode. When A_ACK is '0', a Not Acknowledge (high level on SDA) will be sent when a data byte is received in master or slave mode. If A_ACK is cleared to '0' in slave transmitter mode, the byte in the DATA register is assumed to be the 'last byte'. After this byte has been transmitted, the TWI will enter state C8h then return to the idle state (status code F8h) when INT_FLAG is cleared. The TWI will not respond as a slave unless A_ACK is set.
1	/	/	/
0	R/W	0x0	CLK_COUNT_MODE 0: scl clock high period count on oscl 1: scl clock high period count on iscl

9.1.6.5 0x0010 TWI Status Register (Default Value: 0x0000_00F8)

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: TWI_STAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: TWI_STAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7:0	R	0xF8	STA Status Information Byte Code Status 0x00: Bus error 0x08: START condition transmitted 0x10: Repeated START condition transmitted 0x18: Address + Write bit transmitted, ACK received 0x20: Address + Write bit transmitted, ACK not received 0x28: Data byte transmitted in master mode, ACK received 0x30: Data byte transmitted in master mode, ACK not received 0x38: Arbitration lost in address or data byte 0x40: Address + Read bit transmitted, ACK received 0x48: Address + Read bit transmitted, ACK not received 0x50: Data byte received in master mode, ACK transmitted 0x58: Data byte received in master mode, not ACK transmitted 0x60: Slave address + Write bit received, ACK transmitted 0x68: Arbitration lost in the address as master, slave address + Write bit received, ACK transmitted 0x70: General Call address received, ACK transmitted 0x78: Arbitration lost in the address as master, General Call address received, ACK transmitted 0x80: Data byte received after slave address received, ACK transmitted 0x88: Data byte received after slave address received, not ACK transmitted 0x90: Data byte received after General Call received, ACK transmitted 0x98: Data byte received after General Call received, not ACK transmitted 0xA0: STOP or repeated START condition received in slave mode 0xA8: Slave address + Read bit received, ACK transmitted 0xB0: Arbitration lost in the address as master, slave address + Read bit received, ACK transmitted 0xB8: Data byte transmitted in slave mode, ACK received 0xC0: Data byte transmitted in slave mode, ACK not received 0xC8: The Last byte transmitted in slave mode, ACK received 0xD0: Second Address byte + Write bit transmitted, ACK received

Offset: 0x0010			Register Name: TWI_STAT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
			0xD8: Second Address byte + Write bit transmitted, ACK not received 0xF8: No relevant status information, INT_FLAG=0 Others: Reserved

9.1.6.6 0x0014 TWI Clock Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0080)

Offset: 0x0014			Register Name: TWI_CCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x1	CLK_DUTY Setting duty cycle of clock as master 0: 50% 1: 40%
6:3	R/W	0x0	CLK_M The TWI SCL output frequency, in master mode, is F1/10: F1 = F0/(CLK_M + 1) Fscl = F1/10 = Fin/(2^CLK_N * (CLK_M + 1)*10) Specially, Fscl = F1/11 when CLK_M=0 and CLK_DUTY=40% due to the delay of SCL sample debounce.
2:0	R/W	0x0	CLK_N The TWI bus is sampled by the TWI at the frequency defined by F0: Fsamp = F0 = Fin/2^CLK_N The TWI SCL output frequency, in master mode, is F1/10: F1 = F0/(CLK_M + 1) Fscl = F1/10 = Fin/(2^CLK_N * (CLK_M + 1)*10) Specially, Fscl = F1/11 when CLK_M=0 and CLK_DUTY=40% due to the delay of SCL sample debounce. For Example: Fin = 24 MHz (APB clock input) For 400 kHz full speed 2-wire, CLK_N = 1, CLK_M = 2 F0 = 24 MHz/2^1 = 12 MHz, F1 = F0/(10*(2+1)) = 0.4 MHz For 100 kHz standard speed 2-wire, CLK_N = 1, CLK_M = 11 F0 = 24 MHz/2^1 = 12 MHz, F1 = F0/(10*(11+1)) = 0.1 MHz

9.1.6.7 0x0018 TWI Soft Reset Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0018			Register Name: TWI_SRST
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:1	/	/	/
0	R/WAC	0x0	SOFT_RST Soft Reset Write '1' to this bit to reset the TWI and clear to '0' when completing Soft Reset operation.

9.1.6.8 0x001C TWI Enhance Feature Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x001C			Register Name: TWI_EFR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:2	/	/	/
1:0	R/W	0x0	DBN Data Byte Number Follow Read Command Control 00: No data byte can be written after the read command 01: Only 1-byte data can be written after the read command 10: 2-bytes data can be written after the read command 11: 3-bytes data can be written after the read command

9.1.6.9 0x0020 TWI Line Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_003A)

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: TWI_LCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:6	/	/	/
5	R	0x1	SCL_STATE Current State of TWI_SCL 0: Low 1: High
4	R	0x1	SDA_STATE Current State of TWI_SDA 0: Low 1: High

Offset: 0x0020			Register Name: TWI_LCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3	R/W	0x1	SCL_CTL TWI_SCL Line State Control Bit When the line control mode is enabled (bit[2] is set), this bit decides the output level of TWI_SCL. 0: Output low level 1: Output high level
2	R/W	0x0	SCL_CTL_EN TWI_SCL Line State Control Enable When this bit is set, the state of TWI_SCL is controlled by the value of bit[3]. 0: Disable TWI_SCL line control mode 1: Enable TWI_SCL line control mode
1	R/W	0x1	SDA_CTL TWI_SDA Line State Control Bit When the line control mode is enabled (bit[0] is set), this bit decides the output level of TWI_SDA. 0: Output low level 1: Output high level
0	R/W	0x0	SDA_CTL_EN TWI_SDA Line State Control Enable When this bit is set, the state of TWI_SDA is controlled by the value of bit[1]. 0: Disable TWI_SDA line control mode 1: Enable TWI_SDA line control mode

9.1.6.10 0x0200 TWI_DRV Control Register (Default Value: 0x00F8_1000)

Offset: 0x0200			Register Name: TWI_DRV_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31	R/WAC	0x0	START_TRAN Start transmission 0: Transmission idle 1: Start transmission Automatically cleared to '0' when finished. If the slave is not responding for the expected status over the time defined by TIMEOUT, the current transmission will stop. All setting formats and data will be loaded from registers and FIFO when the transmission starts.
30	/	/	/
29	R/W	0x0	RESTART_MODE Restart mode 0: RESTART 1: STOP+START Define the TWI_DRV action after sending the register address.
28	R/W	0x0	READ_TRAN_MODE Read transition mode 0: Send slave_id+W 1: Not send slave_id+W Setting this bit to 1 if reading from a slave in which the register width is equal to 0.
27:24	R	0x0	TRAN_RESULT Transition result 000: OK 001: FAIL Other: Reserved

Offset: 0x0200			Register Name: TWI_DRV_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
23:16	R	0xf8	TWI_STA TWI status 0x00: bus error 0x08: START condition transmitted 0x10: Repeated START condition transmitted 0x18: Address + Write bit transmitted, ACK received 0x20: Address + Write bit transmitted, ACK not received 0x28: Data byte transmitted in master mode, ACK received 0x30: Data byte transmitted in master mode, ACK not received 0x38: Arbitration lost in address or data byte 0x40: Address + Read bit transmitted, ACK received 0x48: Address + Read bit transmitted, ACK not received 0x50: Data byte received in master mode, ACK received 0x58: Data byte received in master mode, ACK not received 0x01: Timeout when sending the 9th SCL clock Other: Reserved
15:8	R/W	0x10	TIMEOUT_N Timeout number When sending the 9th clock, assert fail signal when the slave device does not respond after N*F_{SCL} cycles. And the software must do a reset to the TWI_DRV module and send a stop condition to slave.
7:2	/	/	/
1	R/W	0x0	SOFT_RESET Software reset 0: Normal 1: Reset
0	R/W	0x0	TWI_DRV_EN TWI driver enable 0: Module disable 1: Module enable (only use in TWI Master Mode)

9.1.6.11 0x0204 TWI_DRV Transmission Configuration Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0001)

Offset: 0x0204			Register Name: TWI_DRV_CFG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	R/W	0x0	PKT_INTERVAL Define the interval between each packet for PKT_INTERVAL F_{SCL} cycles.
15:0	R/W	0x1	PACKET_CNT The FIFO data is transmitted as PACKET_CNT packets in current format.

9.1.6.12 0x0208 TWI_DRV Slave ID Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0208			Register Name: TWI_DRV_SLV
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:16	/	/	/
15:9	R/W	0x0	SLV_ID Slave device ID For 7-bit addressing, the bit[7:1] indicates: SLA6, SLA5, SLA4, SLA3, SLA2, SLA1, SLA0 For 10-bit addressing, the bit[7:1] indicates: 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, SLAX[9:8]
8	R/W	0x0	CMD R/W operation to slave device 0: Write 1: Read
7:0	R/W	0x0	SLV_ID_X SLAX[7:0] The low 8 bits for slave device ID with 10-bit addressing.

9.1.6.13 0x020C TWI_DRV Packet Format Register (Default Value: 0x0001_0001)

Offset: 0x020C			Register Name: TWI_DRV_FMT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:24	/	/	/

Offset: 0x020C			Register Name: TWI_DRV_FMT
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
23:16	R/W	0x1	ADDR_BYTE How many bytes be sent as slave device reg address 0~255
15:0	R/W	0x1	DATA_BYTE How many bytes be sent/received as data 1~65535

9.1.6.14 0x0210 TWI_DRV Bus Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_80C0)

Offset: 0x0210			Register Name: TWI_DRV_BUS_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:17	/	/	/
16	W	0x0	CLK_COUNT_MODE Clock count mode 0: scl clock high period count on oscl 1: scl clock high period count on iscl
15	R/W	0x1	CLK_DUTY Setting duty cycle of clock as Master 0: 50% 1: 40%
14:12	R/W	0x0	CLK_N TWI_DRV bus sampling clock F0=24MHz/2^CLK_N
11:8	R/W	0x0	CLK_M TWI_DRV output SCL frequency is F_{SCL}=F1/10=(F0/(CLK_M+1))/10 Specially, Foscl = F1/11 when CLK_M=0 and CLK_DUTY=40% due to the delay of SCL sample debounce.
7	R	0x1	SCL_STA SCL current status
6	R	0x1	SDA_STA SDA current status
5:4	/	/	/
3	R/W	0x0	SCL_MOV SCL manual output value

Offset: 0x0210			Register Name: TWI_DRV_BUS_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
2	R/W	0x0	SDA_MOV SDA manual output value
1	R/W	0x0	SCL_MOE SCL manual output enable
0	R/W	0x0	SDA_MOE SDA manual output enable

9.1.6.15 0x0214 TWI_DRV Interrupt Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0214			Register Name: TWI_DRV_INT_CTRL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:18	/	/	/
19	R/W	0x0	RX_REQ_INT_EN If set, an interrupt is sent when RX_REQ_PD sets.
18	R/W	0x0	TX_REQ_INT_EN If set, an interrupt is sent when TX_REQ_PD sets.
17	R/W	0x0	TRAN_ERR_INT_EN If set, an interrupt is sent when TRAN_ERR_PD sets.
16	R/W	0x0	TRAN_COM_INT_EN If set, an interrupt is sent when TRAN_COM_PD sets.
15:4	/	/	/
3	R/W1C	0x0	RX_REQ_PD Set when the data byte number in RECV_FIFO reaches RX_TRIG.
2	R/W1C	0x0	TX_REQ_PD Set when there is no less than DMA_TX_TRIG empty byte number in SEND_FIFO.
1	R/W1C	0x0	TRAN_ERR_PD Packet transmission failure pending
0	R/W1C	0x0	TRAN_COM_PD Packet transmission completion pending

9.1.6.16 0x0218 TWI_DRV DMA Configure Register (Default Value: 0x0010_0010)

Offset: 0x0218			Register Name: TWI_DRV_DMA_CFG
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:25	/	/	/
24	R/W	0x0	DMA_RX_EN DMA RX Enable
23:22	/	/	/
21:16	R/W	0x10	RX_TRIG RX trigger When DMA_RX_EN is set, send DMA RX Req when the data byte number in RECV_FIFO reaches RX_TRIG, or the read transmission is completed, the data of RECV_FIFO does not reach RX_TRIG but as long as the RECV_FIFO is not empty.
15:9	/	/	/
8	R/W	0x0	DMA_TX_EN DMA TX Enable
7:6	/	/	/
5:0	R/W	0x10	TX_TRIG TX trigger When DMA_TX_EN is set, send DMA TX Req when the space of SEND_FIFO (FIFO Level – data volume) reaches TX_TRIG.

9.1.6.17 0x021C TWI_DRV FIFO Content Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x021C			Register Name: TWI_DRV_FIFO_CON
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:23	/	/	/
22	R/WAC	0x0	RECV_FIFO_CLEAR Set this bit to clear RECV_FIFO pointer, and this bit is cleared automatically.
21:16	R	0x0	RECV_FIFO_CONTENT The number of data in RECV_FIFO
15:7	/	/	/
6	R/WAC	0x0	SEND_FIFO_CLEAR Set this bit to clear SEND_FIFO pointer, and this bit is cleared automatically.

Offset: 0x021C			Register Name: TWI_DRV_FIFO_CON
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
5:0	R	0x0	SEND_FIFO_CONTENT The number of data in SEND_FIFO

9.1.6.18 0x0300 TWI_DRV Send Data FIFO Access Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0300			Register Name: TWI_DRV_SEND_FIFO_ACC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	W	0x0	SEND_DATA_FIFO Address of a 32x8 SEND_FIFO, which stores reg address and data sending to the slave device.

9.1.6.19 0x0304 TWI_DRV Receive Data FIFO Access Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0304			Register Name: TWI_DRV_RECV_FIFO_ACC
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R	0x0	RECV_DATA_FIFO Address of a 32x8 RECV_FIFO, which stores data received from the slave device.

9.2 UART

9.2.1 Overview

The universal asynchronous receiver transmitter (UART) provides an asynchronous serial communication with external devices, modem (data carrier equipment, DCE). It performs serial-to-parallel conversion on the data received from peripherals and transmits the converted data to the internal bus. It also performs parallel-to-serial conversion on the data that is transmitted to peripherals.

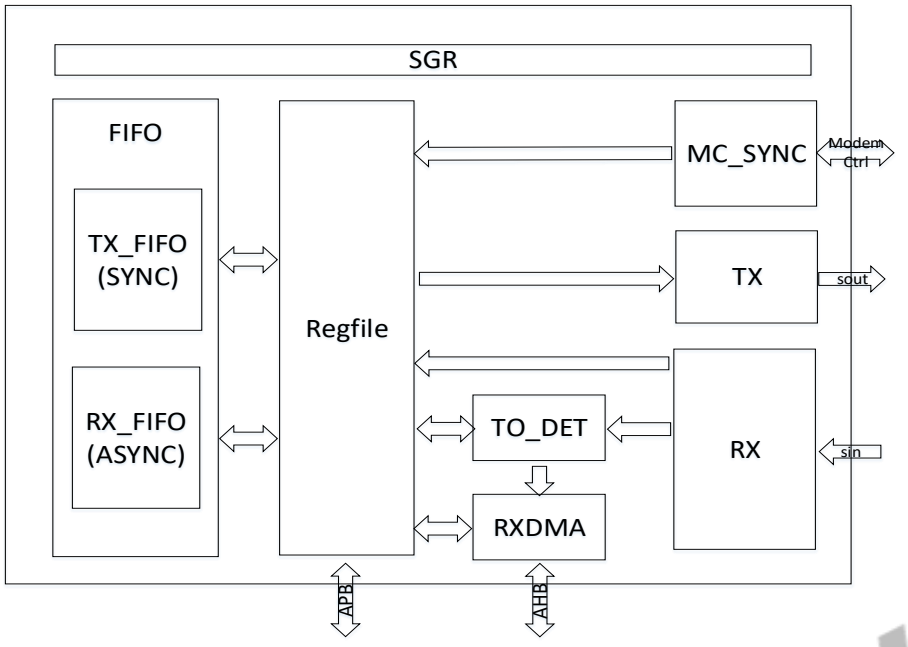
The UART has the following features:

- Compatible with industry-standard 16450/16550 UARTs
- Supports IrDA-compatible slow infrared (SIR) format
- Two separate FIFOs: one is RX FIFO, and the other is TX FIFO
  - Each of them is 64 bytes (For UART0)
  - Each of them is 256 bytes (For UART1, UART2, UART3, UART4, and UART5)
- The working reference clock is from the APB bus clock
  - Speed up to 4 Mbit/s with 64 MHz APB clock
  - Speed up to 1.5 Mbit/s with 24 MHz APB clock
- 5 to 8 data bits for RS-232 characters, or 9 bits RS-485 format
- 1, 1.5 or 2 stop bits
- Programmable parity (even, odd, or no parity)
- Supports TX/RX DMA slave controller interface
- Supports software/hardware flow control
- Supports RX DMA Master interface (Only for UART1)
- Supports auto-flow by using CTS & RTS (Only for UART1/2/3)

9.2.2 Block Diagram

Figure 9-9 shows a block diagram of the UART.

Figure 9-9 UART Block Diagram



9.2.3 Functional Description

9.2.3.1 External Signals

The following table describes the external signals of UART.

Table 9-4 UART External Signals

Signal	Description	Type
UART0-TX	UART0 Data Transmit	O
UART0-RX	UART0 Data Receive	I
UART1-TX	UART1 Data Transmit	O
UART1-RX	UART1 Data Receive	I
UART1-CTS	UART1 Data Clear to Send	I
UART1-RTS	UART1 Data Request to Send	O
UART2-TX	UART2 Data Transmit	O
UART2-RX	UART2 Data Receive	I
UART2-CTS	UART2 Data Clear to Send	I
UART2-RTS	UART2 Data Request to Send	O
UART3-TX	UART3 Data Transmit	O
UART3-RX	UART3 Data Receive	I

Signal	Description	Type
UART3-CTS	UART3 Data Clear to Send	I
UART3-RTS	UART3 Data Request to Send	O
UART4-TX	UART4 Data Transmit	O
UART4-RX	UART4 Data Receive	I
UART5-TX	UART5 Data Transmit	O
UART5-RX	UART5 Data Receive	I

9.2.3.2 Clock Sources

The following table describes the clock sources of UART.

Table 9-5 UART Clock Sources

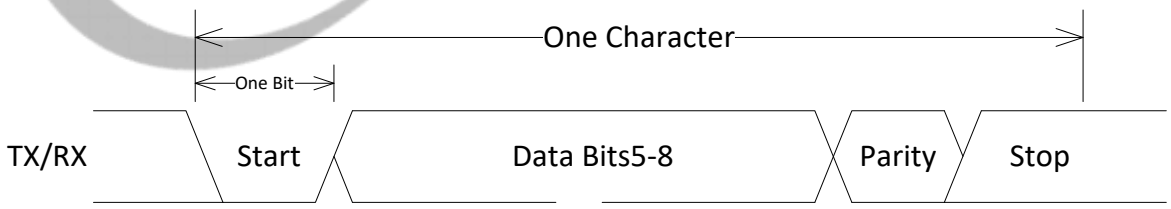
Clock Sources	Description
APB1 Bus	UART clock source. Refer to section 3.3 Clock Controller Unit (CCU) for details on APB1.

9.2.3.3 Typical Applications and Timing Diagram

UART Serial Data Format

The following figure shows the UART serial data format. The start bit, data bit, parity bit, and stop bit can be configured.

Figure 9-10 UART Serial Data Format



Using UART for RTS/CTS Autoflow Control

Figure 9-11 shows the typical application diagram for RTS/CTS autoflow control. Figure 9-12 shows the data format of the RTS/CTS autoflow control.

Figure 9-11 Application Diagram for RTS/CTS Autoflow Control

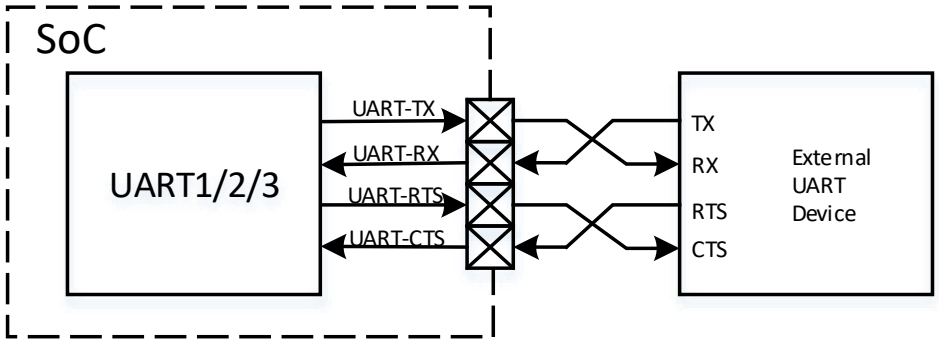
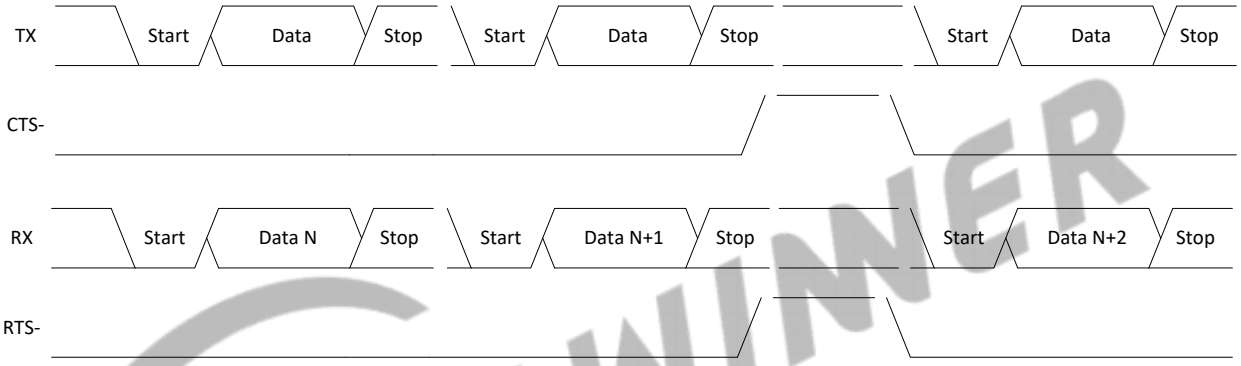


Figure 9-12 RTS/CTS Autoflow Control Data Format



Using UART for Serial IrDA

Figure 9-13 shows the application diagram for the IrDA transceiver. Figure 9-14 shows the data format of the serial IrDA.

Figure 9-13 Application Diagram for IrDA Transceiver

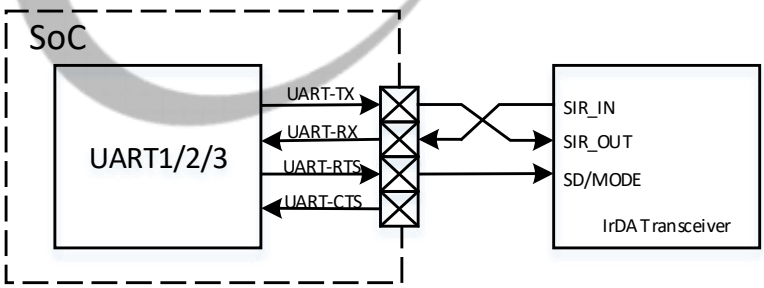
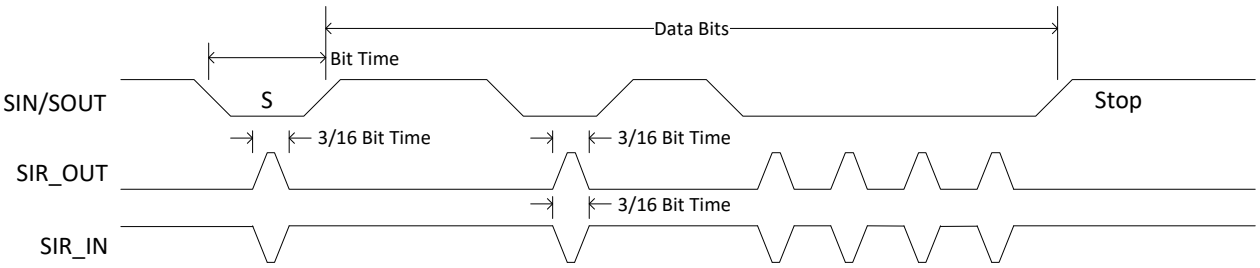


Figure 9-14 Serial IrDA Data Format



Using UART for RS-485

Figure 9-15 shows the application diagram for the RS-485 transceiver. Figure 9-16 shows the data format of the RS-485.

Figure 9-15 Application Diagram for RS-485 Transceiver

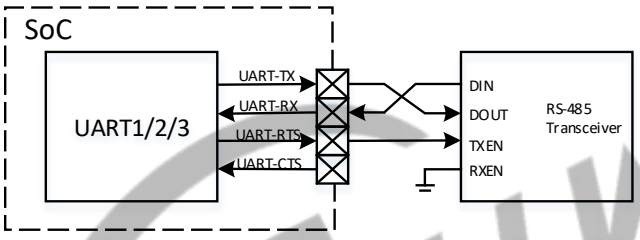
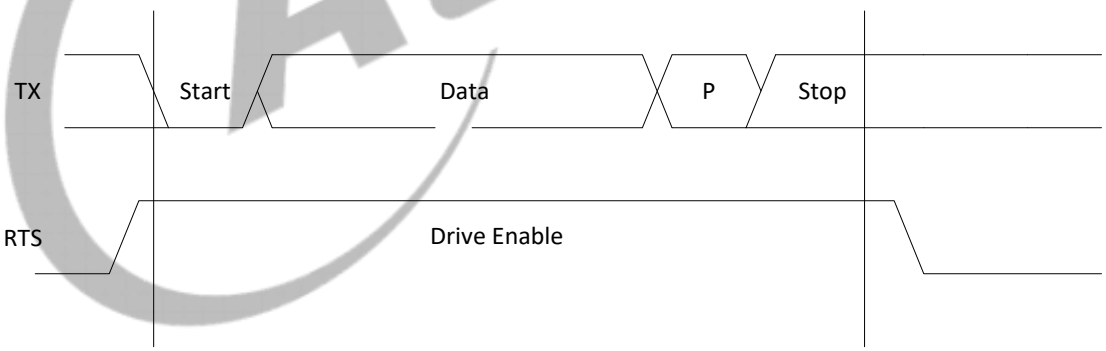


Figure 9-16 RS-485 Data Format



9.2.3.4 UART Operating Mode

Data Frame Format

The **UART_LCR** register can set the basic parameter of a data frame: data width (5 to 8 bits), stop bit number (1/1.5/2), parity type.

A frame transfer of the UART includes the start signal, data signal, parity bit, and stop signal. The LSB is transmitted first.

- Start signal (start bit): It is the start flag of a data frame. According to the UART protocol, the low level of the TXD signal indicates the start of a data frame. When the UART transmits data, the level needs to hold high.
- Data signal (data bit): The data bit width can be configured as 5-bit, 6-bit, 7-bit, and 8-bit through different applications.
- Parity bit: It is a 1-bit error correction signal. Parity bit includes odd parity, even parity. The UART can enable and disable the parity bit by setting the **UART_LCR** register.
- Stop Signal (stop bit): It is the stop bit of a data frame. The stop bit can be set to 1-bit, 1.5-bit, and 2-bit by the **UART_LCR** register. The high level of the TXD signal indicates the end of a data frame.

Baud and Error Rates

The baud rate is calculated as follows: Baud rate = SCLK/(16 * divisor).

The SCLK is usually APB1 and can be set in section 3.3 "CCU".

The divisor is frequency divider of UART. The frequency divider has 16-bit, the low 8-bit is in the **UART_DLL** register, the high 8-bit is in the **UART_DLH** register.

The relationship between the different UART mode and the error rate is as follows.

Figure 9-17 UART Mode Baud and Error Rates

Clock source	Divisor	Baud rate	Over sampling	Error (%)
24000000	5000	300	16	0
24000000	2500	600	16	0
24000000	1250	1200	16	0
24000000	625	2400	16	0
24000000	313	4800	16	-0.16
24000000	156	9600	16	0.16
24000000	78	19200	16	0.16
24000000	39	38400	16	0.16
24000000	26	57600	16	0.16
24000000	13	115200	16	0.16
48000000	13	230400	16	0.16
64000000	7	576000	16	-0.794
75000000	5	921600	16	1.725

Clock source	Divisor	Baud rate	Over sampling	Error (%)
48000000	3	1000000	16	0
24000000	1	1500000	16	0
48000000	1	3000000	16	0
64000000	1	4000000	16	0

Figure 9-18 IrDA Mode Baud and Error Rates

Clock source	Divisor	Baud rate	Encoding	Error (%)
24000000	5000	300	3/16	0
24000000	2500	600	3/16	0
24000000	1250	1200	3/16	0
24000000	625	2400	3/16	0
24000000	313	4800	3/16	-0.16
24000000	156	9600	3/16	0.16
24000000	78	19200	3/16	0.16
24000000	39	38400	3/16	0.16
24000000	26	57600	3/16	0.16
24000000	13	115200	3/16	0.16

Figure 9-19 RS485 Mode Baud and Error Rates

Clock source	Divisor	Baud rate	Encoding	Error (%)
24000000	5000	300	16	0
24000000	2500	600	16	0
24000000	1250	1200	16	0
24000000	625	2400	16	0
24000000	313	4800	16	-0.16
24000000	156	9600	16	0.16
24000000	78	19200	16	0.16
24000000	39	38400	16	0.16
24000000	26	57600	16	0.16
24000000	13	115200	16	0.16

DLAB Definition

The DLAB control bit (UART_LCR[7]) is the access control bit of the divisor Latch register.

If DLAB is 0, then the 0x00 offset address is the UART_RBR/UART_THR (RX/TX FIFO) register, and the 0x04 offset address is the UART_IER register.

If DLAB is 1, then the 0x00 offset address is the UART_DLL register, and the 0x04 offset address is the UART_DLH register.

When the UART initials, the divisor needs to be set. That is, writing 1 to DLAB can access the UART_DLL and UART_DLH register, after finished the configuration, writing 0 to DLAB can access the UART_RBR/UART_THR register.

CHCFG_AT_BUSY Definition

The function of the CHCFG_AT_BUSY (UART_HALT[1]) and CHANGE_UPDATE (UART_HALT[2]) are as follows.

CHCFG_AT_BUSY: Enable the bit, the software can also set the UART controller when UART is busy, such as the UART_LCR, UART_DLH, UART_DLL register.

CHANGE_UPDATE: If CHCFG_AT_BUSY is enabled, and CHANGE_UPDATE is written to 1, the configuration of the UART controller can be updated. After completed the update, the bit is cleared to 0 automatically.

Setting divisor performs the following steps:

Step 1 Write 1 to CHCFG_AT_BUSY to enable “configure at busy”.

Step 2 Write 1 to DLAB (UART_LCR[7]) and set the UART_DLH and UART_DLL registers.

Step 3 Write 1 to CHANGE_UPDATE to update the configuration. The bit is cleared to 0 automatically after completing the update.

UART Busy Flag

The UART_USR[0] is a busy flag of the UART controller.

When the TX transmits data, or the RX receives data, or the TX FIFO is not empty, or the RX FIFO is not empty, then the busy flag bit can be set to 1 by hardware, which indicates the UART controller is busy.

9.2.4 Programming Guidelines

The following takes the UART module in the CPUX domain as an example.

9.2.4.1 Initialization

Step 1 System Initialization

- Configure **APB1_CFG_REG** in the CCU module to set the APB1 bus clock (The clock is 24MHz by default).
- Set **UART_BGR_REG**[UARTx_GATING] to 1 to enable the module clock, and set **UART_BGR_REG**[UARTx_RST] to 1 to de-assert the module.

Step 2 UART Controller Initialization

- IO configuration: Configure GPIO multiplex as UART function, and set UART pins to internal pull-up mode (For detail, see the description in section 9.7 "GPIO").
- Baud-rate configuration:
  - Set UART baud-rate (refer to section 9.2.3.4);
  - Write **UART_FCR**[FIFOE] to 1 to enable TX/RX FIFO;
  - Write **UART_HALT**[HALT_TX] to 1 to disable TX transfer;
  - Set **UART_LCR**[DLAB] to 1, remain default configuration for other bits; set 0x00 offset address to the **UART_DLL** register, set 0x04 offset address to the **UART_DLH** register;
  - Write the high 8-bit of divisor to the **UART_DLH** register, and write the low 8-bit of divisor to the **UART_DLL** register;
  - Set **UART_LCR**[DLAB] to 0, remain default configuration for other bits; set 0x00 offset address to the **UART_RBR**/**UART_THR** register, set 0x04 offset address to the **UART_IER** register;
  - Set **UART_HALT**[HALT_TX] to 0 to enable TX transfer.

Step 3 Controller Parameter Configuration

- Set data width, stop bits, and even/odd parity type by writing the **UART_LCR** register.
- Reset, enable FIFO and set FIFO trigger condition by writing the **UART_FCR** register.
- Set the flow control parameter by writing the **UART_MCR** register.

Step 4 Interrupt Configuration

- Configure UART interrupt vector number to request UART interrupt (Refer to section 3.8 "PLIC" module for interrupt vector number).
- In DMA mode, write **UART_IER** to 0 to disable interrupt; write **UART_HSK**[Handshake configuration] to 0xE5 to set DMA handshake mode; write **UART_FCR**[DMAM] to 1 to set DMA transmission/reception mode; set DMA parameter and request DMA interrupt according to DMA configuration process.

- In Interrupt mode, configure **UART_IER** to enable the corresponding interrupt according to requirements: such as transmit (TX) interrupt, receive (RX) interrupt, receive line status interrupt, RS48 interrupt, etc. (Here TX/RX interrupt is usually used).

9.2.4.2 Transferring/Receiving Data in Query Mode

Data transfer

Step 1 Write data to **UART_THR** to start data transfer.

Step 2 Check TX_FIFO status by reading **UART_USR**[TFNF]. If the bit is 1, data can continue to be written; if the bit is 0, wait for data transfer, and data cannot continue to write until FIFO is not full.

Data receive

Step 1 Check RX_FIFO status by reading **UART_USR**[RFNE].

Step 2 Read data from **UART_RBR** if RX_FIFO is not empty.

Step 3 If **UART_USR**[RFNE] is 0, data is received completely.

9.2.4.3 Transferring/Receiving Data in Interrupt Mode

Data transfer

Step 1 Set **UART_IER**[ETBEI] to 1 to enable the *UART transmission interrupt*.

Step 2 Write the data to be transmitted to **UART_THR**.

Step 3 When the data of TX_FIFO meets trigger condition (such as FIFO/2, FIFO/4), the UART transfer interrupt is generated.

Step 4 Check **UART_USR**[TFE] and determine whether TX_FIFO is empty. If **UART_USR**[TFE] is 1, it indicates that the data in TX_FIFO is transmitted completely.

Step 5 Clear **UART_IER**[ETBEI] to 0 to disable transfer interrupt.

Data receive

Step 1 Set **UART_IER**[ERBFI] to 1 to enable the *UART reception interrupt*.

Step 2 When the received data from RX_FIFO meets trigger condition (such as FIFO/2, FIFO/4), the UART receive interrupt is generated.

Step 3 Read data from **UART_RBR**.

Step 4 Check RX_FIFO status by reading **UART_USR**[RFNE] and determine whether to read data. If the bit is 1, continue to read data from **UART_RBR** until **UART_USR**[RFNE] is cleared to 0, which indicates data is received completely.

9.2.4.4 Transferring/Receiving Data in DMA Mode

Data transfer

Step 1 Configure the UART DMA interrupt according to the initialization process.

Step 2 Configure DMA data channel, including the transfer source address, the transfer destination address, the number of data to be transferred, and the transfer type, and so on. (For details, see section 3.9 "DMAC").

Step 3 Enable the DMA transfer function of the UART by setting the register of the DMA module.

Step 4 Determine whether UART data is transferred completely based on the DMA status. If all data is transferred completely, disable the DMA transfer function of the UART.

Data receive

Step 1 Configure DMA data channel, including the transfer source address, the transfer destination address, the number of data to be transferred, and the transfer type, and so on. (For details, see section 3.9 "DMAC").

Step 2 Enable the DMA receive function of the UART by setting the register of the DMA module.

Step 3 Determine whether UART data is received completely based on the DMA status. If all data is received completely, disable the DMA receive function of the UART.

9.2.5 Register List

Module Name	Base Address
UART0	0x02500000
UART1	0x02500400
UART2	0x02500800
UART3	0x02500C00
UART4	0x02501000
UART5	0x02501400

Register Name	Offset	Description
UART_RBR	0x0000	UART Receive Buffer Register
UART_THR	0x0000	UART Transmit Holding Register
UART_DLL	0x0000	UART Divisor Latch Low Register
UART_DLH	0x0004	UART Divisor Latch High Register
UART_IER	0x0004	UART Interrupt Enable Register
UART_IIR	0x0008	UART Interrupt Identity Register
UART_FCR	0x0008	UART FIFO Control Register
UART_LCR	0x000C	UART Line Control Register
UART_MCR	0x0010	UART Modem Control Register
UART_LSR	0x0014	UART Line Status Register
UART_MSR	0x0018	UART Modem Status Register
UART_SCH	0x001C	UART Scratch Register
UART_USR	0x007C	UART Status Register
UART_TFL	0x0080	UART Transmit FIFO Level Register
UART_RFL	0x0084	UART Receive FIFO Level Register
UART_HSK	0x0088	UART DMA Handshake Configuration Register
UART_DMA_REQ_EN	0x008C	UART DMA Request Enable Register
UART_HALT	0x00A4	UART Halt TX Register
UART_DBG_DLL	0x00B0	UART Debug DLL Register
UART_DBG_DLH	0x00B4	UART Debug DLH Register
UART_A_FCC	0x00F0	UART FIFO Clock Control Register
UART_A_RXDMA_CTRL	0x0100	UART RXDMA Control Register
UART_A_RXDMA_STR	0x0104	UART RXDMA Start Register
UART_A_RXDMA_STA	0x0108	UART RXDMA Status Register
UART_A_RXDMA_LMT	0x010C	UART RXDMA Limit Register
UART_A_RXDMA_SADDRL	0x0110	UART RXDMA Buffer Start Address Low Register
UART_A_RXDMA_SADDRH	0x0114	UART RXDMA Buffer Start Address High Register
UART_A_RXDMA_BL	0x0118	UART RXDMA Buffer Length Register
UART_A_RXDMA_IE	0x0120	UART RXDMA Interrupt Enable Register
UART_A_RXDMA_IS	0x0124	UART RXDMA Interrupt Status Register
UART_A_RXDMA_WADDRL	0x0128	UART RXDMA Write Address Low Register
UART_A_RXDMA_WADDRH	0x012C	UART RXDMA Write Address high Register

Register Name	Offset	Description
UART_A_RXDMA_RADDRL	0x0130	UART RXDMA Read Address Low Register
UART_A_RXDMA_RADDRH	0x0134	UART RXDMA Read Address high Register
UART_A_RXDMA_DCNT	0x0138	UART RADMA Data Count Register

9.2.6 Register Description

9.2.6.1 0x0000 UART Receiver Buffer Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: UART_RBR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R	0x0	RBR Receiver Buffer Register Data byte received on the serial input port (sin) in UART mode, or the serial infrared input (sir_in) in infrared mode. The data in this register is valid only if the Data Ready (DR) bit in *UART_LCR* is set. If in FIFO mode and FIFOs are enabled (The *UART_FCR*[0] is set to 1), this register accesses the head of the receive FIFO. If the receive FIFO is full and this register can not read before the next data character arrives, then the data already in the FIFO are preserved, but any incoming data are lost and an overrun error occurs.

9.2.6.2 0x0000 UART Transmit Holding Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: UART_THR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: UART_THR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7:0	W	0x0	THR Transmit Holding Register Data is transmitted on the serial output port (SOUT) in UART mode or the serial infrared output (sir_out_n) in infrared mode. Data should only be written to the *UART_THR* when the THRE bit (*UART_LSR*[5]) is set. If in FIFO mode and FIFOs are enabled (*UART_FCR*[0] = 1) and THRE is set, the 16 number of characters data may be written to the *UART_THR* before the FIFO is full. When the FIFO is full, any written data results in the written data being lost.

9.2.6.3 0x0000 UART Divisor Latch Low Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0000			Register Name: UART_DLL
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:0	R/W	0x0	DLL Divisor Latch Low Lower 8 bits of 16 bits, read/write, Divisor Latch Register contains the baud rate divisor for the UART. This register may only be accessed when the DLAB bit (*UART_LCR*[7]) is set and the UART is not busy (*UART_USR*[0] is 0). The output baud rate is equal to the serial clock (SCLK) frequency divided by sixteen times the value of the baud rate divisor, as follows: **baud rate = (serial clock freq)/(16 * divisor)**. Note that when the Divisor Latch Registers (*UART_DLL* and *UART_DLH*) are set to 0, the baud clock is disabled and no serial communications occur. Also, once the DLL is set, at least 8 clock cycles of the slowest UART clock should be allowed to pass before transmitting or receiving data.

9.2.6.4 0x0004 UART Divisor Latch High Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: UART_DLH
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: UART_DLH
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
7:0	R/W	0x0	DLH Divisor Latch High Upper 8 bits of 16 bits, read/write, Divisor Latch Register contains the baud rate divisor for the UART. This register may only be accessed when the DLAB bit (*UART_LCR*[7]) is set and the UART is not busy (*UART_USR*[0] is 0). The output baud rate is equal to the serial clock (SCLK) frequency divided by sixteen times the value of the baud rate divisor, as follows: **baud rate = (serial clock freq)/(16 * divisor)**. Note that when the Divisor Latch Registers (*UART_DLL* and *UART_DLH*) is set to 0, the baud clock is disabled and no serial communications occur. Also, once the DLH is set, at least 8 clock cycles of the slowest UART clock should be allowed to pass before transmitting or receiving data.

9.2.6.5 0x0004 UART Interrupt Enable Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: UART_IER
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	PTIME Programmable THRE Interrupt Mode Enable This is used to enable/disable the generation of THRE Interrupt. 0: Disable 1: Enable
6:5	/	/	/
4	R/W	0x0	RS485_INT_EN RS485 Interrupt Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
3	R/W	0x0	EDSSI Enable Modem Status Interrupt This is used to enable/disable the generation of Modem Status Interrupt. This is the fourth highest priority interrupt. 0: Disable 1: Enable

Offset: 0x0004			Register Name: UART_IER
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
2	R/W	0x0	ELSI Enable Receiver Line Status Interrupt This is used to enable/disable the generation of Receiver Line Status Interrupt. This is the highest priority interrupt. 0: Disable 1: Enable
1	R/W	0x0	ETBEI Enable Transmit Holding Register Empty Interrupt This is used to enable/disable the generation of Transmitter Holding Register Empty Interrupt. This is the third-highest priority interrupt. 0: Disable 1: Enable
0	R/W	0x0	ERBFI Enable Received Data Available Interrupt This is used to enable/disable the generation of Received Data Available Interrupt and the Character Timeout Interrupt (if in FIFO mode and FIFOs enabled). These are the second-highest priority interrupt. 0: Disable 1: Enable

9.2.6.6 0x0008 UART Interrupt Identity Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0001)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: UART_IIR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7:6	R	0x0	FEFLAG FIFOs Enable Flag This is used to indicate whether the FIFOs are enabled or disabled. 00: Disable 11: Enable
5:4	/	/	/

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: UART_IIR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
3:0	R	0x1	IID Interrupt ID This indicates the highest priority pending interrupt which can be one of the following types. 0000: modem status 0001: no interrupt pending 0010: THR empty 0011: RS485 Interrupt 0100: received data available 0110: receiver line status 0111: busy detect 1100: character timeout The bit 3 indicates an interrupt can only occur when the FIFOs are enabled and used to distinguish a Character Timeout condition interrupt.

Interrupt ID	Priority Level	Interrupt Type	Interrupt Source	Interrupt Reset
0001	-	None	None	-
0110	Highest	Receiver line status	Overrun/parity/framing errors or break interrupt	Reading the line status register
0011	Second	RS485 Interrupt	In RS485 mode, receives address data and match setting address	Writes 1 to addr flag to reset
0100	Third	Received data available	Receiver data available (non-FIFO mode or FIFOs disabled) or RCVR FIFO trigger level reached (FIFO mode and FIFOs enabled)	Reading the receiver buffer register (non-FIFO mode or FIFOs disabled) or the FIFO drops below the trigger level (FIFO mode and FIFOs enabled)
1100	Fourth	Character timeout indication	No characters in or out of the RCVR FIFO during the last 4 character times and there is at least 1character in it during This time	Reading the receiver buffer register

Interrupt ID	Priority Level	Interrupt Type	Interrupt Source	Interrupt Reset
0010	Fifth	Transmit holding register empty	Transmitter holding register empty (Program THRE mode disabled) or XMIT FIFO at or below threshold (Program THRE mode enabled)	Reading the IIR register (if the source of interrupt); or, writing into THR (FIFOs or THRE mode not selected or disabled) or XMIT FIFO above threshold (FIFOs and THRE mode selected and enabled).
0000	Sixth	Modem status	Clear to send or data set ready or ring indicator or data carrier detect. Note that if the autoflow control mode is enabled, a change in CTS (that is, DCTS set) does not cause an interrupt.	Reading the Modem status register
0111	Seventh	Busy detect indication	UART_16550_COMPATIBLE = NO and master has tried to write to the Line Control Register while the UART is busy (USR[0] is set to one).	Reading the UART status register

9.2.6.7 0x0008 UART FIFO Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: UART_FCR
Bit	Read/Write	Default/Hex	Description
31:8	/	/	/
7:6	W	0x0	RT RCVR Trigger This is used to select the trigger level in the receiver FIFO when the Received Data Available Interrupt is generated. In the autoflow control mode, it is used to determine when the rts_n signal is de-asserted. It also determines when the dma_rx_req_n signal is asserted in certain modes of operation. 00: 1 character in the FIFO 01: FIFO ¼ full 10: FIFO ½ full 11: FIFO-2 less than full

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: UART_FCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
5:4	W	0x0	TFT TX Empty Trigger This is used to select the empty threshold level when the THRE Interrupts are generated and the mode is active. It also determines when the dma_tx_req_n signal is asserted in certain modes of operation. 00: FIFO empty 01: 2 characters in the FIFO 10: FIFO ¼ full 11: FIFO ½ full
3	W	0x0	DMAM DMA Mode 0: Mode 0 In this mode, when the PTE in UART_HALT is high and TX FIFO is enabled, the TX DMA request will be set when the TFL in UART_TFL is less than or equal to FIFO Trigger Level (otherwise it will be cleared). When the PTE is high and TX FIFO is disabled, the TX DMA request will be set only if the THR in UART_THR is empty. If the PTE is low, the TX DMA request will be set only if the TX FIFO (TX FIFO enabled) or THR (TX FIFO disabled) is empty. When the DMA_PTE_RX in UART_HALT is high and RX FIFO is enabled, the RX DRQ will be set only if the RFL in UART_RFL is equal to or more than FIFO Trigger Level, otherwise, it will be cleared. 1: Mode 1 In this mode, TX FIFO should be enabled. If the PTE in *UART_HALT* is high, the TX DMA request will be set when the TFL in *UART_TFL* is less than or equal to FIFO Trigger Level; If the PTE is low, the TX DMA request will be set when TX FIFO is empty. Once the request is set, it is cleared only when TX FIFO is full. If the RFL in UART_RFL is equal to or more than FIFO Trigger Level or there is a character timeout, the RX DRQ will be set; Once the RX DRQ is set, it is cleared only when RX FIFO (RX FIFO enabled) or RBR (RX FIFO disabled) is empty.
2	W	0x0	XFIFOR XMIT FIFO Reset The bit resets the control part of the transfer FIFO and treats the FIFO as empty. This also de-asserts the DMA TX request. It is 'self-cleared'. It is not necessary to clear this bit.

Offset: 0x0008			Register Name: UART_FCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
1	W	0x0	RFIFOR RCVR FIFO Reset The bit resets the control part of the receive FIFO and treats the FIFO as empty. This also de-asserts the DMA RX request. It is 'self-cleared'. It is not necessary to clear this bit.
0	W	0x0	FIFOE Enable FIFOs The bit enables/disables the transmitting (XMIT) and receiving (RCVR) FIFOs. Whenever the value of this bit is changed, both the XMIT and RCVR controller part of FIFOs is reset.

9.2.6.8 0x000C UART Line Control Register (Default Value: 0x0000_0000)

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: UART_LCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
31:8	/	/	/
7	R/W	0x0	DLAB Divisor Latch Access Bit It is writable only when UART is not busy (UART_USR[0] is 0) and always readable. This bit is used to enable the reading and writing of the Divisor Latch register (UART_DLL and UART_DLH) to set the baud rate of the UART. This bit must be cleared after the initial baud rate setup in order to access other registers. 0: Select RX Buffer Register (UART_RBR)/TX Holding Register (UART_THR) and Interrupt Enable Register (UART_IER) 1: Select Divisor Latch LS Register (UART_DLL) and Divisor Latch MS Register (UART_DLM)
6	R/W	0x0	BC Break Control Bit This is used to cause a break condition to be transmitted to the receiving device. If set to 0, the serial output is forced to the spacing (logic 0) state. When not in Loopback mode, as determined by UART_MCR[4], the SOUT line is forced low until the Break bit is cleared. If SIR_MODE is enabled and active (UART_MCR[6] is set to 1), the sir_out_n line is continuously pulsed. When in Loopback mode, the break condition is internally looped back to the receiver and the sir_out_n line is forced low.

Offset: 0x000C			Register Name: UART_LCR
Bit	**Read/Write**	**Default/Hex**	**Description**
5:4	R/W	0x0	EPS Even Parity Select It is writable only when UART is not busy (UART_USR[0] is 0). This is used to select the even and odd parity when the PEN is enabled (the UART_LCR[3] is set to 1). Setting the UART_LCR[5] is unset to reverse the LCR[4]. 00: Odd Parity 01: Even Parity 1X: Reverse LCR[4] In RS485 mode, it is the 9th bit--address bit. 11: 9th bit = 0, indicates that this is a data byte. 10: 9th bit = 1, indicates that this is an address byte. **Note: When using this function, the PEN(UART_LCR[3]) must set to 1.**
3	R/W	0x0	PEN Parity Enable It is writable only when UART is not busy (UART_USR[0] is 0) and always readable. This bit is used to enable and disable parity generation and detection in transmitted and received serial characters respectively. 0: Parity disabled 1: Parity enabled
2	R/W	0x0	STOP Number of stop bits It is writable only when UART is not busy (UART_USR[0] is 0) and always readable. This is used to select the number of stop bits per character that the peripheral transmits and receives. If set to 0, one stop bit is transmitted in the serial data. If set to 1 and the data bits are set to 5 (UART_LCR[1:0] is 0), one and a half stop bit is transmitted. Otherwise, two stop bits are transmitted. Note that regardless of the number of stop bits selected, the receiver checks only the first stop bit. 0: 1 stop bit 1: 1.5 stop bits when DLS (LCR[1:0]) is zero, else 2 stop bit